

INDUSTRIAL SEWING MACHINE

MODEL PLK-J-PAL

TECHNICAL MANUAL

Operation Panel

[1] For safe use	1-1
[2] Precautions for use	2-1
[3] Explanations of basic screen, icons and operation	3-1
1. Screen configuration	3-1
2. Explanations of Standard screen 1	3-2
3. Digital tension	3-3
4. Extra mode	
5. Explanations of Standard screen 2	3-7
6. The Up/Down Counter screen is explained below	3-8
7. The Bobbin Winding screen is explained below	3-9
8. Explanations of basic icons	
9. Explanation of operations	
10. Adjusting the Liquid Crystal Contrast	
[4] Sewing Data Compatibility	4-1
1. Number and type of Sewing Data	4-1
2. Sewing Data Compatibility	
[5] Reading, writing and erasing data	5-1
1. USB	
2. Reading	
3. Writing	
4. Erasing	
5. Reading data with shortcut icons (Reading from internal memory)	
6. Rename the data number	
[6] Creating stitching data	6-1
1. Flow of data creation	6-1 • ·
2. Description of arrow input screen	
3. Description of menu	
4. Skip jogging	
[7] Methods of creating sewing data	7-1
Basic Inputs	
1. Linear input	7-1
2. Arc input	
3. Circle input	
4. Curve input	
5. Broken line input	
6. Point input	
7. Code data input	
Application inputs	
	7.26
8. Back tacking (start/end back tacking)	
9. Back tacking (overlap back tacking)	
10. Multiple stitching	
 Offset stitching (with overlap back tacking) Zigzag stitching (with overlap back tacking) 	
[8] MT tracer 1. Outline	0-1
2. Operation explanation	
3. Precautions	ð-2
[9] Controlling the Presser Foot	9-1
[10] Table of stitching type combinations	10-1

[11] Call-up function ______ 11-1

1. Main modification mode 12-1 2. Entering the modification mode. 12-2 3. Outting the modification mode. 12-2 4. Changing the feed data to home position. 12-3 5. Confirming on the image screen 12-4 6. Modifying the stitching start position 12-6 7. Deleting a stitch (Deleting the designated No. of stitches) 12-12 10. Adding a stitch (Adding one stitch) 12-12 10. Adding a stitch (Adding new same stitch) 12-14 11. Modifying the stitch position (Subsequent data fixed) 12-14 12. Modifying the stitch position (Subsequent data) 12-22 13. Moving a block (Changing the prior/subsequent data) 12-22 14. Moving a block (Clarking the feed data) 12-22 15. Modifying a block 3 (Zipzag input) 12-27 16. Modifying the stitching speed (All sections after designated position) 12-32 18. Modifying the stitching speed (All sections after designated position) 12-44 19. Modifying the stitching speed (NI sticches after designated position) 12-43 20. Modifying the stitching speed (NI sticches after designated position) 12-44 23. Modifying the stitching speed (NI sticches after designated position) 12-46	[12] Modification mode	12-1
3. Quitting the modification mode. 12-2 4. Changing the feed data to home position. 12-3 5. Confirming on the image screen 12-4 6. Modifying the stitching start position. 12-4 7. Deleting a stitch (Deleting the designated No. of stitches) 12-10 9. Adding a stitch (Adding one stitch). 12-11 10. Adding a stitch (Adding the same stitch). 12-14 11. Modifying the stitch position (Position of subsequent data fixed) 12-14 12. Modifying a block (Adding new atta to the prior/subsequent data) 12-22 14. Moving a block (Adding new atta to the prior/subsequent data) 12-22 15. Modifying a block 4 (Changing the feed data) 12-22 16. Modifying a block 4 (Changing the feed data) 12-23 18. Modifying a block 4 (Changing the feed data) 12-32 19. Modifying stitch length (Designated distance modification) 12-33 20. Modifying the stitching speed (N stitches after designated position) 12-44 21. Modifying the stitching speed (N stitches after designated position) 12-43 22. Modifying the stitching speed (N stitches after designated position) 12-44 23. Modifying the stitching speed (N stitches after designated position) 12-44 24. Modifying the		
4 Changing the feed data to home position 12-3 5 Confirming on the image screen 12-4 6 Modifying the stitching start position 12-6 7 Deleting a sittich (Deleting all stitches after the designated position) 12-10 9 Adding a sittich (Adding the same stitch) 12-11 10 Adding a sittich (Adding the same stitch) 12-12 11 Modifying the stitch position (Position of subsequent data fixed) 12-12 12 Modifying a block (Changing the proir/subsequent data) 12-22 13 Moving a block (Changing the proir/subsequent data) 12-22 14 Modifying a block 3 (Zigzag input) 12-32 15 Modifying a block 4 (Changing the feed data) 12-32 16 Modifying stitch length (II Alter designated stitch) 12-41 21 Modifying stitch length (II Alter designated stitch) 12-41 21 Modifying stitch length (II Cleasing the designated position) 12-43 22 Modifying stitch length (II Alter designated stitch) 12-44 23 Modifying stitch length (II Alter designated stitch) 12-44 24 Modifying toed data (Adding code data)		
5. Confirming on the image screen 12-4 6. Modifying the stitch (Deleting all stitches after the designated position) 12-16 7. Deleting a stitch (Deleting all stitches after the designated position) 12-17 10. Adding a stitch (Adding one sittch) 12-16 11. Modifying the stitch position (Position of subsequent data fixed) 12-16 12. Modifying a block (Changing the prior/subsequent data) 12-22 13. Moving a block (Adding new data to the prior/subsequent data) 12-22 14. Moving a block (Adding new data to the prior/subsequent data) 12-22 15. Modifying a block 2 (Broken line, arc, curve input) 12-27 17. Modifying a block 4 (Changing the feed data) 12-33 18. Modifying a block 4 (Changing the feed data) 12-34 19. Modifying stitch length (Designated distance modification) 12-34 10. Modifying stitch length (All After designated position) 12-44 24. Modifying the stitching speed (N stitches after designated position) 12-44 25. Modifying ot data (Adding code data) 12-46 26. Digital tension 12-46 28. Modifying ot data (Adding code data) 12-46 24. Modifying over 12-56 29. PF height 12-56 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td></t<>		
6. Modifying the stitching start position 12-6 7. Deleting a stich (Deleting the designated No. of stitches) 12-10 9. Adding a stich (Adding one stitch) 12-11 10. Adding a stich (Adding the same stitch) 12-14 11. Modifying the stitch position (Subsequent data fixed) 12-16 12. Modifying the stitch position (Subsequent data position moved) 12-18 13. Moving a block (Changing the prior/subsequent data) 12-20 14. Moving a block 1 (Linear input) 12-22 15. Modifying a block 3 (Zizga gnut) 12-23 16. Modifying a block 4 (Changing the feed data) 12-32 18. Modifying stich length (All After designated stitch) 12-44 21. Modifying stich length (All After designated stitch) 12-41 21. Modifying stich length (All After designated stitch) 12-32 22. Modifying stich length (All After designated stich) 12-44 23. Modifying stich length (All After designated stich) 12-44 24. Modifying stich length (All After designated stich) 12-44 25. M3 feed angle width 12-49 26. Digital tension 12-44 27. PF holding power 12-56 29. PF height 12-56 29. PF he	4. Changing the feed data to home position	12-3
7. Deleting a stitch (Deleting ine designated No. of stitches) 12-10 8. Deleting a stitch (Adding one stitch) 12-11 10. Adding a stitch (Adding one stitch) 12-12 10. Adding a stitch (Adding one stitch) 12-14 11. Modifying the stitch position (Position of subsequent data fixed) 12-16 12. Modifying a block (Adding new data to the prior/subsequent data) 12-22 15. Modifying a block (Adding new data to the prior/subsequent data) 12-22 15. Modifying a block 2 (Broken line, arc, curve input) 12-27 17. Modifying a block 2 (Broken line, arc, curve input) 12-32 18. Modifying stitch length (Designated distance modification) 12-33 19. Modifying stitch length (All After designated stitch) 12-44 20. Modifying stitch length (All After designated distance modification) 12-43 21. Modifying the stitching speed (N stitches after designated position) 12-44 23. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-46 24. Modifying oper data (Adding code data) 12-48 25. M3 feed angle width 12-48 26. Digital tension 12-56 29. PF height 12-56 29. PF height 12-56 29. PF height 12-56		
8. Deleting a stitch (Deleting all stitches after the designated position) 12-10 9. Adding a stitch (Adding the same stitch) 12-14 11. Modifying the stitch position (Subsequent data fixed) 12-16 12. Modifying the stitch position (Subsequent data position moved) 12-18 13. Moving a block (Changing the prior/subsequent data) 12-20 14. Moving a block 1 (Linear input) 12-22 15. Modifying a block 2 (Broken line, arc, curve input) 12-24 16. Modifying a block 3 (Zigzag input) 12-32 17. Modifying a block 4 (Changing the feed data) 12-34 19. Modifying stitch length (IAl Inter designated stitch) 12-34 19. Modifying stitch length (IAl Inter designated stitch) 12-44 21. Modifying stitch length (IAl Inter designated stitch) 12-44 23. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-44 24. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-46 24. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-46 25. M3 (reed angle width 12-49 26. Digital tension 12-56 29. PF height 12-56 29. PF height 12-56 29. PF height 12-56 29. PF height 13-4		
9. Adding a stitch (Adding one stitch) 12-12 10. Adding a stitch (Adding the same stitch) 12-14 11. Modifying the stitch position (Subsequent data position moved) 12-16 12. Modifying the stitch position (Subsequent data position moved) 12-18 13. Moving a block (Changing the prior/subsequent data) 12-20 14. Moving a block (Changing the prior/subsequent data) 12-22 15. Modifying a block 2 (Broken line, arc, curve input) 12-24 16. Modifying a block 3 (Zigzag input) 12-32 17. Modifying a block 4 (Changing the feed data) 12-33 19. Modifying stitch length (Designated distance modification) 12-34 10. Modifying the stitching speed (All scitcons after designated position) 12-43 22. Modifying the stitching speed (All scitcons after designated position) 12-44 23. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-46 24. Modifying onewer 12-56 25. M3 feed angle width 12-56 26. Digital tension 12-56 27. PF holding power 12-56 28. PF stroke 12-56 29. PF height 12-58 [14] Data conversion mode 14-1 1. Main data conversion mode		
10. Adding a stitch (Adding the same stitch) 12-14 11. Modifying the stitch position (Subsequent data fixed) 12-16 12. Modifying the stitch position (Subsequent data position moved) 12-18 13. Moving a block (Changing the prior/subsequent data) 12-22 14. Moving a block 1 (Linear input) 12-22 15. Modifying a block 2 (Broken line, arc, curve input) 12-23 16. Modifying a block 3 (Zigza ginput) 12-34 17. Modifying a block 4 (Changing the feed data) 12-34 18. Modifying stitch length (Designated distance modification) 12-43 20. Modifying the stitching speed (All sections after designated position) 12-44 21. Modifying the stitching speed (N stiches after designated position) 12-44 22. Modifying the stitching speed (N stiches after designated position) 12-44 23. Modifying the stitching speed (N stiches after designated position) 12-44 24. Modifying the stitching speed (N stiches after designated position) 12-44 25. Modifying the stitching speed (N stiches after designated position) 12-44 26. Modifying the stitching speed (N stiches after designated position) 12-44 26. Modifying the stitching speed (N stiches after designated position) 12-44 26. Digital tension <		
11. Modifying the stitch position (Position of subsequent data position moved) 12-18 12. Modifying the stitch position (Subsequent data) 12-20 14. Moving a block (Changing the prior/subsequent data) 12-20 14. Moving a block 1 (Linear input) 12-21 15. Modifying a block 2 (Broken line, arc, curve input) 12-27 17. Modifying a block 2 (Broken line, arc, curve input) 12-32 18. Modifying a block 4 (Clarging the feed data) 12-33 19. Modifying stitch length (Designated distance modification) 12-33 20. Modifying stitch length (All After designated stitch) 12-43 22. Modifying the stitching speed (All sections after designated position) 12-44 23. Modifying code data (Adding code data) 12-48 24. Modifying on data (Adding code data) 12-48 25. M3 feed angle width 12-54 26. Digital tension 12-54 27. PF holding power 12-54 28. PF stroke 12-56 29. PF height 12-58 [13] Detecting material thickness (DFTH) 13-1 1. Setting of DFTH code 13-1 2. Edit of DFTH code 13-4 2. Edit of DFTH code 14-1		
12. Modifying the stitch position (Subsequent data position moved) 12-18 13. Moving a block (Changing the prior/subsequent data) 12-20 14. Moving a block (Adding new data to the prior/subsequent data) 12-22 15. Modifying a block 1 (Linear input) 12-27 17. Modifying a block 2 (Broken line, arc, curve input) 12-27 17. Modifying a block 4 (Changing the feed data) 12-31 18. Modifying stitch length (Chasignated distance modification) 12-32 19. Modifying stitch length (All After designated stitch) 12-41 20. Modifying the stitching speed (All sections after designated position) 12-43 21. Modifying the stitching speed (N stitches after designated position) 12-44 23. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-44 24. Modifying outed data (Deleting code data) 12-44 25. M3 feed angle width 12-45 26. Digital tension 12-46 27. PF holding power 12-56 29. PF height 12-58 13. Detecting material thickness (DFTH) 13-1 1. Setting of DFTH code 13-4 141 2. Find data conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4.		
13. Moving a block (Changing the prior/subsequent data) 12-22 14. Moving a block 1 (Linear input) 12-22 15. Modifying a block 2 (Broken line, arc, curve input) 12-24 16. Modifying a block 3 (Zigzag input) 12-32 17. Modifying a block 4 (Changing the feed data) 12-32 18. Modifying stitch length (IL Besignated distance modification) 12-34 19. Modifying stitch length (IL Alter designated stitch) 12-41 21. Modifying the stitching speed (All sections after designated position) 12-43 22. Modifying the stitching speed (All sections after designated position) 12-44 23. Modifying code data (Aldien code data) 12-44 24. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-46 24. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-48 25. M3 feed angle width 12-49 26. Digital tension 12-51 27. PF holding power 12-56 29. PF height 12-56 29. PF height 13-1 1. Setting of DFTH code 13-1 2. Edit of DFTH code 13-4 14.1 1. Main data conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4. C		
14. Moving a block (Adding new data to the prior/subsequent data) 12-22 15. Modifying a block 1 (Linear input) 12-24 16. Modifying a block 2 (Broken line, arc, curve input) 12-32 17. Modifying a block 3 (Zigzag input) 12-32 18. Modifying a block 4 (Changing the feed data) 12-34 19. Modifying stitch length (Designated distance modification) 12-34 20. Modifying stitch length (All After designated distance modification) 12-43 21. Modifying the stitching speed (All sections after designated position) 12-44 23. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-44 24. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-44 25. M3 feed angle width 12-45 26. Digital tension 12-56 27. PF holding power 12-56 29. PF stroke 12-56 29. PF height 12-56 213 Detecting material thickness (DFTH) 13-1 1 & Edit of DFTH code 13-4 1 & Muin data conversion mode 14-2 3 Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4 Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-2 4 & Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-2		
15. Modifying a block 1 (Linear input) 12-27 16. Modifying a block 2 (Broken line, arc, curve input) 12-27 17. Modifying a block 3 (Zigzag input) 12-32 18. Modifying a block 4 (Changing the feed data) 12-34 19. Modifying stitch length (Designated distance modification) 12-31 20. Modifying the stitching speed (All sections after designated position) 12-41 21. Modifying the stitching speed (All sections after designated position) 12-44 23. Modifying code data (Adding code data) 12-46 24. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-46 24. Modifying power 12-47 25. M3 feed angle width 12-48 26. Digital tension 12-51 27. PF holding power 12-56 28. PF stroke 12-58 [13] Detecting material thickness (DFTH) 13-1 1. Setting of DFTH code 13-1 2. Edit of DFTH code 13-4 [14] Data conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-2 5. Back tacking (Start/end back tacking) 14-3 6. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking)<		
16. Modifying a block 2 (Broken line, arc, curve input) 12-27 17. Modifying a block 3 (Zigzag input) 12-32 18. Modifying a block 4 (Changing the feed data) 12-34 19. Modifying stitch length (Designated distance modification) 12-39 20. Modifying the stitching speed (All sections after designated position) 12-41 21. Modifying the stitching speed (All sections after designated position) 12-43 22. Modifying code data (Adding code data) 12-44 23. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-44 24. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-44 25. M3 feed angle width 12-48 25. M3 feed angle width 12-54 27. PF holding power 12-54 28. PF stroke 12-56 29. PF height 12-58 [13] Detecting material thickness (DFTH) 13-1 1. Setting of DFTH code 13-4 [14] Data conversion mode 14-2 3. Quiting the conversion mode 14-2 4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-2 5. Back tacking (Start/end back tacking) 14-5 7. Zigzag stitching 14-1 10. Rotation 14-1		
17. Modifying a block 3 (Zigzag input). 12-32 18. Modifying a block 4 (Changing the feed data). 12-34 19. Modifying stitch length (Designated distance modification) 12-39 20. Modifying the stitching speed (All sections after designated position) 12-41 21. Modifying the stitching speed (All sections after designated position) 12-44 23. Modifying code data (Adding code data) 12-46 24. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-46 24. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-47 26. Digital tension 12-51 27. PF holding power 12-56 29. PF height 12-56 29. PF height 12-58 [13] Detecting material thickness (DFTH) 13-1 1. Setting of DFTH code 13-1 2. Edit of DFTH code 14-1 1. Main data conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-3 6. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking) 14-3 7. Zigzag stitching 14-1 10. Rotation 14-1 11. Outline 14-1 12. Koting (Overlap		
18. Modifying a block 4 (Changing the feed data)		
19. Modifying stitch length (Åll After designated distance modification) 12-39 20. Modifying stitch length (Åll After designated stitch) 12-41 21. Modifying the stitching speed (All sections after designated position) 12-43 22. Modifying code data (Adding code data) 12-44 23. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-44 24. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-48 25. M3 feed angle width 12-49 26. Digital tension 12-51 27. PF holding power 12-56 29. PF theight 12-56 29. PF height 12-56 13. Detecting material thickness (DFTH) 13-1 1. Setting of DFTH code 13-1 2. Edit of DFTH code 13-4 14. Main data conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-3 6. Back tacking (Start/end back tacking) 14-3 7. Zigzag stitching 14-1 10. Rotation 14-13 11. Outline 14-14 12. Explanation of each function mode 15-1 2. Explanation of each function mode <t< td=""><td>17. Modifying a block 3 (Zigzag input)</td><td></td></t<>	17. Modifying a block 3 (Zigzag input)	
20. Modifying stich length (All After designated stich) 12-41 21. Modifying the stitching speed (All sections after designated position) 12-43 22. Modifying code data (Adding code data) 12-44 23. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-46 24. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-46 24. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-46 25. M3 feed angle width 12-49 26. Digital tension 12-51 27. PF holding power 12-56 29. PF stroke 12-56 29. PF stroke 12-58 [13] Detecting material thickness (DFTH) 13-1 1. Setting of DFTH code 13-1 2. Edit of DFTH code 13-1 2. Edit of DFTH code 14-1 1. Main data conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-2 5. Back tacking (Start/end back tacking) 14-3 6. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking) 14-4 10. Rotation 14-11 10. Rotation 14-12 10. Rotation 14-14 11. Outlin		
21. Modifying the stitching speed (All sections after designated position) 12-43 22. Modifying code data (Adding code data) 12-44 23. Modifying code data (Adding code data) 12-46 24. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-48 25. M3 feed angle width 12-49 26. Digital tension 12-51 27. PF holding power 12-54 28. PF stroke 12-56 29. PF height 12-58 [13] Detecting material thickness (DFTH) 13-1 1. Setting of DFTH code 13-4 [14] Data conversion mode 13-4 [14] Data conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-2 5. Back tacking (Start/end back tacking) 14-3 6. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking) 14-5 7. Zigzag stitching 14-1 10. Rotation 14-1 10. Rotation 14-1 10. Rotation 14-1 2. Explanation of each function mode 15-1 2. Lot of firste 14-1 10. Ottine 15-1 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td></t<>		
22. Modifying the stitching speed (N stitches after designated position) 12-44 23. Modifying code data (Adding code data) 12-48 24. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-48 25. M3 feed angle width 12-49 26. Digital tension 12-51 27. PF holding power 12-56 28. PF stroke 12-56 29. PF height 12-56 [13] Detecting material thickness (DFTH) 13-1 1. Setting of DFTH code 13-1 2. Edit of DFTH code 13-4 [14] Data conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode functions 14-1 1. Main data conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-3 6. Back tacking (Start/end back tacking) 14-5 7. Zigzag stitching 14-1 10. Rotation 14-17 8. Scaling 14-19 9. Symmetrical 14-17 10. Rotation 14-17 11. Offset 14-17 12. Explanation o		
23. Modifying code data (Ådding code data) 12-46 24. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-48 25. M3 feed angle width 12-49 26. Digital tension 12-51 27. PF holding power 12-54 28. PF stroke 12-56 29. PF height 12-56 13. Detecting material thickness (DFTH) 13-1 1. Setting of DFTH code 13-4 14. Edit of DFTH code 13-4 15. Edit of DFTH code 13-4 16. If Data conversion mode 14-1 1. Main data conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-3 6. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking) 14-3 7. Zigzag stitching 14-1 10. Rotation 14-12 10. Rotation 14-13 11. Offset 14-16 12. Explanation of each function mode 15-1 12. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-1 3. Input signal setting	21. Modifying the stitching speed (All sections after designated position)	12-43
24. Modifying code data (Deleting code data) 12-48 25. M3 feed angle width 12-49 26. Digital tension 12-51 27. PF holding power 12-56 29. PF height 12-56 13. Detecting material thickness (DFTH) 13-1 1. Setting of DFTH code 13-1 2. Edit of DFTH code 13-1 2. Edit of DFTH code 13-4 [14] Data conversion mode 14-1 1. Main data conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-2 5. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking) 14-3 6. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking) 14-17 9. Symmetrical 14-12 10. Rotation 14-12 11. Offset 14-13 11. Offset 14-16 12. Explanation of each function mode 15-1 2. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table <t< td=""><td></td><td></td></t<>		
25. M3 feed angle width 12-49 26. Digital tension 12-51 27. PF holding power 12-54 28. PF stroke 12-56 29. PF height 12-58 [13] Detecting material thickness (DFTH) 13-1 1. Setting of DFTH code 13-1 2. Edit of DFTH code 13-4 [14] Data conversion mode 14-1 1. Main data conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-2 5. Back tacking (Start/end back tacking) 14-3 6. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking) 14-5 7. Zigzag stitching 14-7 8. Scaling 14-12 10. Rotation 14-13 11. Offset 14-16 12. Multiple 14-17 [15] Function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-6		
26. Digital tension 12-51 27. PF holding power 12-54 28. PF stroke 12-56 29. PF height 12-58 [13] Detecting material thickness (DFTH) 13-1 1. Setting of DFTH code 13-1 2. Edit of DFTH code 13-4 [14] Data conversion mode 14-1 1. Main data conversion mode 14-2 2. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-2 5. Back tacking (Start/end back tacking) 14-3 6. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking) 14-5 7. Zigzag stitching 14-7 8. Scaling 14-1 10. Rotation 14-13 11. Offset 14-14 12. Multiple 14-17 [15] Function mode 15-1 14. Outline 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-6	24. Modifying code data (Deleting code data)	12-48
27. PF holding power 12-54 28. PF stroke 12-56 29. PF height 12-58 [13] Detecting material thickness (DFTH) 13-1 1. Setting of DFTH code 13-1 2. Edit of DFTH code 13-4 [14] Data conversion mode 14-1 1. Main data conversion mode functions 14-1 2. Entering the conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-2 5. Back tacking (Start/end back tacking) 14-3 6. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking) 14-5 7. Zigzag stitching 14-7 8. Scaling 14-9 9. Symmetrical 14-9 10. Rotation 14-13 11. Offset 14-17 [15] Function mode 15-1 12. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 1. Quitine 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-2		
28. PF stroke 12-56 29. PF height 12-58 [13] Detecting material thickness (DFTH) 13-1 1. Setting of DFTH code 13-1 2. Edit of DFTH code 13-1 2. Edit of DFTH code 13-4 [14] Data conversion mode 14-1 1. Main data conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-2 5. Back tacking (Start/end back tacking) 14-3 6. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking) 14-5 7. Zigzag stitching 14-7 8. Scaling 14-9 9. Symmetrical 14-12 10. Rotation 14-13 11. Offset 14-17 [15] Function mode 15-1 2. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-6		
29. PF height 12-58 [13] Detecting material thickness (DFTH) 13-1 1. Setting of DFTH code 13-1 2. Edit of DFTH code 13-1 2. Edit of DFTH code 13-4 [14] Data conversion mode 14-1 1. Main data conversion mode functions 14-1 2. Entering the conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-2 5. Back tacking (Start/end back tacking) 14-3 6. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking) 14-7 8. Scaling 14-9 9. Symmetrical 14-12 10. Rotation 14-13 11. Offset 14-17 [15] Function mode 15-1 2. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-6		
[13] Detecting material thickness (DFTH) 13-1 1. Setting of DFTH code 13-1 2. Edit of DFTH code 13-4 [14] Data conversion mode 14-1 1. Main data conversion mode 14-1 2. Entering the conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-2 5. Back tacking (Start/end back tacking) 14-3 6. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking) 14-1 7. Zigzag stitching 14-1 9. Symmetrical 14-12 10. Rotation 14-13 11. Offset 14-14 12. Multiple 14-17 [15] Function mode 15-1 1. Outline 15-1 1. Outline 15-1 1. Outline 15-1 1. Outline 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-6		
1. Setting of DFTH code 13-1 2. Edit of DFTH code 13-4 [14] Data conversion mode 14-1 1. Main data conversion mode functions 14-1 2. Entering the conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-2 5. Back tacking (Start/end back tacking) 14-3 6. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking) 14-7 7. Zigzag stitching 14-7 8. Scaling 14-9 9. Symmetrical 14-12 10. Rotation 14-13 11. Offset 14-14 12. Multiple 14-17 [15] Function mode 15-1 2. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-6	29. PF height	12-58
2. Edit of DFTH code 13-4 [14] Data conversion mode 14-1 1. Main data conversion mode functions 14-1 2. Entering the conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-2 5. Back tacking (Start/end back tacking) 14-3 6. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking) 14-5 7. Zigzag stitching 14-7 8. Scaling 14-7 9. Symmetrical 14-12 10. Rotation 14-13 11. Offset 14-17 [15] Function mode 15-1 2. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-6	[13] Detecting material thickness (DFTH)	13-1
[14] Data conversion mode 14-1 1. Main data conversion mode functions 14-1 2. Entering the conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-2 5. Back tacking (Start/end back tacking) 14-3 6. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking) 14-5 7. Zigzag stitching 14-7 8. Scaling 14-7 9. Symmetrical 14-12 10. Rotation 14-13 11. Offset 14-16 12. Multiple 14-17 [15] Function mode 15-1 2. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-6		
1. Main data conversion mode functions 14-1 2. Entering the conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-2 5. Back tacking (Start/end back tacking) 14-3 6. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking) 14-5 7. Zigzag stitching 14-7 8. Scaling 14-9 9. Symmetrical 14-12 10. Rotation 14-13 11. Offset 14-12 10. Rotation 14-13 11. Offset 14-16 12. Multiple 14-17 [15] Function mode 15-1 2. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-2	2. Edit of DFTH code	13-4
1. Main data conversion mode functions 14-1 2. Entering the conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-2 5. Back tacking (Start/end back tacking) 14-3 6. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking) 14-5 7. Zigzag stitching 14-7 8. Scaling 14-9 9. Symmetrical 14-12 10. Rotation 14-13 11. Offset 14-12 10. Rotation 14-13 11. Offset 14-16 12. Multiple 14-17 [15] Function mode 15-1 2. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-2	[14] Data conversion mode	4 4 4
2. Entering the conversion mode 14-2 3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-2 5. Back tacking (Start/end back tacking) 14-3 6. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking) 14-5 7. Zigzag stitching 14-7 8. Scaling 14-9 9. Symmetrical 14-12 10. Rotation 14-13 11. Offset 14-15 12. Multiple 14-17 [15] Function mode 15-1 2. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-6		14-1
3. Quitting the conversion mode 14-2 4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-2 5. Back tacking (Start/end back tacking) 14-3 6. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking) 14-5 7. Zigzag stitching 14-7 8. Scaling 14-9 9. Symmetrical 14-12 10. Rotation 14-13 11. Offset 14-15 12. Multiple 14-17 [15] Function mode 15-1 2. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-2		
4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode) 14-2 5. Back tacking (Start/end back tacking) 14-3 6. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking) 14-5 7. Zigzag stitching 14-7 8. Scaling. 14-7 9. Symmetrical 14-12 10. Rotation 14-13 11. Offset 14-15 12. Multiple 14-17 [15] Function mode 15-1 2. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-2	5	
5. Back tacking (Start/end back tacking) 14-3 6. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking) 14-5 7. Zigzag stitching 14-7 8. Scaling 14-7 9. Symmetrical 14-12 10. Rotation 14-13 11. Offset 14-15 12. Multiple 14-17 [15] Function mode 15-1 1. Outline 15-1 2. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-2		
6. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking) 14-5 7. Zigzag stitching 14-7 8. Scaling 14-7 9. Symmetrical 14-12 10. Rotation 14-13 11. Offset 14-15 12. Multiple 14-17 [15] Function mode 15-1 1. Outline 15-1 2. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-2		
7. Zigzag stitching 14-7 8. Scaling 14-9 9. Symmetrical 14-12 10. Rotation 14-13 11. Offset 14-15 12. Multiple 14-17 [15] Function mode 15-1 1. Outline 15-1 2. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-6		
8. Scaling. 14-9 9. Symmetrical. 14-12 10. Rotation 14-13 11. Offset 14-15 12. Multiple 14-17 [15] Function mode 15-1 1. Outline 15-1 2. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-6		
9. Symmetrical 14-12 10. Rotation 14-13 11. Offset 14-15 12. Multiple 14-17 [15] Function mode 15-1 1. Outline 15-1 2. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-6		
10. Rotation 14-13 11. Offset 14-15 12. Multiple 14-17 [15] Function mode 15-1 1. Outline 15-1 2. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-1 3. Input signal setting table 16-6		
11. Offset 14-15 12. Multiple 14-17 [15] Function mode 15-1 1. Outline 15-1 2. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-6		
12. Multiple 14-17 [15] Function mode 15-1 1. Outline 15-1 2. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-6		
[15] Function mode 15-1 1. Outline 15-1 2. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-6		
1. Outline 15-1 2. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-6	12. Multiple	14-17
1. Outline 15-1 2. Explanation of each function mode 15-2 [16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-6	[15] Function mode	15-1
[16] Input/output setting mode 16-1 1. Outline 16-1 2. Explanation of input/output setting mode 16-2 3. Input signal setting table 16-6	1. Outline	15-1
1. Outline	2. Explanation of each function mode	15-2
1. Outline	[16] Input/output setting mode	16-1
3. Input signal setting table16-6	1. Outline	16-1
3. Input signal setting table16-6	2. Explanation of input/output setting mode	16-2
4. Output signal setting table16-9	3. Input signal setting table	16-6
	4. Output signal setting table	16-9

1. Setting methods. 17-1 2. "System, setting file write" and "Setting file read". 17-4 [18] Easy Setting 18-1 1. Sewing setting 18-1 2. Language setting 18-6 3. AXIS ADJUSTMENT. 18-7 [19] System change 19-1 1. Control box install 19-2 2. PAL install 19-3 3. WF board (MIF) Install 19-4 4. Confirm version information 19-5 5. Initialize settings 19-7 5. Initialize settings 19-7 1. Outline 20-1 2. Explanations of Standard screen 3 20-3 3. Operation explanation 20-4 201 FF-stitch 21-1 1. Outline 21-1 1. Outline 21-1 2. Detection method by the abnormal stitch detector 21-1 3. Oregram mode list 22-1 2. Slow start 22-1 3. Clamp 22-1 3. Slow start 22-1 3. Slow start 22-1 3. Stard and sensor 22-5 8. Halt 22-4	[17] Program mode	17-1
2. "System, setting file write" and "Setting file read" 17-4 [18] Easy Setting 18-1 1. Sewing setting 18-1 2. Language setting 18-6 3. AXIS ADJUSTMENT 18-7 [19] System change 19-1 1. Control box install 19-2 2. PAL install 19-3 3. I/F board (MIF) Install 19-3 4. Confirm version information 19-5 5. Initialize settings 19-7 7 20-1 2. Explanations of Standard screen 3 20-3 3. Operation explanation 20-4 1. Outline 21-1 2. Detection method by the abnormal stitch detector 21-1 1. Outline 21-1 2. Detection method by the stitch alert function 21-1 3. Other alimit 22-2 1. Wiper 22-1 2. Slow start 22-1 2. Slow start 22-4 5. Needle position 22-5 8. Halt 22-6 9. Counter 22-6 9. Counter 22-6 9. Counter 22-6 <tr< td=""><td>1. Setting methods</td><td></td></tr<>	1. Setting methods	
1. Sewing setting 18-1 2. Language setting 18-1 2. Language setting 18-7 [19] System change 19-1 1. Control box install 19-2 2. PAL install 19-3 3. WF board (MIF) Install 19-4 4. Confirm version information 19-5 5. Initialize settings 19-7 1. Outine 20-1 2. Explanations of Standard screen 3 20-3 3. Operation explanation 20-4 3. Operation explanation 20-4 1. Outline 21-1 1. Outline 21-1 2. Detection method by the abnormal stitch detector 21-1 4. Judgment range of abnormal stitch 21-7 [22] Program mode list 22-1 1. Wiper 22-1 1. Wiger 22-1 2. Slow start 22-5 7. Home position 22-4 5. Needle position 22-4 6. Thread breaking sensor 22-5 7. Home position 22-6 9. Counter 22-5 7. Home position 22-4		
1. Sewing setting 18-1 2. Language setting 18-1 2. Language setting 18-7 [19] System change 19-1 1. Control box install 19-2 2. PAL install 19-3 3. WF board (MIF) Install 19-4 4. Confirm version information 19-5 5. Initialize settings 19-7 1. Outine 20-1 2. Explanations of Standard screen 3 20-3 3. Operation explanation 20-4 3. Operation explanation 20-4 1. Outline 21-1 1. Outline 21-1 2. Detection method by the abnormal stitch detector 21-1 4. Judgment range of abnormal stitch 21-7 [22] Program mode list 22-1 1. Wiper 22-1 1. Wiger 22-1 2. Slow start 22-5 7. Home position 22-4 5. Needle position 22-4 6. Thread breaking sensor 22-5 7. Home position 22-6 9. Counter 22-5 7. Home position 22-4	[19] Easy Sotting	10 1
2. Languäge setting 18-6 3. AXIS ADJUSTMENT 18-7 [19] System change 19-1 1. Control box install 19-2 2. PAL install 19-3 3. I/F board (MIF) Install. 19-4 4. Confirm version information 19-5 5. Initialize settings 19-7 [20] FF-stitch 20-1 1. Outline 20-3 3. Operation explanation 20-4 1. Outline 20-1 2. Explanations of Standard screen 3 20-3 3. Operation explanation 20-4 3. Operation explanation 20-4 1. Outline 21-1 2. Detection method by the abnormal stitch detector 21-1 3. Uriper 21-1 2. Detection method by the stitch alert function 21-7 [22] Program mode list 22-1 1. Wiper 22-1 2. Slow start 22-1 3. Start 22-2 3. Clamp 22-1 4. Area limit 22-6 9. Counter 22-5 7. Home position 22-16 1		
3. AXIŠ ADJUSTMĒNT. 18-7 [19] System change 19-1 1. Control box install 19-2 2. PAL install 19-3 3. I/F board (MIF) Install. 19-4 4. Confirm version information 19-5 5. Initialize settings 19-7 [20] FF-stitch 20-1 1. Outline 20-3 3. Operation explanation. 20-3 3. Operation explanation. 20-4 [21] Abnormal stitch detection 21-1 1. Outline 21-1 2. Detection method by the abnormal stitch detector 21-1 3. Detection method by the abnormal stitch detector 21-1 4. Judgment range of abnormal stitch alert function 21-1 1. Wiper 22-1 2. Stow start 22-1 3. Clamp 22-4 4. Tread breaking sensor 22-5 8. Halt 22-6 9. Counter 22-10 11. Bobbin winding 22-12 12. Feed method 22-14 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-17 16. Jog 22-17 17. Bobbin wind		
[19] System change 19-1 1. Control box install 19-2 2. PAL install 19-3 3. <i>WF</i> board (MF) Install. 19-4 4. Confirm version information 19-5 5. Initialize settings 19-7 [20] FF-stitch 20-1 1. Outline 20-3 3. Operation explanation. 20-4 [21] Abnormal stitch detection 21-1 1. Outline 21-1 2. Detection method by the abnormal stitch detector. 21-1 3. Uperation explanation. 21-1 4. Judgment range of abnormal stitch detector. 21-1 4. Judgment range of abnormal stitch. 21-7 7 IVper 22-1 2. Slow start 22-1 3. Glamp 22-4 5. Needle position 22-5 7. Home position 22-5 8. Halt 22-10 11. Bobbin winding 22-12 2. Feed method 22-12 3. Speed 22-17 13. Speed 22-17 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-17 15. Step 22-1		
1. Control notal install 19-2 2. PAL install 19-3 3. I/F board (MIF) Install 19-4 4. Confirm version information 19-5 5. Initialize settings 19-7 [20] FF-stitch 20-1 1. Outline 20-1 2. Explanations of Standard screen 3 20-3 3. Operation explanation 20-4 [21] Abnormal stitch detection 21-1 1. Outline 21-1 2. Detection method by the abnormal stitch detector. 21-1 3. Detection method by the stitch alert function 21-1 4. Judgment range of abnormal stitch. 21-7 [22] Program mode list 22-1 1. Wiper 22-1 3. So w start 22-1 3. Needle position 22-4 5. Needle position 22-4 5. Needle position 22-5 7. Home position 22-6 9. Counter 22-7 10. Presser foot 22-10 11. Bobbin winding 22-12 12. Feed method 22-12 13. Speed 22-14 14. Thread trienation </td <td>3. AXIS ADJUST MENT</td> <td></td>	3. AXIS ADJUST MENT	
1. Control notal install 19-2 2. PAL install 19-3 3. I/F board (MIF) Install 19-4 4. Confirm version information 19-5 5. Initialize settings 19-7 [20] FF-stitch 20-1 1. Outline 20-1 2. Explanations of Standard screen 3 20-3 3. Operation explanation 20-4 [21] Abnormal stitch detection 21-1 1. Outline 21-1 2. Detection method by the abnormal stitch detector. 21-1 3. Detection method by the stitch alert function 21-1 4. Judgment range of abnormal stitch. 21-7 [22] Program mode list 22-1 1. Wiper 22-1 3. So w start 22-1 3. Needle position 22-4 5. Needle position 22-4 5. Needle position 22-5 7. Home position 22-6 9. Counter 22-7 10. Presser foot 22-10 11. Bobbin winding 22-12 12. Feed method 22-12 13. Speed 22-14 14. Thread trienation </td <td>[19] System change</td> <td>19-1</td>	[19] System change	19-1
3. //F board (MIF) Install	1. Control box install	19-2
4. Confirm version information 19-5 5. Initialize settings 19-7 [20] FF-stitch 20-1 1. Outline 20-1 2. Explanations of Standard screen 3 20-3 3. Operation explanation 20-4 [21] Abnormal stitch detection 21-1 1. Outline 21-1 2. Detection method by the abnormal stitch detector 21-1 3. Detection method by the stitch alert function 21-1 4. Judgment range of abnormal stitch 21-7 [22] Program mode list 22-1 1. Wiper 22-1 2. Slow start 22-1 3. Clamp 22-4 6. Thread breaking sensor 22-5 7. Home position 22-5 7. Home position 22-5 9. Counter 22-6 9. Counter 22-7 10. Presser foot 22-12 12. Feed method. 22-12 13. Step 22-12 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-16 15. Step 22-16 16. Jog. 22-17 16. Jog. 22-219	2. PAL install	19-3
5. Initialize settings .19-7 [20] FF-stitch	3. I/F board (MIF) Install	19-4
[20] FF-stitch 20-1 1. Outline 20-3 2. Explanation explanation 20-3 3. Operation explanation 20-4 [21] Abnormal stitch detection 21-1 1. Outline 21-1 2. Detection method by the abnormal stitch detector 21-1 3. Detection method by the stitch alert function 21-1 4. Judgment range of abnormal stitch 21-7 [22] Program mode list 22-1 1. Wiper 22-1 2. Slow start 22-1 3. Clamp 22-4 6. Thread breaking sensor 22-5 7. Home position 22-5 8. Hat 22-6 9. Counter 22-7 10. Presser foot 22-10 11. Bobbin winding 22-12 12. Feed method 22-12 13. Speed 22-12 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-16 15. Step 22-17 16. Jog 22-18 17. Feed angle 22-19 18. Communication 22-22	4. Confirm version information	19-5
1. Outline 20-1 2. Explanations of Standard screen 3 20-3 3. Operation explanation 20-4 [21] Abnormal stitch detection 21-1 1. Outline 21-1 2. Detection method by the abnormal stitch detector 21-1 3. Detection method by the stitch alert function 21-1 4. Judgment range of abnormal stitch 21-7 [22] Program mode list 22-1 1. Wiper 22-1 2. Slow start 22-1 3. Clamp 22-1 4. Area limit 22-4 5. Needle position 22-4 6. Thread breaking sensor 22-5 7. Home position 22-5 7. Home position 22-5 8. Halt 22-6 9. Counter 22-7 10. Presser foot 22-12 12. Feed method 22-12 13. Speed 22-14 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-17 16. Jog 22-17 17. Feed angle 22-17 18. Communication 22-22 19. Digital tension 22-21 <tr< td=""><td>5. Initialize settings</td><td>19-7</td></tr<>	5. Initialize settings	19-7
1. Outline 20-1 2. Explanations of Standard screen 3 20-3 3. Operation explanation 20-4 [21] Abnormal stitch detection 21-1 1. Outline 21-1 2. Detection method by the abnormal stitch detector 21-1 3. Detection method by the stitch alert function 21-1 4. Judgment range of abnormal stitch 21-7 [22] Program mode list 22-1 1. Wiper 22-1 2. Slow start 22-1 3. Clamp 22-1 4. Area limit 22-4 5. Needle position 22-4 6. Thread breaking sensor 22-5 7. Home position 22-5 7. Home position 22-5 8. Halt 22-6 9. Counter 22-7 10. Presser foot 22-12 12. Feed method 22-12 13. Speed 22-14 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-17 16. Jog 22-17 17. Feed angle 22-17 18. Communication 22-22 19. Digital tension 22-21 <tr< td=""><td>[20] FF-stitch</td><td>20-1</td></tr<>	[20] FF-stitch	20-1
2. Explanations of Standard screen 3 20-3 3. Operation explanation 20-4 [21] Abnormal stitch detection 21-1 1. Outline 21-1 2. Detection method by the abnormal stitch detector. 21-1 3. Detection method by the stitch alert function 21-1 4. Judgment range of abnormal stitch 21-7 [22] Program mode list 22-1 1. Wiper 22-1 1. Wiper 22-1 2. Slow start 22-1 3. Clamp 22-1 4. Area limit. 22-4 5. Needle position 22-5 7. Home position 22-5 8. Halt 22-6 9. Counter 22-7 10. Presser foot 22-10 11. Bobbin winding 22-12 12. Feed method 22-12 13. Speed 22-14 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-17 15. Step 22-17 16. Jog 22-12 17. Feed angle 22-13 18. Communication 22-22 19. Digital tension 22-22 1	1. Outline	
3. Operation explanation 20-4 [21] Abnormal stitch detection 21-1 1. Outline 21-1 2. Detection method by the abnormal stitch detector 21-1 3. Detection method by the sitch alert function 21-1 4. Judgment range of abnormal stitch 21-7 [22] Program mode list 22-1 1. Wiper 22-1 2. Slow start 22-1 3. Clamp 22-1 4. Area limit 22-4 5. Needle position 22-4 6. Thread breaking sensor 22-5 7. Home position 22-6 8. Halt 22-6 9. Counter 22-7 10. Presser foot 22-10 11. Bobbin winding 22-12 12. Feed method 22-12 13. Speed 22-12 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-15 15. Step 22-11 16. Jog. 22-18 17. Feed angle 22-11 18. Communication 22-22 19. Bigital tension 22-22 10. Digital tension 22-22 17		
1. Outline 21-1 2. Detection method by the abnormal stitch detector 21-1 3. Detection method by the stitch alert function 21-1 4. Judgment range of abnormal stitch 21-7 [22] Program mode list		
1. Outline 21-1 2. Detection method by the abnormal stitch detector 21-1 3. Detection method by the stitch alert function 21-1 4. Judgment range of abnormal stitch 21-7 [22] Program mode list	[21] Abnormal stitch dotaction	24.4
2. Detection method by the abnormal stitch detector. 21-1 3. Detection method by the stitch alert function. 21-1 4. Judgment range of abnormal stitch. 21-7 [22] Program mode list 22-1 1. Wiper 22-1 2. Slow start 22-1 3. Clamp 22-1 4. Area limit. 22-4 5. Needle position 22-4 6. Thread breaking sensor 22-5 7. Home position 22-6 9. Counter 22-7 10. Presser foot 22-10 11. Bobbin winding 22-12 12. Feed method 22-12 13. Speed 22-12 13. Speed 22-12 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-12 15. Step 22-17 16. Jog 22-18 17. Feed angle 22-19 18. Communication 22-20 19. Digital tension 22-21 20. Oil lubrication 22-22 21. Other 22-22 22. Pattern 22-24 23. Traceability 22-26 [23] Error / Message		
3. Detection method by the stitch alert function 21-1 4. Judgment range of abnormal stitch 21-7 [22] Program mode list 22-1 1. Wiper 22-1 2. Slow start 22-1 3. Clamp 22-4 4. Area limit 22-4 5. Needle position 22-4 6. Thread breaking sensor 22-5 7. Home position 22-6 9. Counter 22-7 10. Presser foot 22-10 11. Bobbin winding 22-12 12. Feed method 22-12 13. Speed 22-14 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-12 13. Speed 22-14 14. Thread release 22-15 15. Step 22-17 16. Jog 22-20 19. Digital tension 22-22 10. Pictation 22-22 21. Other 22-22 22. Other 22-23 22. Pattern 22-22 23. Traceability 22-24 23. Traceability 22-24		
4. Judgment range of abnormal stitch .21-7 [22] Program mode list .22-1 1. Wiper .22-1 2. Slow start .22-1 3. Clamp .22-1 4. Area limit .22-4 5. Needle position .22-5 7. Home position .22-5 8. Halt .22-6 9. Counter .22-7 10. Presser foot .22-10 11. Bobbin winding .22-12 13. Speed .22-12 13. Speed .22-14 14. Thread trimming / Thread release .22-17 16. Jog .22-17 16. Jog .22-17 17. Feed angle .22-18 17. Feed angle .22-19 18. Communication .22-20 19. Digital tension .22-21 20. Oil lubrication .22-22 21. Other .22-23 22. Pattern .22-24 23. Traceability .22-26 [23] Error / Message display .23-1		
[22] Program mode list 22-1 1. Wiper 22-1 2. Slow start 22-1 3. Clamp 22-1 4. Area limit 22-4 5. Needle position 22-5 7. Home position 22-5 7. Home position 22-6 9. Counter 22-7 10. Presser foot 22-10 11. Bobbin winding 22-12 12. Feed method 22-12 13. Speed 22-14 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-15 15. Step 22-17 16. Jog 22-18 17. Feed angle 22-19 18. Communication 22-20 19. Digital tension 22-22 20. Oil lubrication 22-22 21. Other 22-22 22. Pattern 22-22 22. Pattern 22-22 22. Pattern 22-22 21. Other 22-26 [23] Error / Message display 23-1		
1. Wiper 22-1 2. Slow start 22-1 3. Clamp 22-1 4. Area limit. 22-4 5. Needle position 22-4 6. Thread breaking sensor 22-5 7. Home position 22-5 8. Halt 22-6 9. Counter 22-7 10. Presser foot 22-10 11. Bobbin winding 22-12 12. Feed method 22-12 13. Speed 22-12 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-12 15. Step 22-17 16. Jog. 22-18 17. Feed angle 22-19 18. Communication 22-20 19. Digital tension 22-22 21. Other. 22-22 22. Nother. 22-22 21. Other. 22-22 22. Nother. 22-22 22. O Il lubrication 22-22 22. Pattern 22-22 23. Traceability 22-26 [23] Error / Message display 23-1 1. [E-****] Error code 23-1		
1. Wiper 22-1 2. Slow start 22-1 3. Clamp 22-1 4. Area limit. 22-4 5. Needle position 22-4 6. Thread breaking sensor 22-5 7. Home position 22-5 8. Halt 22-6 9. Counter 22-7 10. Presser foot 22-10 11. Bobbin winding 22-12 12. Feed method 22-12 13. Speed 22-12 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-12 15. Step 22-17 16. Jog. 22-18 17. Feed angle 22-19 18. Communication 22-20 19. Digital tension 22-22 21. Other. 22-22 22. Nother. 22-22 21. Other. 22-22 22. Nother. 22-22 22. O Il lubrication 22-22 22. Pattern 22-22 23. Traceability 22-26 [23] Error / Message display 23-1 1. [E-****] Error code 23-1	[22] Program mode list	22-1
3. Clamp 22-1 4. Area limit. 22-4 5. Needle position 22-4 6. Thread breaking sensor 22-5 7. Home position 22-5 8. Halt 22-6 9. Counter 22-7 10. Presser foot 22-10 11. Bobbin winding 22-12 12. Feed method 22-12 13. Speed 22-12 13. Speed 22-14 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-15 15. Step 22-17 16. Jog. 22-18 17. Feed angle. 22-20 19. Digital tension 22-22 21. Other 22-22 22. O Oil lubrication 22-22 21. Other 22-22 22. Pattern 22-22 22. Pattern 22-22 23. Traceability 22-22 1. [E-****] Error code 23-1	1. Wiper	22-1
4. Area limit. 22-4 5. Needle position 22-4 6. Thread breaking sensor 22-5 7. Home position 22-5 8. Halt 22-6 9. Counter 22-7 10. Presser foot 22-10 11. Bobbin winding 22-12 12. Feed method 22-12 13. Speed 22-14 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-15 15. Step 22-17 16. Jog 22-18 17. Feed angle 22-19 18. Communication 22-20 19. Digital tension 22-22 21. Other 22-23 22. Pattern 22-22 21. Other 22-23 22. Pattern 22-24 23. Traceability 22-26 [23] Error / Message display 23-1 1. [E-****] Error code 23-1		
5. Needle position 22-4 6. Thread breaking sensor 22-5 7. Home position 22-5 8. Halt 22-6 9. Counter 22-7 10. Presser foot 22-10 11. Bobbin winding 22-12 12. Feed method 22-12 13. Speed 22-14 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-15 15. Step 22-17 16. Jog 22-18 17. Feed angle 22-21 18. Communication 22-20 19. Digital tension 22-22 21. Other 22-22 21. Other 22-22 21. Other 22-22 22. Pattern 22-24 23. Traceability 22-26 [23] Error / Message display 23-1 1. [E-*****] Error code 23-1		
6. Thread breaking sensor 22-5 7. Home position 22-5 8. Halt 22-6 9. Counter 22-7 10. Presser foot 22-10 11. Bobbin winding 22-12 12. Feed method 22-12 13. Speed 22-12 13. Speed 22-14 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-15 15. Step 22-17 16. Jog 22-18 17. Feed angle 22-20 19. Digital tension 22-22 21. Other 22-22 21. Other 22-22 22. Pattern 22-24 23. Traceability 22-26 [23] Error / Message display 23-1		
7. Home position 22-5 8. Halt 22-6 9. Counter 22-7 10. Presser foot 22-10 11. Bobbin winding 22-12 12. Feed method 22-12 13. Speed 22-14 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-15 15. Step 22-17 16. Jog. 22-18 17. Feed angle 22-20 19. Digital tension 22-22 21. Other. 22-22 21. Other. 22-22 22. Notter. 22-24 23. Traceability 22-26 [23] Error / Message display 23-1		
8. Halt 22-6 9. Counter 22-7 10. Presser foot 22-10 11. Bobbin winding 22-12 12. Feed method 22-12 13. Speed 22-14 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-15 15. Step 22-17 16. Jog 22-18 17. Feed angle 22-20 19. Digital tension 22-22 21. Other 22-22 21. Other 22-22 22. Other 22-22 23. Traceability 22-26 [23] Error / Message display 23-1		
9. Counter 22-7 10. Presser foot 22-10 11. Bobbin winding 22-12 12. Feed method 22-12 13. Speed 22-14 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-15 15. Step 22-17 16. Jog 22-18 17. Feed angle 22-20 19. Digital tension 22-22 10. Oil lubrication 22-22 21. Other 22-23 22. Pattern 22-24 23. Traceability 22-26 [23] Error / Message display 23-1		
10. Presser foot 22-10 11. Bobbin winding 22-12 12. Feed method 22-12 13. Speed 22-14 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-15 15. Step 22-17 16. Jog 22-18 17. Feed angle 22-19 18. Communication 22-20 19. Digital tension 22-22 21. Other 22-22 21. Other 22-23 22. Pattern 22-24 23. Traceability 22-26 [23] Error / Message display 23-1		
11. Bobbin winding 22-12 12. Feed method 22-12 13. Speed 22-14 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-15 15. Step 22-17 16. Jog 22-18 17. Feed angle 22-19 18. Communication 22-20 19. Digital tension 22-21 20. Oil lubrication 22-22 21. Other 22-23 22. Pattern 22-24 23. Traceability 22-26 [23] Error / Message display 23-1 1. [E-****] Error code 23-1		
12. Feed method. 22-12 13. Speed. 22-14 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-15 15. Step. 22-17 16. Jog. 22-18 17. Feed angle. 22-19 18. Communication 22-20 19. Digital tension 22-21 20. Oil lubrication 22-22 21. Other. 22-23 22. Pattern 22-24 23. Traceability 22-26 [23] Error / Message display 23-1 1. [E-****] Error code 23-1		
13. Speed 22-14 14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-15 15. Step 22-17 16. Jog. 22-18 17. Feed angle 22-19 18. Communication 22-20 19. Digital tension 22-21 20. Oil lubrication 22-22 21. Other 22-23 22. Pattern 22-24 23. Traceability 22-26 [23] Error / Message display 23-1 1. [E-****] Error code 23-1	•	
14. Thread trimming / Thread release 22-15 15. Step 22-17 16. Jog 22-18 17. Feed angle 22-19 18. Communication 22-20 19. Digital tension 22-21 20. Oil lubrication 22-22 21. Other. 22-23 22. Pattern 22-24 23. Traceability 22-26 [23] Error / Message display 23-1 1. [E-****] Error code 23-1		
15. Step .22-17 16. Jog. .22-18 17. Feed angle. .22-19 18. Communication .22-20 19. Digital tension .22-21 20. Oil lubrication .22-22 21. Other. .22-23 22. Pattern .22-24 23. Traceability .22-26 [23] Error / Message display .23-1		
16. Jog. .22-18 17. Feed angle. .22-19 18. Communication .22-20 19. Digital tension .22-21 20. Oil lubrication .22-22 21. Other .22-23 22. Pattern .22-24 23. Traceability .22-26 [23] Error / Message display .23-1		
17. Feed angle		
18. Communication 22-20 19. Digital tension 22-21 20. Oil lubrication 22-22 21. Other 22-23 22. Pattern 22-24 23. Traceability 22-26 [23] Error / Message display 23-1 1. [E-****] Error code 23-1		
19. Digital tension .22-21 20. Oil lubrication .22-22 21. Other .22-23 22. Pattern .22-24 23. Traceability .22-26 [23] Error / Message display 23-1 1. [E-****] Error code .23-1		
20. Oil lubrication .22-22 21. Other .22-23 22. Pattern .22-24 23. Traceability .22-26 [23] Error / Message display 23-1 1. [E-****] Error code .23-1		
21. Other		
22. Pattern 22-24 23. Traceability 22-26 [23] Error / Message display 23-1 1. [E-****] Error code 23-1	20. Oil lubrication	22-22
23. Traceability		
[23] Error / Message display 23-1 1. [E-****] Error code		
1. [E-****] Error code23-1	23. Traceability	
1. [E-****] Error code23-1	[23] Error / Message display	23-1
	1. [E-****] Error code	23-1

Thank you for purchasing the Mitsubishi industrial sewing machine PLK-J Series. Please read this technical manual before starting to ensure correct and long-term use.

- * The contents of this manual may not be reproduced in part or whole.* The contents of this manual are subject to change without notice.
- * An utmost effort has been made to cover all points of operation in this manual. Contact Mitsubishi if you have any questions regarding the contents.

COPYRIGHT(C)2017-2020 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

For safe use

Always observe the following matters to safely use the Mitsubishi industrial electronic sewing machine PLK-J Series.

Before starting

Before using this control unit, read all of the technical manuals carefully, and correctly use the unit following the manual. Also read the "Mitsubishi Industrial Sewing Machine Technical Manual <Sewing Machine Head>" for details on the general configuration and sewing machine head.

Application and purpose

This control unit is designed to drive and control the Mitsubishi industrial electronic sewing machine PLK-J Series. Do not use this control unit for other applications or purposes. Do not use this control unit until it has been confirmed that safety measures have been accurately taken for the installed electronic sewing machine head section.

Working environment

Please use this control unit in the industrial setting only. And do not use this control unit in the following type of environment.

- (1) Power voltage
 - · Where the voltage fluctuation exceeds ±10% of the rated voltage.
 - Where the specified power capacity (refer to technical manual [Control unit] page 4-2 "5. Power capacity") cannot be ensured.
- (2) Magnetic noise
- Where strong fields or magnetic fields are generated, such as near a high-output high frequency oscillating machine or high frequency welder.
- (3) Temperature and humidity
 - Please use the ambient temperature in more than 5°C and 35°C or less.

If it is used outside the above ambient temperature, the sewing machine will detect temperature abnormality and protection of the sewing machine may be applied so that operation can not be performed.

- Where the unit will be subject to direct sunlight, or outdoors.
- Near sources of heat, such as heating appliances.
- $\cdot\,$ Where the relative humidity is 45% or less, or 85% or more, and where dew may condense.
- (4) Atmosphere
 - $\cdot\,$ In an atmosphere containing dust or corrosive gases, etc.
 - · In a flammable gas or explosive environment.
- (5) Vibration
 - If excessive vibration could occur when installed on the sewing machine, separately install the control box.

Installation

Control box

Correctly install according to technical manual [Control unit]

Accessories

Always disconnect the control unit from the main power supply before installing the accessories listed in technical manual [Control unit]. (Turn the power switch OFF, and disconnect the plug from the socket "power supply line".)

Cable

- (1) Lay the connection cables so that excessive force will not be applied during operation. Do not excessively bend the cables.
- (2) Cables laid near operating machine sections must be separated by at least 25mm.
- (3) Before connecting the power cable to the control box, confirm that the power voltage matches the specifications given on the control box's rating nameplate and factory shipment voltage nameplate. Connect the cable to the indicated positions, and then supply the power. When using a power unit, connect the cable to the power unit and supply the power. In addition, when using a power unit, confirm that the power voltage matches the specifications given on the power unit's rating nameplate. Turn the power switch OFF before making any connections.

Grounding

Always ground the power cord's grounding wire.

Enclosed units and accessories

Connect the electrical enclosed units and accessories only to the positions indicated in the manual.

Removal

- (1) Always turn the power switch OFF and disconnect the plug from the socket (power supply line) before removing the control box.
- (2) Do not pull out the cord when disconnecting the plug. Always hold the plug receptacle when disconnecting the plug.
- (3) Note that a high voltage is applied inside the control panel, so always turn the power OFF and wait at least ten minutes before opening the control box cover.

NOTICE CONCERNING CE MARKING

(1) Electronic sewing machine PLK-J series are applied to CE conformity marking by installing the exclusive device [**PLK-J-CE**] and [**PLK-J-ACR**].

When the products are used in the EU region, these devices are necessary to be installed.

(2) Electronic sewing machine should be use limited to the industrial areas even though abovementioned countermeasure is done.

[Warning] Use in residential areas may cause interference.

Maintenance, inspection and repairs

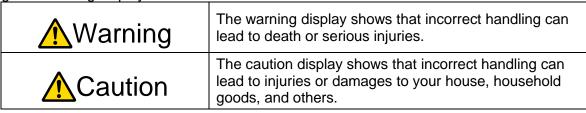
- (1) Follow this manual when carrying out maintenance or inspections related to this control unit.
- (2) This unit must be repaired, serviced and inspected only by a worker that has received special training.
- (3) Always turn the power OFF before replacing the needle or bobbin, etc., on the head.
- (4) Use genuine replacement parts for repairs and maintenance.

Other safety measures

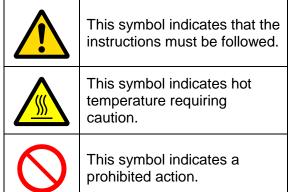
- (1) Keep fingers away from all moving machine parts (especially around the sewing machine needle, etc.).
- (2) Never drop the control unit, or place objects in the clearances.
- (3) Do not operate the sewing machine without the protective parts such as the cover, or protection devices such as the safety breaker.
- (4) If any damage is observed in the control unit, if the unit does not operate correctly, or if the operation is suspicious, always suspend operation. Only operate the machine after the supervisor has adjusted, repaired or inspected the machine.
- (5) The user must not make improvements or changes without instruction from Mitsubishi.

Caution displays and danger displays

(1) In this manual, the dangers and danger levels that arise with incorrect handling are classified using the following displays.



(2) The meanings of these symbols are as follows.



electrical hazard or caution (electric shock caution).

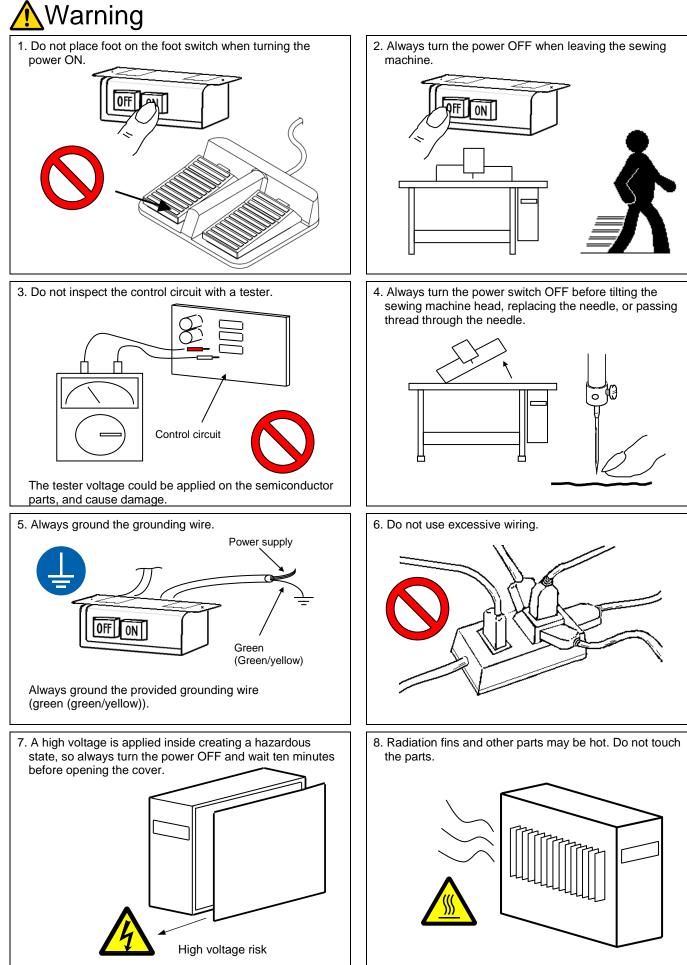
This symbol indicates an



This symbol indicates that ground wire connection is required.

- ·Always deliver this manual to the end user.
- Store this manual nearby where it can be referred to when necessary.

[2] Precautions for use

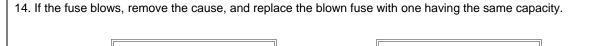


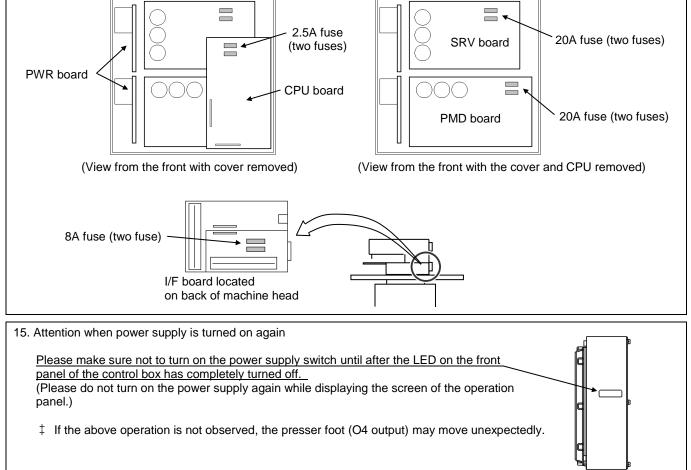
- The sewing machine will coast to a stop when the power is turned OFF or a power failure occurs during sewing machine operation.
- 10. Always align the connector shape and direction, and securely insert the connector.
- 11. If the position detector's connector dislocates, or the sewing machine is completely locked, the motor will be turned OFF automatically for a set time to prevent burning. (Note that the motor may not turn OFF if there is incomplete locking or an overload.) When the fault has been recovered, turn the power OFF and ON once to resume normal operation. The same type of operation will take place if a detector fault or disconnection occurs.
- 12. Use the machine away from strong noise sources such as high frequency welders.
- possible. A long wire could cause malfunctions.

13. When connecting the external switch to an optional

connector, etc., keep the signal wire as short as

Use a shielded wire for the signal wire when possible.





16. When the value of the sewing area limit is changed or the limit setting is deactivated, note the collision and take care safely.
Also when using it outside the range where the mechanism can be operated, it can not assume the responsite the respons

Also when using it outside the range where the mechanism can be operated, it can not assume the responsibility for all problems caused by it.

[3] Explanations of basic screen, icons and operation

Note When power supply is turned on, if there is not sewing pattern data in the internal memory, the message of [PATTERN DATA DOES NOT EXIST] is displayed.

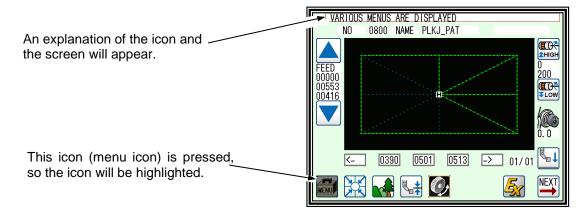
Press 🖕

then the standard screen is displayed.

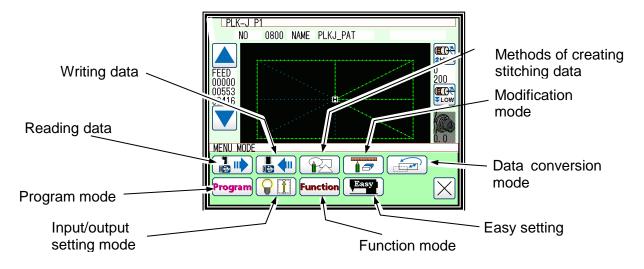
Note When you adjust the contrast to make the operation panel screen easier to view, refer to page 3-11

1. Screen configuration

- (1) Standard screen 1 (sample screen 1) [Line at top of screen] Normal: Index (simple explanation of screen) PLK-J P1 0800 NAME PLKJ_PAT NO When any icon is pressed: € CO AHIGH The explanation for that icon will appear. (Refer to "sample screen 2".) <u>200</u> 00000 00416 Ĥ Some icons will continue execution while the icon is held down. n n J. -> 0390 0501 0513 Κ-01/01 NEXT MENU Most icons will execute the operation 5x Oy when the finger is released.
- (2) While menu icon on Standard screen 1 is held down (sample screen 2)

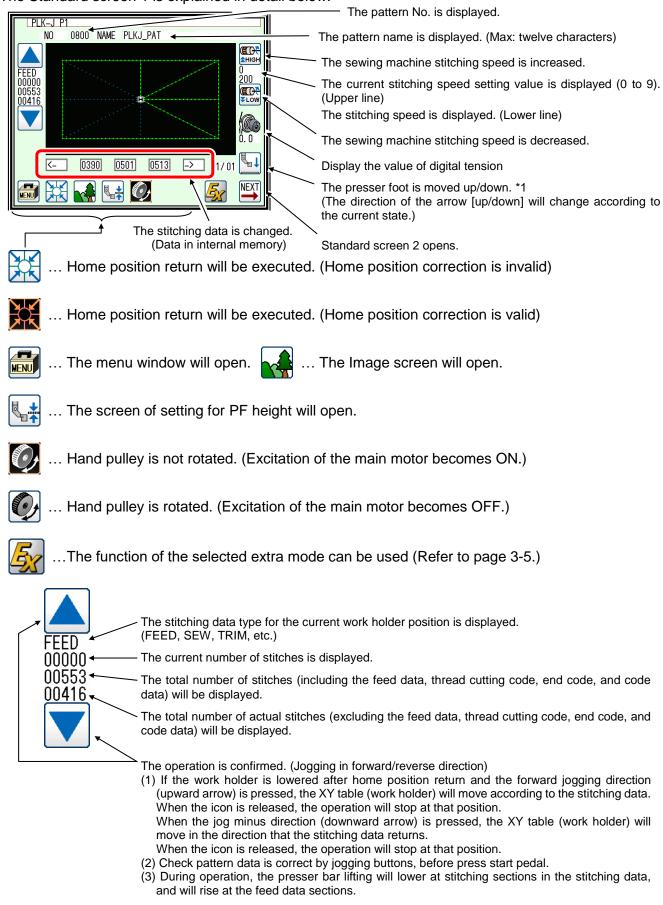


(3) When menu is opened on Standard screen 1 (sample screen 3)



2. Explanations of Standard screen 1

The Standard screen 1 is explained in detail below.

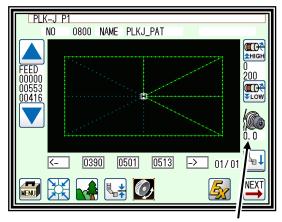


*1: Presser bar lifting: Lowering the presser bar lifting when threading the needle is handy.

Caution Turn the power OFF before threading the needle.

3. Digital tension

Digital tension value is displayed. Digital tension mode is set according to a purpose.



L PLK	(- <u>J P1</u> No 0800 NAME PLKJ_PAT	
FEED 00000 00553 00416		
	<- 0390 0501 0513 -> 01/01 ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩ ₩	

Digital tension gauge. (Mode valid)

Digital tension gauge. (Mode invalid)

Digital tension mode can be selected from the following 4 types. "Program mode: DTSN"

OF: Digital tension mode is invalid.

In this mode, the digital tension does not operate in accordance with sewing data and sewing direction. You can use it by turning the digital tension dial manually, but the numerical value of the digital tension gauge is not displayed. Please use it in the same way as PLK-G.

ME: Digital tension mode is valid.

In this mode, digital tension does not work together with sewing data and sewing direction, but you can remember the position of the digital tension dial.

You can check the value of the digital tension gauge by turning the digital tension dial manually. Since the gauge blinks when handling the dial, press the gauge at the value you want to set and memorize the digital tension dial position.

You can automatically return to the position of the dial that you memorized even after the power is turned off, and you can sew at the stored dial position.

Note Program mode - By turning on [DTPW] of the sewing pattern, you can activate the dial position of the digital tension saved in sewing data.

PT: Digital tension mode is valid.

In this mode, digital tension works according to sewing data.

Patterns read from PLK-G or newly created patterns are created with digital tension code default "DTST". Its value can change the setting value from the program mode.

‡ You can also enter changes and custom values for other codes in Modification mode.

An example:

DTST = 80 "Setting value" X 0.5 "resolution" = **40.0** "Digital tension gauge value"

(Refer to page 12-51.)

- Note You can memorize the position of the digital tension dial in the same way as ME mode, In this mode, since it operates according to sewing data, the stored position is not used during sewing.
- Note Program mode By turning on [DTPW] of the sewing pattern, you can activate the dial position of the digital tension saved in sewing data.

AT: Digital tension mode is valid.

In this mode, the digital tension operates in conjunction with the sewing direction. With the digital tension setting in the simple stitch setting, you can set the ratio of the digital tension value to the eight directions of sewing.

It can also be set from the program mode (DTA 0 to DTA 7).

Remember the position of the digital tension dial in the same way as in the ME mode.

An example:

50 "Digital tension gauge value" X (150%) "DAT0" = **75.0.** "Digital tension value in 0 degree direction" (Refer to page 18-5.)

PT2: Digital tension mode is valid.

In this mode, the digital tension operates according to the digital tension gauge value and the digital tension code of the sewing data.

The digital tension code value is set as a percentage (%).

Its value can be changed from the program mode.

[‡] You can also enter changes and custom values for other codes in Modification mode.

An example:

DTST = 50 "Digital tension gauge value" X 40% "Digital tension code DTST code"

= **20.0** "Digital tension gauge value in DTST code"

(Refer to page 12-51.)

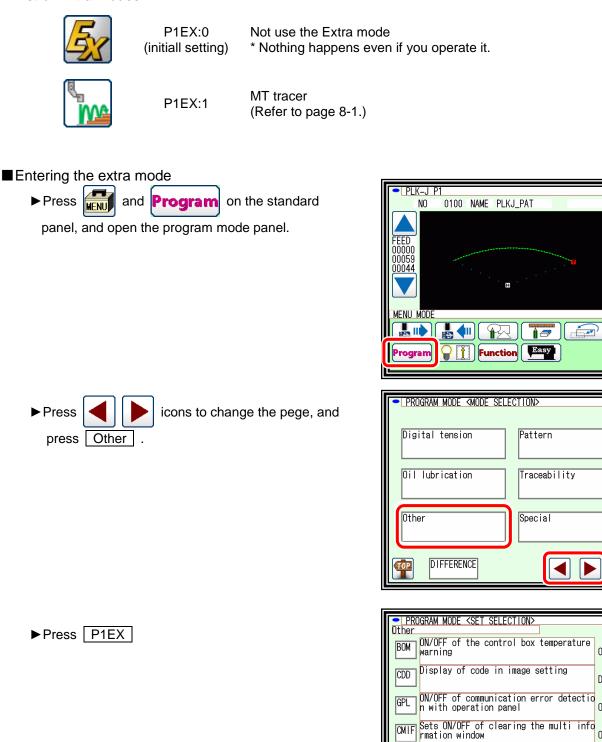
NoteThe digital tension code is used in the way similar to PT mode.In PT mode, digital tension operates directly with only the digital tension code value.In PT2 mode, digital tension operates at the ratio (%) of the digital tension code to the digital tension gauge value.

- Note You can memorize the position of the digital tension dial in the same way as ME mode, In this mode, since the operation is performed based on the value of the digital tension gauge and sewing data, the stored position is not used directly at the time of sewing.
- Note Program mode By turning on [DTPW] of the sewing pattern, the dial position of the digital tension stored in the sewing data can be used as the value of the digital tension gauge.

4. Extra mode

The function of the selected extra mode can be used

■List of Extra modes



0 200

0.0

>

04/05

01/01

ON

DP

0F

0F

0

vitching the extra mode of standard s reen 1

P1EX

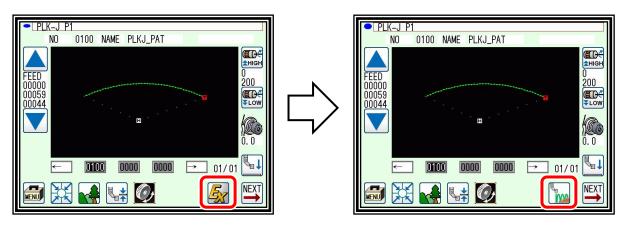
 $\boldsymbol{\times}$

- ▶ Press the number of the function you want to use.
- ► Press to confirm setting.

Note Select from the functions of "List of Extra mode".

PROGRAM MODE <set selection=""> Switching the extra mode of standard scr PIEX een 1</set>
Not use the Extra mode
tracer
2 DO NOT USE

► The extra mode icon on the standard screen 1 has been changed to the icon of the selected function.

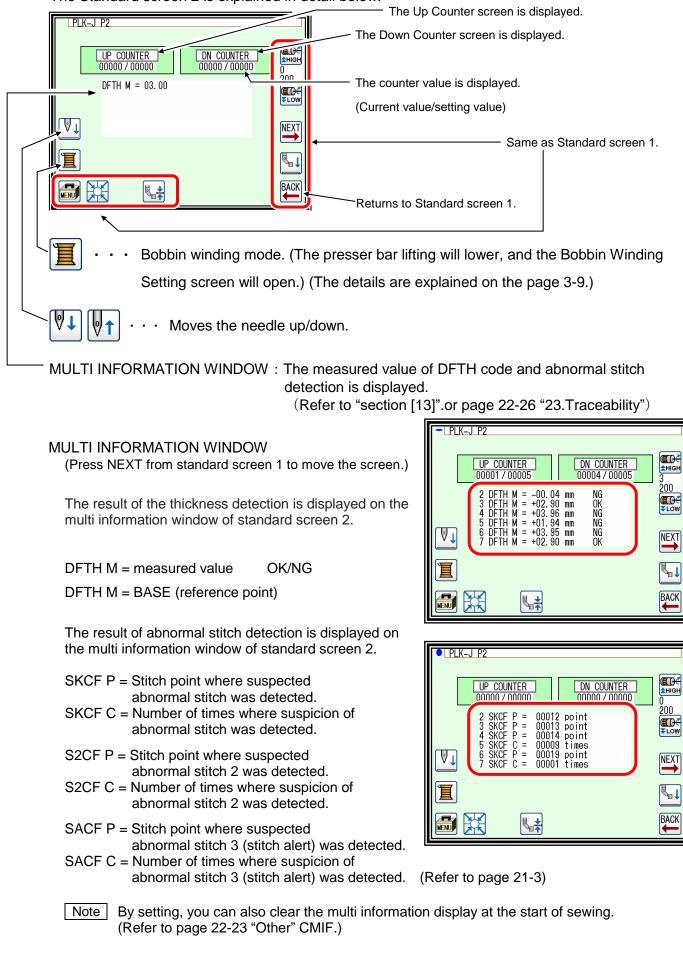


5. Explanations of Standard screen 2

Displays the Standard screen 2 from the Standard screen 1, by pressing

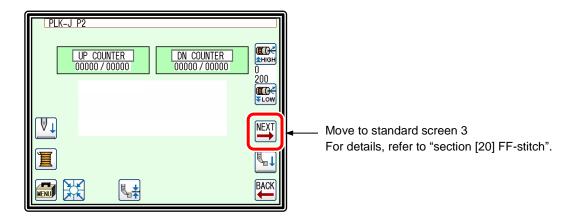


The Standard screen 2 is explained in detail below.



Note For FF-stitch compatible models, you can move to standard screen 3 from the figure below. For "FF-stitch", refer to "section [20] FF-stitch".

‡For compatible models, please contact the dealer.

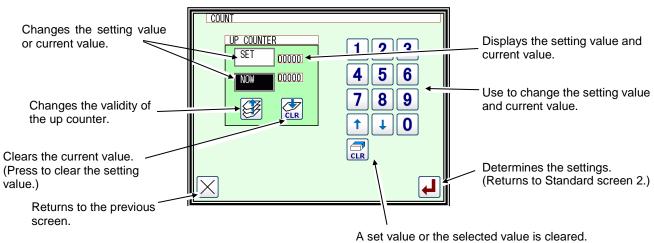


6. The Up/Down Counter screen is explained below

(The Down Counter screen is the same, except for the valid/invalid icon design.)

[‡] The methods of counting with the up counter (down counter) and clearing the counter are determined by

the program mode setting. (Refer to page 22-7 "9.Counter")



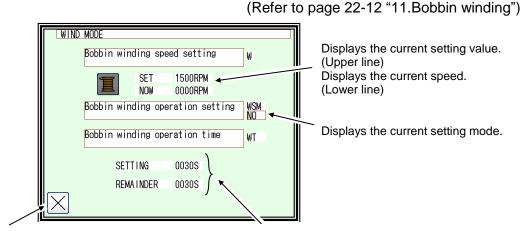
‡When this screen is displayed, sewing cannot be performed.

7. The Bobbin Winding screen is explained below

This screen is used to wind thread on the bobbin. (The presser bar lifting will lower when the bobbin winding icon is pressed on the Standard screen 2.)

When the work holder switch is turned ON and the start switch is turned ON, the sewing machine will start rotating at the set speed. The XY table will not move at this time. The sewing machine will stop at the needle UP position when the start switch is turned OFF.

[‡] The bobbin winding operation is determined by the program mode setting.



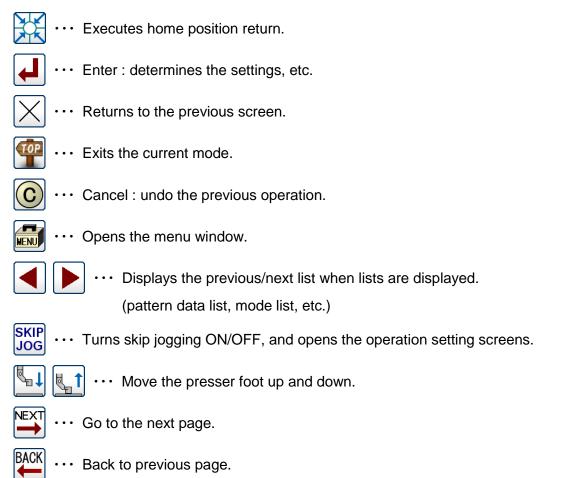
Exits the bobbin winding mode.

‡ When exit winding mod, presser foot is raised.

Displays the operation time. (It can be set from the program mode. Default: OFF)

8. Explanations of basic icons

The basic icons used commonly on several screens are explained in this section.



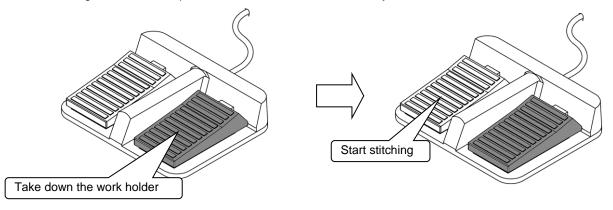
9. Explanation of operations

- (1) Stitching operations.
 - [1] Reconfirm the stitching data before starting. Take special care to the set stitching speed.

[2] The stitching speed is determined according to the set speed and stitch length. The maximum stitching speed is determined by the speed setting, and the stitch length limits the stitching speed.

[Caution] Do not change the sewing machine stitching speed during operation except in emergencies. (Changing the speed can cause fault such as thread catching faults.)

[3] Set the material to be stitched, and turn the work holder switch ON. Next, when the start switch is turned ON, the sewing machine will start rotating and stitching. Once started, stitching will continue even the operator's foot is released from the start switch. When the stitching is completed, and the work holder returns to the home position, the sewing machine will stop and the work holder will automatically rise.

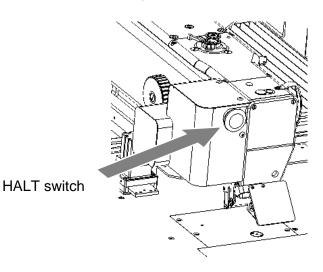


(2) Halting.

To stop during the stitching, press the HALT switch (installed on sewing machine head; refer to following drawing). The sewing machine will stop at the needle UP position. (Standard default setting.) To cancel the halted state, press the HALT switch again. The following operations will be possible when the halted state is canceled.

- [1] Restart of stitching by pressing start switch. (Gray pedal)
- [2] Movement to stitching start position with forward jog/reverse jog icons.
- [3] Lifting of work holder by pressing work holder switch. (Black pedal)
- [4] Change of stitching speed by setting stitching speed.
- [5] Lifting/lowering of presser bar lifting.

[Note] The needle position during the halted state can be set with the program mode.



[Sewing machine head]

(3) Sewing methods.

Restitching can be carried out using the previously explained halt function. If the operation is halted due to needle thread breakage, etc., set the needle at the UP position, and then using the forward jog/reverse jog icons, move to the position where the thread broke. Tie the needle thread, etc., and restart stitching by pressing the start switch.

Caution If the needle must be thread while the power is ON, do not turn on the start switch while threading. Doing so initiates machine rotation, resulting in an extremely dangerous situation. To ensure that the start switch is not turned on during threading, take measures such as moving the start switch away from your feet.

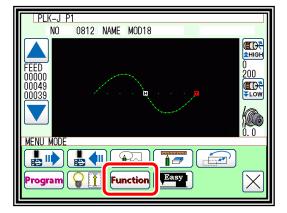
10. Adjusting the Liquid Crystal Contrast

- (1) Entering the function mode.
 - ► Press menu mode.

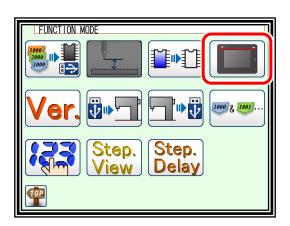
on the standard screen, and open the



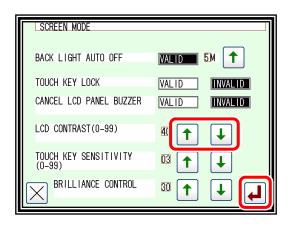




- Entering the screen mode.
 - ► Press on the function mode menu, and open the screen mode.



- (3) Adjustment of LCD contrast.
 - Set the liquid crystal contrast value using the up and down arrow icons.
 - After setting the value, press the [Enter] icon to apply the value.
 - Back to Standard screen, then contrast setting is completed.



[4] Sewing Data Compatibility

1. Number and type of Sewing Data

Number	Туре	Explanation
0100 to 9999 *1	J data	This is data created with the PLK-J series. (The maximum number of stitches is 20,000 stitches.)
100 to 999	G data	This is data created with the PLK-G series. (The maximum number of stitches is 20,000 stitches.)

*1: Pattern data which made in J series can be registered up to 9000 (No.0100-9999) but number of the pattern in the internal memory is changed by each pattern data size.

2. Sewing Data Compatibility

The following table shows the handling capabilities of the sewing machine (PLK-J series) with respect to four five types of sewing data.

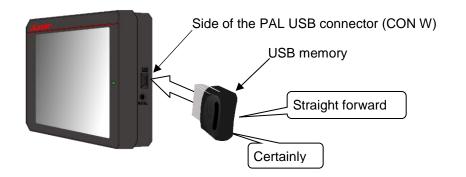
Туре	Reading	Stitching	Continuous input, Modification and Conversion	Writing
G data	Available	Available	Available	Unavailable *2
J data	Available	Available	Available	Available

*2: Since it is converted to J data at the time of reading, it cannot be written as G data.

[5] Reading, writing and erasing data

1. USB

To perform actions such as storing (reading/writing) sewing data on a device other than the internal memory or reinstalling the system, a USB device is used. The device is connected to the USB connector on the PAL. When using a USB device, be sure to fully insert the device into the USB connector. (Refer to the figure below.)



[Caution]

- Connect the USB device during use only. After use, remove and store the device in an appropriate location. When USB device is not connected, insert protection cap to the USB connector.
 - (Protection cap must be inserted correctly according to the shape of the USB connector)
- Sewing cannot be performed with the USB device inserted.
- Do not insert the USB device during sewing.
- Be careful that nothing bumps into the inserted USB device.

Conditions of Application

- USB1.1 or USB2.0 or USB3.0 compatible USB memory.
- Required power supply: USB compatible, 500mA or less.

Note The write-protector might not be able to recognized according to the kind of USB device. Please make sure to release the write-protection before writing data to the USB memory.

We recommend using the attached USB memory. If you use a USB memory other than included, you may not be able to save or read normally.

Inapplicable Devices

■ Never connect the following devices.

(Doing so causes malfunctions.)

- USB device requiring an external power supply. (including Computer devices)
- USB hard disk drive, keyboard, mouse.
- USB memory with fingerprint authentication function or with security function.
- USB memory with hub function.
- Media reader.
- USB device without data storage function.
- Barcode reader.

USB connector connection table.

	PAL CON W	MIF CON U	Control unit CON H
USB memory compatible 1.1 or 2.0 or 3.0 only	Yes	Yes *1	No
Barcode reader	No	Yes	No
PC	No	No	Yes
Other USB device	No	No	No

*1: Only installation files can be imported.

For details of I/F board (MIF) and control box, refer to "section [14]" and "section [15]" in TECHNICAL MANUAL "Control Unit".

Folder structure

	Folder name	File extension
Setting file Step file	USER_SYSTEM	*.JTL *.JEP *.JST
System file (install file)	PLKJ_SYSTEM	*.BIN *.PLK
Pattern	PATTERN	*.PTJ
Sewing guide setting data	PLKJ_GUIDE	*.JSD

For sewing data, to "section [4]".

2. Reading

Operation points

Select "Read mode" from the menu.

•Select the target (internal memory/USB memory). •Select the data, and execute reading.

Operation details

- (1) Selecting data read.
 - Note Data reading excluding the start position cannot be executed. Read pattern data after home returning.
 - ► Press on the standard screen, and open the menu mode.



- (2) Select the target. (Internal memory/USB memory).
 - 1. Internal memory
 - ► When the screen first opens, the mode to read from the internal memory is selected.

(The mode display at the upper left of the screen is

to change to reading from the USB

► Press

memory.

(The mode can also be changed by pressing

Note If the USB memory is not inserted into the USB connector, USB memory icon can not be selected.

to change the screen.

- ► If there is a large amount of data, press
- 2. USB memory

► First, the data of the USB memory of the first hierarchy is displayed.

(The mode display on the upper left of the screen is



to move to the folder.

(Only up to the third hierarchy is displayed.)

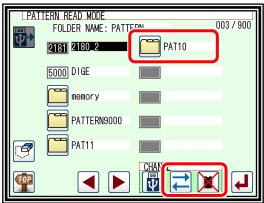
(To display the internal memory, pressing



switches it.)

PLK-J P NO FEED 00000 00049 00039	1 0812 NAME MOD18	
Program (\times





or

► When you press

, it moves inside the folder and

the display of the FOLDER NAME at the top of the screen is changed.

is displayed, and when pressed it returns to the upper hierarchy.

PAT	FOLDER NAME: PATIO		001 / 900
	0800 PLKJ_PAT	0804 MOD005	
	0801 MOD003	0805 MOD006	
	0801 MOD008	0806 MOD007	
	0802 MOD004	PAT10_2	
1	0803 MOD004	PAT10_1	
TOP		CHANGE	

- (3) Selecting and setting the data.
 - ▶ Press the number of the data to be read, and then press



icon. If you overwrite the data, press the

Note When you read data from the USB memory and select a data number that already exists in the internal memory, a message confirming that you overwrite the data appears.

If you do not overwrite the data, press the

- icon.
- ► The read data will be displayed.
- (4) Data reading complete.
 - ► The read data will be displayed.

PLK-J P1 NO (0802 NAME MOD200	
FEED 00000 00067 00051		
<-	0802 0812 0800 -> 09/	14 🗳
	🙀 🔙 🙋 - 🌆	NEXT

[Caution] When the target is the USB memory, do not remove the USB memory during reading. (Doing so may result in data damage.)

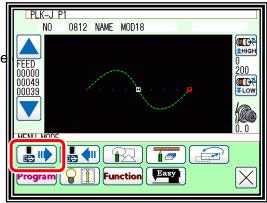
Note When the pattern data number is already known, it is possible to read by specifying the number directly by the following operations. (Following operation is limited to reading from an internal memory.)

Reading [Direct reading mode]



- (1) Selects pattern data read button.
 - Note Data reading excluding the start position cannot be returning.
 - ► Press , then menu screen is displayed.





(2) Selects direct pattern number selection.

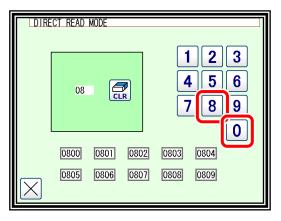
Note Direct pattern number selection is possible only to

Press direct pattern number button



TERN READ MODE	000 / 000
	002 / 900
0800 PLKJ_PAT1001	0920 MOS36A
	0930 SAS012
0802 #02200	0930 SAS012
0803 PLKJ_PAT2000	0940 MOB101
0901 MOD201	
0902 #00203	
	CHANGE
	0800 PLKJ_PAT1001 0802 M0D200 0803 PLKJ_PAT2000

- (3) Specifies pattern data number 1.(example. Case of reading number [0861].)
 - ▶ Press number button [08].
 - Note When "8" is first entered, the 8000 series is displayed.



Data in the internal memory are displayed by the lower ten icons. It is displayed from an input small data number to begin with "08" in turn.

- (4) Specifies pattern data number 2.
 - ► Next press number button [6].
 - ► Then all pattern data which number starts from 86 is displayed.
 - ► At this time, desired pattern number [0861] is displayed, then press 0861.

DIRE	T READ MODE 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 0
\times	0861 0862 0863 0864 0865 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000

Note It is also available, if inputs 3 digits in the column as [0861] and push 0861 button.

- (5) Data read complete.
 - Standard screen with the figure of pattern number [0861] is displayed.

PLK-J P1 NO	0861 NAME MOD301	
FEED 00000 001144 00136		
	0861 0800 0805	-> 09/14

Reading [USB memory direct reading function]

Data can be read directly from the USB memory without storing the data in the internal memory. Data reading and sewing are possible.

The shortcut icons are cleared and some functions are not available.

Operation details

•Select "Read mode" from the menu.

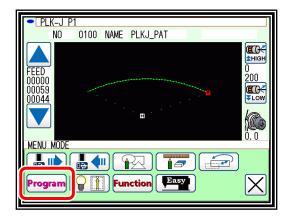
•Select the target (USB memory).

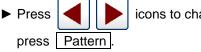
·Select data and execute reading.

Operation details

- (1) Program mode setting
- ► Press and **Program** on the standard panel,

and open the program mode panel.

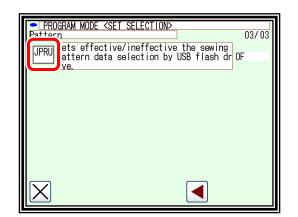




icons to change the pege, and

icons to change the pege, and

► PROGRAM MODE <mode sel<="" th=""><th>ECTION> 04/05</th></mode>	ECTION> 04/05
Digital tension	Pattern
Oil lubrication	Traceability
Other	Special
DIFFERENCE	

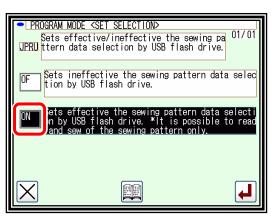




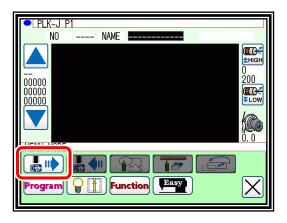
Press

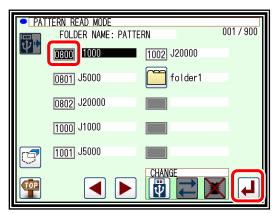
press JPRU

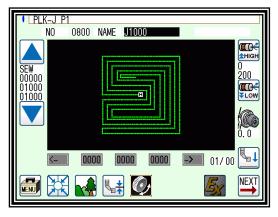
Note After setting, the pattern data and shortcut icon displayed when returning to the standard screen are cleared.



- (2) Selecting data read.
- ▶ Insert a USB memory into the PAL USB connector.
- Press and and open the read mode panel.
- Note If the USB memory is not inserted, the message "M-188: USB MEDIUM IS NOT CONNECTED" is displayed.
- (3) Selecting and setting the data.
- Press the number of the data to be read, and then press .
- (4) Data reading complete.
- The read data will be displayed.

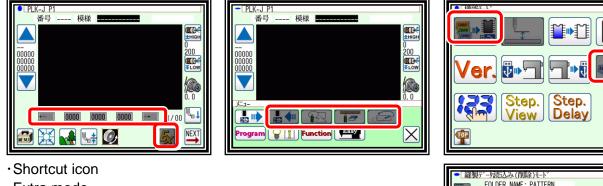






(5) Unavailable function

The following functions can not be used when the JPRU setting is turned on.



- Extra mode
- Pattern write mode
- Input mode
- Modification mode
- ·Conversion mode
- Copy mode (Function mode)
- Combination mode (Function mode)
- Switching between internal memory and USB memory (Pattern read mode)

 	をデータ記12の(目順乐)セート		
	FOLDER NAME: PATTE		001/900
ΨM	0800 J1000	1002 J20000	
	0801 J5000	folder1	
	0802 J20000		
	1000 J1000		
T	1001 J5000		
1		切替え	

3. Writing

Operation points

- Select "Write mode" from the menu.
- ·Select the target (internal memory/USB memory).
- ·Set the pattern name and number, and execute writing.

Operation details

- (1) Selecting data write.
 - ►Press

on the standard screen, and open the menu



Note Data writing excluding the start position cannot be executed. Write pattern data after home returning.

- (2) Setting the pattern number and name.
 - 1. Internal memory
 - ►When the screen first opens, the mode to write to the internal memory is selected.

(The mode display at the upper left of the screen is

▶ Press

to change to writing to the USB memory.

(The mode can also be changed by pressing 🔁

- Note If the USB memory is not inserted into the USB connector, USB memory icon can not be selected.
- ► Set the pattern number and name.
 - Press NO, and to change the name

Press NAME Highlight the icon, and then change the setting.

When the

the **BC** icon is pressed, one of the alphanumeric characters from the right can be deleted from

(The pattern name can have up to twelve characters. Specify the pattern number within the range of "0100" to "9999".)

2. USB memory.

(Switching cannot be done unless USB is inserted)

- Please press the button to switch to the USB memory. (The mode display at the upper left of the screen is
 - .)

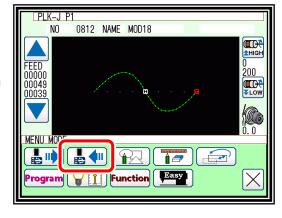
Press is to change to writing to the Internal memory.

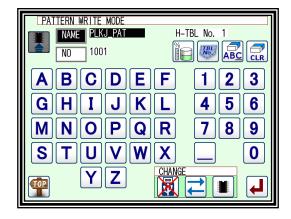
(The mode can also be changed by pressing

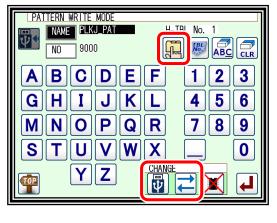
ig 🔁.)

► By pressing Folder specification

, The folder of the save destination is selected.







5-9

►When is pressed in pattern write mode, the folder	USB MEMORY WRITING MODE	
screen is displayed as shown on the right.	FOLDER NAME PATTERN	1 /1
Select 🗂 as the save destination and press 👿 to	PAT11	
move to the folder.	PATTERN9000	
Select as the save destination and press 🛃, the	memory	
selected folder becomes the save destination and it moves to the written screen (3).	\mathbf{X}	F
Note If folders are not created in the "PATTERN" folder beforehand, folders are not displayed.	<u>. </u>	
►When is pressed and it moves to a folder, the display of FOLDER NAME changes to the name of the selected folder.	USB_MEMORY_WRITING_MODE FOLDER NAME PATIO	1 /1
►In addition, is displayed when moving to a folder, and when pressed it returns to the next higher level.		
In this case, since the "PAT10_1" folder in the "PAT 10"		
folder is selected, pressing 📕 puts the save	\times \checkmark	L
destination to "PAT10_1".		

- (3) Starting writing.
 - Like the internal data, press the pattern number and name to set each.
 - ► To start writing, press on the write mode screen.

(same for internal data storage.)

Note When writing to the USB flash drive, if the file name is different even if it is the same as the data number in the USB flash drive, it will be written without being overwritten.

► The standard screen will reappears.

Sewing data save destination.

"PATTERN" folder	hierarchy1	hierarchy2	hierarchy3
folder	Yes	Yes	-
pattern	Yes	Yes	Yes

Note Save is limited to "PATTERN" folder.

If you save data without selecting the folder, it will be saved directly under the "PATTERN" folder. The folder is displayed from "PATTERN" to the hierarchy under two. When saving without "PATTERN" folder, "PATTERN" folder is created and data is saved there.

Since the folder name in "PATTERN" can not be created / changed, please execute it with PC etc.

[Caution] When the target is the USB flash drive, do not remove the USB flash drive during writing. (Doing so may result in data damage.)

PATTERN WRITE MODE	H-TBL No. 1
A B C D E G H I J K	L 456
M N O P Q S T U V W	R 7 8 9 X 0
T Z	

4. Erasing

Operation points

Select "Read mode" from the menu.

·Select the target (internal memory/USB memory).

Select the data, and execute erasing.

Operation details

- (1) Selecting data erase.
 - ▶ Press on the standard screen, and open the menu mode.



- Note Data erasing excluding the start position cannot be executed. Erase pattern data after home returning.
- Press Select the number of the data to be erased, and press ???



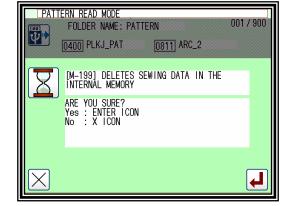
Note USB memory must be inserted to switch target to USB memory.

or

- (2) Confirmation of the erase target.
 - ► An erase confirmation message will be displayed.
 - A message confirming that you erase the data
 - appears. If you cancel the erase operation, press the
 - icon. If you execute the erase operation, press
 - the **L** icon. A message indicating that erasing is in

progress appears, and then the Standard screen reappears.

- (3) Data erase complete.
 - Erase completed. (0801 is erased.)



001/900

0920 MOS36A

0930 SAS012

0940 MOB101

PATTERN READ MODE

0800 PAT1000

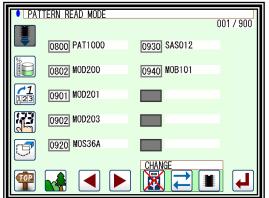
0801 AT2000

0802 MOD200

0901 MOD201

0902 MOD203

Í



[Caution] When the target is the USB memory, do not remove the USB memory during erasing. (Doing so may result in data damage.)

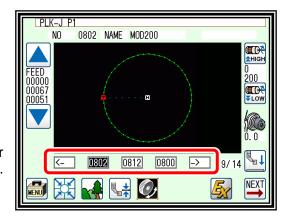
5. Reading data with shortcut icons (Reading from internal memory)

Note Data can be read out with easy operations.

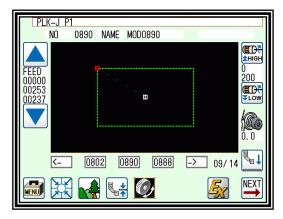
Operation details

Reading data.

- Use the icon under the image area of the standard screen for call-up operation. (No.0802 is used as an example here.)
- ► Press <- to sequentially display the No. icon for the data written in the internal memory from left to right. (*1)

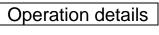


- Press -> to sequentially display the No. Icon for the data written in the internal memory from right to left. (*1)
- (*1) 20 data recently used are stored.
- Press the 0890 (No. icon). The data written in the internal memory will be called out. (The data having the number indicated on the icon will be called out.)

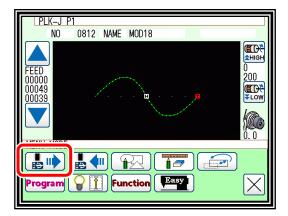


6. Rename the data number

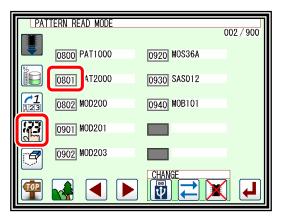
Note The number of the data that was saved in an internal memory can be changed.

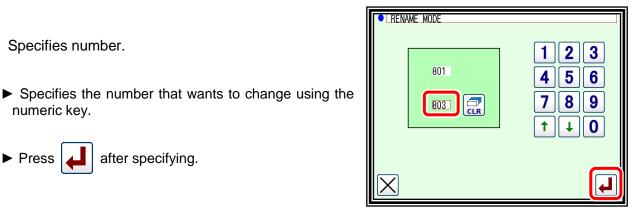


- Selecting data read.
 - Press on the standard screen, and open the MENU menu mode.
 - ► Press



- (2) Selecting the data.
 - Selecting the number of the data that wants to change and press







(3) Specifies number.

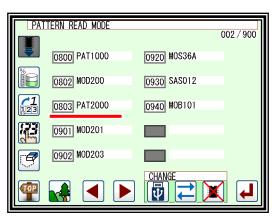
numeric key.

Press

- - ▶ The number of "0801" was changed to "0803" in this example.
 - ► To return to the standard screen, press

after specifying.

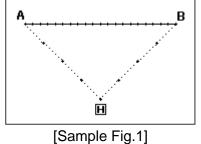
			1
6	0	٣	l
122			L



[6] Creating stitching data

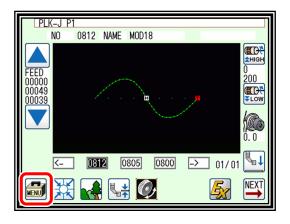
1. Flow of data creation

The flow of creating simple stitching data, as shown below, is explained in this section.



(1) Start from the standard screen.

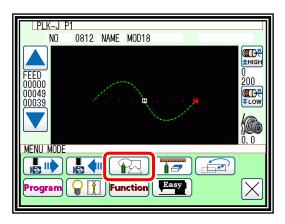




The flow of operations for creating data and the transition of screen displays are explained here.

(2) The menu mode will open.





- (3) The "INPUT MODE" screen will open.
- INPUT MODE ▶ If the data has not been input on the standard screen, 2 3 CLR CLR and icons will not appear. To clear the 5 6 PITCH 3.0 mm (0.1 – 20.0) CLR the input data and input new data, press 8 9 SPEED To continuously input after the data already input, t 0 t Н MD1 MD2 CLR press TOP ₩**↓** <u>_</u> н MD2 MD1 ► Set the speed. High speed Low speed Medium-1 speed Medium-2 speed ► Set the | PITCH | length. Set in the range of 1 (0.1mm) to 200 (20.0mm) using the 0 9 icons. and to When completed setting the data, press
- (4) The arrow input screen will open. (Input the sample Fig. 1 data.)
 - ► When this screen is first opened, the code is set to FEED (
 - and move to the position (A point) for

starting stitching. (Movement using the arrow mark icons will change the X and Y position values displayed on the screen.)

After moving, press , and set the current position.

Press

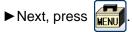
(Data on feed data to point A will be created and

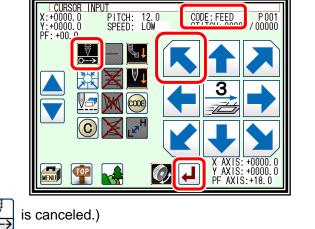
► Next, the code is set to SEW (sewing), so press

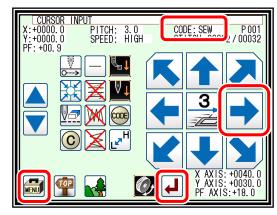
and move to the position (B point) for ending stitching. After moving,

press | , and set the current position.

(Data on straight stitching to point B will be created.)



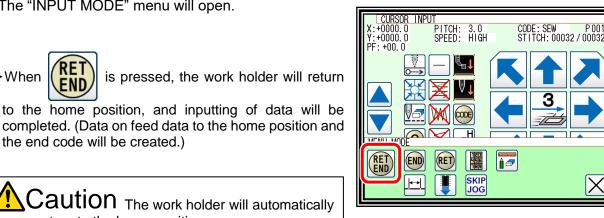




(5) The "INPUT MODE" menu will open.

END

the end code will be created.)



(6) A prompt for home position return will appear.

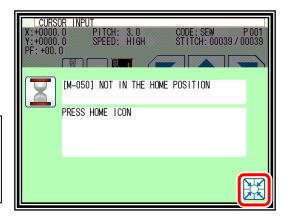
Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.

return to the home position.



► When

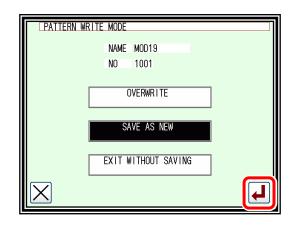
Caution The needle will rise to the UP position. If the needle is not at the UP position, it may lower once and then return to the UP position.



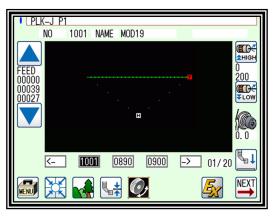
(7) Select a saving method.

► After selecting the saving method, press icon.

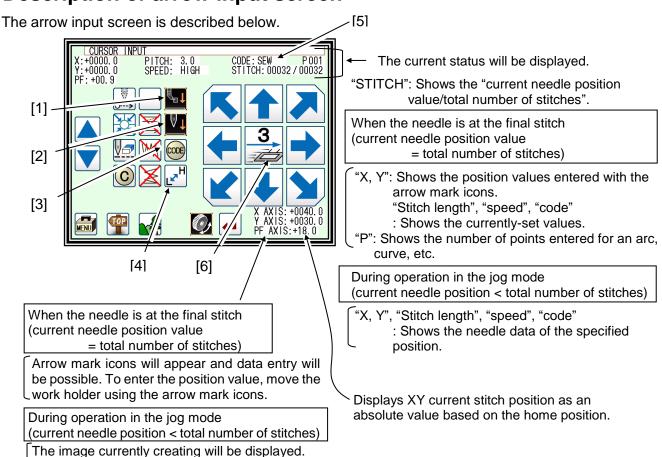
(Refer to page 5-9.)



- (8) The Standard screen will open.
 - ▶ Return to the Standard screen and confirm the input data.
 - This completes the input.



2. Description of arrow input screen



[1] "Data entry method setting icon".

The basic data entry method currently set will appear. (Point, straight line, broken line, circle, arc, curve) Press this icon to display the data entry method setting screen.

[2] "Multi-stitching, reverse multi-stitching, offset data setting icon".

The multi-stitching, reverse multi-stitching, and offset data currently set will appear. (Not set, multistitching (feed data mode), reverse multi-stitching (feed data mode), multi-stitching (sewing mode), reverse multi-stitching (sewing mode), offset) Press this icon to display the multi-stitching, reverse multi-stitching, offset data setting screen. Using this screen, you can set detailed data.

[3] "Zigzag setting icon".

The zigzag currently set will be displayed (zigzag or non-zigzag). Press this icon to display the detailed zigzag data setting screen. Using this screen, you can set the detailed zigzag data.

[4] "Back tack setting icon"

The back tack currently set will appear. (No back tacking, start/end back tacking, overlap back tacking) Press this icon to display the detailed back tacking data setting screen. Using this screen, you can set detailed back tacking data.

[5] "Kind of code display".

FEED······Feed.	
-----------------	--

FENDFeed end cord. (Displayed while JOG is operating.)

- SEW.....Basic input. (Straight line, Arc, Circle, Curve, Broken line, Point.)
- PMultiple sewing.
- I.....Reverse multiple sewing.
- OOffset sewing.
- Z······Zigzag sewing.
- BBack tacking sewing.

(Others, the various code data is displayed while JOG is operating.)

[6] [Clamp speed switch icon].





"Cancel": Cancels the last operation, and returns to the previous data entry point.

Caution The work holder will move. If the needle is lowered, be careful not to get injured.

"Delete last point": Deletes the last determined point, and returns to the previous data entry point.

Caution The work holder will move. If the needle is lowered, be careful not to get injured.

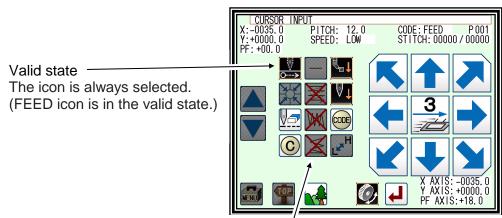
"Change sewing speed": Each time you press this icon, the set speed will be changed in the order of "HIGH \rightarrow LOW \rightarrow MD2 \rightarrow MD1 \rightarrow HIGH."



The image display screen will be displayed.

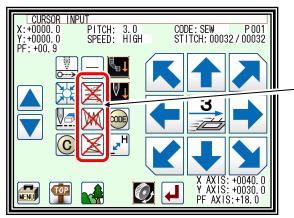
State of ICON

SAMPLE 1



Unselect able state Icon cannot be selected (icon is shaded) Since FEED icon is in the valid state, the sewing method cannot be selected.

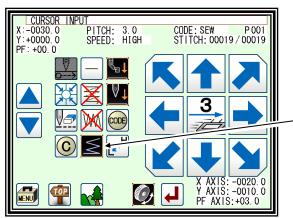
SAMPLE 2



Since "x" indicates an unused icon, it is possible to set the sewing method by pressing the icon.

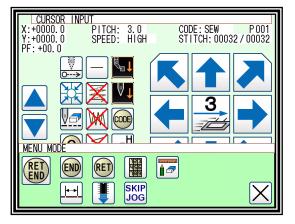
Now it is "x"

- ·Multi-stitching / offset data setting icon = unused
- ·Zigzag setting icon = unused
- Back tack setting icon = unused



Back tack setting icon = Valid state. (Back tacking setting in use.)

3. Description of menu



RET

... The data on feed data from the current position to the home position and the end code will be created, and the system will exit from the input mode.



- \dots The end code will be created, and the system will exit from the input mode.
- (RET) ... The data on feed data from the current position to the home position will be created.
- 123 456 789
- ... The screen is switched to the data creation screen that enables direct entry of numeric values.
- ... The screen is switched to the input screen that enables data entry using the arrow mark icons (the arrow mark icons move the work holder).



... You can enter the modification mode.



... The stitch length change screen will appear.



.. When inputting data, the stitching data saved in the internal memory is added to the end of the data being input.



... The skip jog setting screen will appear. (The details are explained on the next page.)

4. Skip jogging

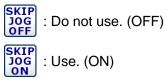
Skip jogging allows movement to the target needle position at a faster speed than normal jogging. Skip jogging can be used in the input, modification and conversion modes.

(1) Turning skip jogging ON/OFF, and displaying the setting screen.

Press SKIP JOG found on the input screen menu, the modification mode and conversion mode.

(The explanations are made with the Modification Mode screen.)

- (2) Setting skip jogging.
 - Determine whether to use (ON) or not use (OFF) skip jogging.



Determine the movement method.



: Move linearly. : Move along a path.

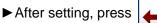
- ► Using the numeric keypad, set the number of movement stitches.
- ► Determine the function output method.



: The output signal is invalid.



: The output signal is valid.



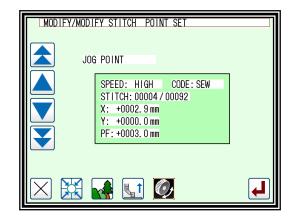


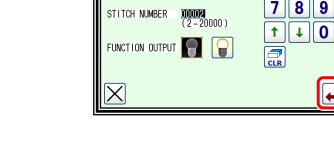
(3) Skip jog operations.

"For example, In Modify mode, open the Stitch Delete screen."

Skip jogging will start when

pressed. Stitch number: 50 and when the movement method is . . It moves linearly by 50 stitches at a time.





SKIP JOG METHOD

SKIP JOG

METHOD

Note Skip jogging will stop if one of

and

are

TOP	SKIP JOG	

2 3

5 6

Caution Note that the needle will rise to the UP position when the "Home position Return" icon is pressed. (If the needle is not at the UP position, it may lower once and then return to the UP position.) By removing the presser bar lifting from sewing machine, data can be input safety and accurately.

Basic Inputs

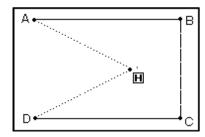
Function	icon	Explanation		
Linear (page 7-1)		2-point input: A linear line is created between the current position (already input) and the newly input point.		
Arc (page 7-4)		3-point input: An arc, passing through the current position (already input) and two newly input points, is created.		
Circle (page 7-8)	0	3-point input: A circle, passing through the current position (already input) and two newly input points, is created.		
Curve (page 7-11)	R	A curve passing through the current position (already input) and the input point (up to 300 points possible) is created.		
Broken line (page 7-15)	\sum	A broken line connecting the current position (already input) and the input point (up to 300 points possible) is created.		
Point (page7-18)	0 0	The point can be input one stitch at a time. ‡ The distance between the points must be within 20mm.		
Code (page 7-20)	CODE	The code by which various controls are done can be input.		

1. Linear input



- **Operation points**
- Designate linear input.
- Input two points (A linear line is created between the current position (already input) and the newly input point.)

[Example] The following type of sewing data will be created.



Operation details

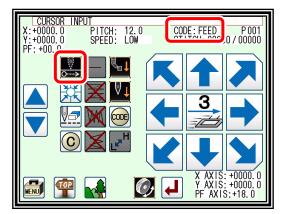
(1) Inputting feed data to A point.



on the Standard screen.

After making the various settings on the Data Setting Input screen, the Arrow Input screen will open. (Refer to page 6-4)

- Check that the code is set to FEED. If different code is set, press $\overrightarrow{0}$ and set the code to FEED.
- Press the arrow icons and move to the A point . (Feed data to A point.)



- (2) Setting feed data to A point.
 - ► The movement amount can be confirmed. [Example] X: -40.0, Y: +20.0
 - ▶ Press ↓ to set the data.

(Data on feed data to point A will be created.)

- ► The movement amount will be cleared. X:+0.0, Y:+0.0
- ► The code will change to "SEW".



will be available.)

- (3) Inputting stitching to B point.
 - ► Since it is linear line icon, move to point B by pressing the arrow icon.
 - ► Press ↓ to set the data.

(Data on straight stitching to point B will be created.)

- (4) Inputting stitching from C point to D point
 - ▶ Press the arrow icons and move to the C point.

Press **4** to set the data.

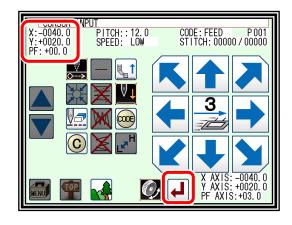
(Data on straight stitching to point C will be created.)

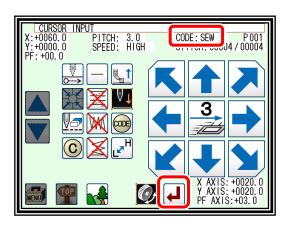
- Press the arrow icons and move to the D point.
 - Press **L** to set the data.

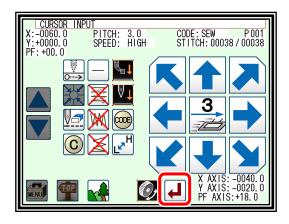
(Data on straight stitching to point D will be created.)

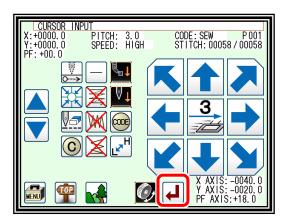
(5) Setting stitching to D point.

Press









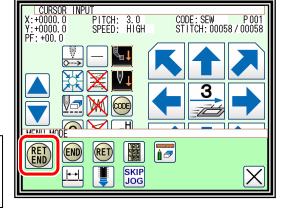
(6) Inputting the return/end code.



(Data on feed data to the home position and the end code will be created.)

Caution The work holder will automatically return to the home position. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.

A prompt for home position return will appear. Press



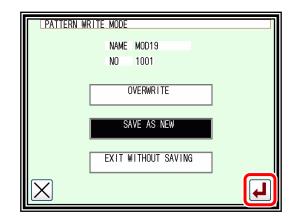
Caution The needle will rise to the UP position. If the needle is not at the UP position, it may lower once and then return to the UP position.

(7) Select a saving method.

► After selecting the saving method, press 4 icon.

(Refer to page 5-9.)

► Return to the standard screen.



- (8) Confirming the data.
 - Confirm the data. Press the jog icons (

so the sewing machine movement can be confirmed.

(Even if the data input has not been completed, if the data input last has been set, the movement can be confirmed in the same manner.)

▶ If the data must be modified, refer to "section [12]".

L PLK-	-JP1 IO 1002 NAME LINEAR	
FEED 00000 00064 00054		
	<- 1002 1001 1000 -> 01/20	

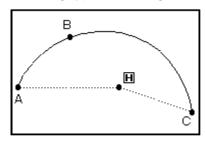
2. Arc input



Operation points

- Designate arc input
- Input three points (An arc, passing through the current position (already input) and two newly input points, is created.)

[Example] The following type of sewing data will be created.

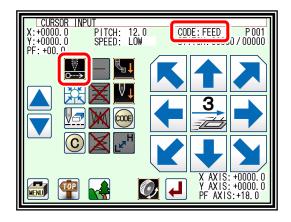


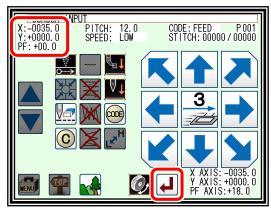
Operation details

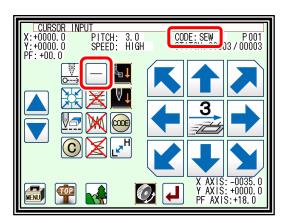
- (1) Inputting feed data to A point.
 - Press and on the Standard screen. After making the various settings on the Data Setting Input screen, the Arrow Input screen will open. (Refer to page 6-4)
 - ► Check that the code is set to FEED. If different code is set, press , and set the code to FEED.
 - Press the arrow icons and move to the A point. (Feed data to A point.)
- (2) Setting feed data to A point.
 - ► The movement amount can be confirmed.
 - ► Press to set the data. (Data on feed data to point A will be created.)
- (3) Changing the input method.
 - ► The movement amount will be cleared.
 - ► The code will change to "SEW".
 - - (if the type is "LINEAR INPUT"),

press — and change the type.

(The currently set stitching type will be displayed on the icon.)







- (4) Designating arc input.

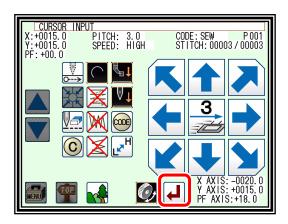
 - ► The system will return to the arrow input screen.
- (5) Setting B point and C point.
 - ▶ Press the arrow mark icon to move to point B.
 - ► The movement amount can be confirmed.
 - Press
- to determine point B.
- ▶ Press the arrow mark icon to move to point C.

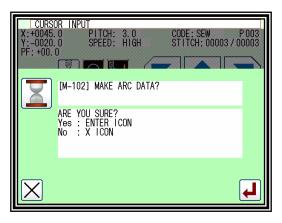


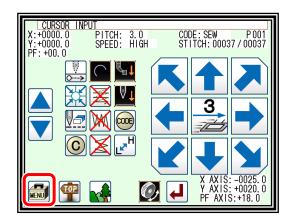
to set the arc input.

- (6) Creating the arc input data.
 - ► The confirmation message "Create arc" will appear.
 - ► Press X to return to the point C data entry screen.
 - ► Press to start creation of the arc input data. (The arc will be created.)
 - ► A message indicating that the data is being created will appear.
- (7) Completing creation of the arc input data.









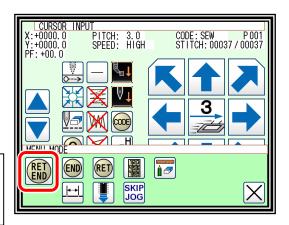
(8) Inputting the return/end code.



(Data on feed data to the home position and the end code will be created.)

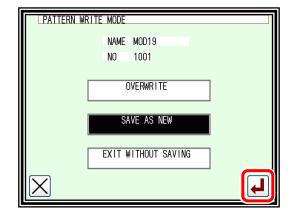
Caution The work holder will automatically return to the home position. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.

► A prompt for home position return will appear. Press



Caution The needle will rise to the UP position. If the needle is not at the UP position, it may lower once and then return to the UP position.

- (9) Select a saving method.
 - ► After selecting the saving method, press icon.
 (Refer to page 5-9.)
 - ▶ Return to the standard screen.



(10) Confirming the data.

Confirm the data. Press the jog icons (

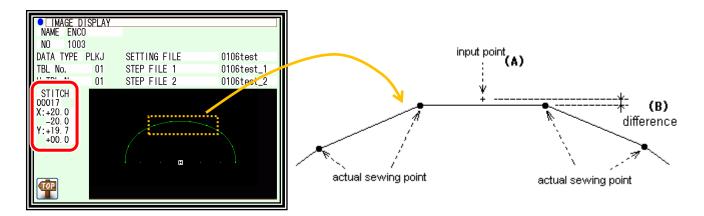
so the sewing machine movement can be confirmed.

(Even if the data input has not been completed, if the data input last has been set, the movement can be confirmed in the same manner.)

▶ If the data must be modified, refer to "section [12]".



Note The size display of the pattern data is explained when "The arc" or "The Circle" is made and the image display is pushed from a standard screen, the image display screen is opened.



For instance, when made the 20mm half circle data but the size display is not [20.0] Y axially, is [19.7] it like the above figure.

The reason for this is that the displayed value is calculated with an actual sewing point. Tries to make the circle or the circular arc which passes input point as shown in the figure below, the data is made according to the specified stitch length, it is not match that sewing point and input point (A).

There is difference (B) of the figure below because the value is calculated with the sewing point.

3. Circle input

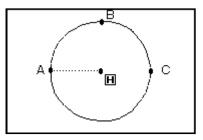


Operation points

- Designate circle input
- Input three points (A circle, passing through the current position (already input) and two newly input points, is created.)

Caution Note that the work holder will go back to the circle start position after the data is created.

[Example] The following type of sewing data will be created.

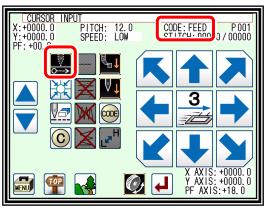


Operation details

- (1) Inputting feed data to A point.
 - ► Press 🚮 and 🙀 on the Standard

screen. After making the various settings on the Data Setting Input screen, the Arrow Input screen will open. (Refer to page 6-4)

- ► Check that the code is set to FEED. If different code is set, press $\overrightarrow{0}$ and set the code to FEED.
- Press the arrow icons and move to the A point. (Feed data to A point.)



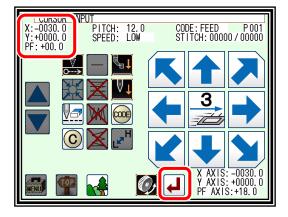
- (2) Setting feed data to A point.
 - ► The movement amount can be confirmed.

Press to set the data.
 (Data on feed data to point A will be created.)

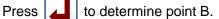
► To change the stitching type to "Circle input", press the input method setting icon.

icon.)

(In this case, the ----



- (3) Designating circle input.
 - Press .
 Press and set the data.
 - ► The system will return to the arrow input screen.
- (4) Setting B point and C point.
 - ► Using the arrow icons, move to the B point.



► The Arrow Input screen will reappear, so press the arrow icons and move to the C point.

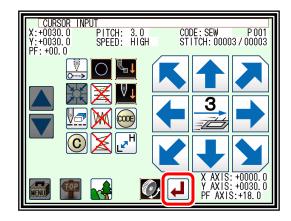


to determine point C.

- (5) Creating the circle input data.
 - ► The confirmation message "Create circle" will appear.
 - ► Press X to return to the point C data entry panel.

▶ Press 📕 and start creation of the circle input data.

► A message indicating that the data is being created will appear.

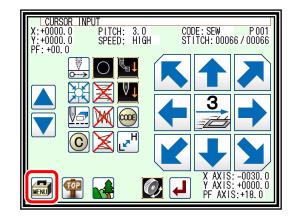


CURSC X:+0030, Y:-0030, PF:+00, (0 PITCH: 3.0 CODE: SEW P.0 0 SPEED: HIGH STITCH: 00003 / 000	
X		

Caution Note that the work holder will move to the current position after the data is created.

(6) Completing circle input.





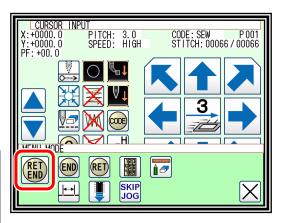
(7) Inputting the return/end code.



(Data on feed data to the home position and the end code will be created.)

Caution The work holder will automatically return to the home position. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.

► A prompt for home position return will appear. Press



Caution The needle will rise to the UP position. If the needle is not at the UP position, it may lower once and then return to the UP position.

- (8) Select a saving method.
 - ► After selecting the saving method, press icon.

(Refer to page 5-9.)

▶ Return to the standard screen.

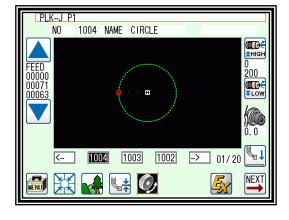
PATTERN WRITE MODE NAME MOD19 NO 1001 OVERWRITE SAVE AS NEW EXIT WITHOUT SAVING

- (9) Confirming the data.
 - ► Confirm the data. Press the jog icons (

so the sewing machine movement can be confirmed.

(Even if the data input has not been completed, if the data input last has been set, the movement can be confirmed in the same manner.)

▶ If the data must be modified, refer to "section [12]".

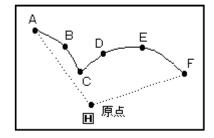


4. Curve input

Operation points

- Designate curve input
- Up to 300 points can be input (A curve, passing through the current position and the input points, is created.)
- A delimiter point can be inserted at a pointed corner to continuously input the curve.

[Example] The following type of sewing data will be created.



A delimiter is set at the C point.

[Note] Set the stitch length between 0.1 to 10.0mm.

Operation details

(1) Inputting feed data to A point.

open. (Refer to page 6-4)

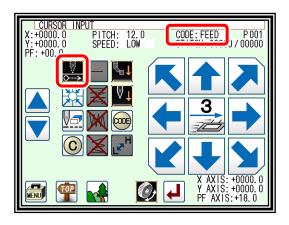
- ► Press and ______ on the Standard screen. After making the various settings on the Data Setting Input screen, the Arrow Input screen will
- ► Check that the code is set to FEED. If different code is set, press , and set the code to FEED.
- Press the arrow icons and move to the A point. (Feed data to A point.)
- (2) Setting feed data to A point.
 - ► The movement amount can be confirmed.
 - ▶ Press **↓** to set the data.

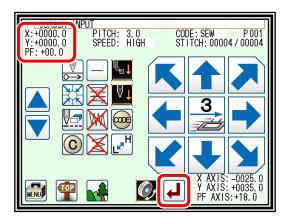
(Data on feed data to point A will be created.)

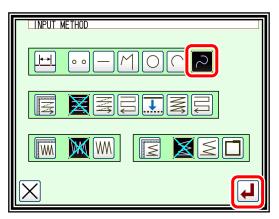
►To change the stitching type to "CURVE INPUT", press the input method setting icon.

icon.)

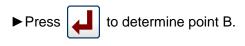
- (In this case, the -
- (3) Designating curve input.
 - Press .
 Press .
 and set the data.
 - ► The system will return to the arrow input screen.







- (4) Setting B point.
 - ▶ Press the arrow mark icon to move to point B.



(5) Setting C point.

► Press

► Press

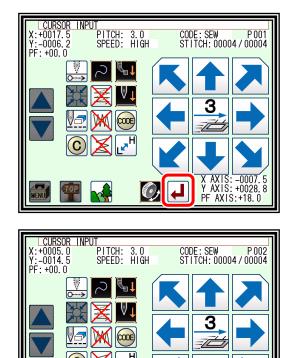
- Press the arrow mark icon to move to point C.
 - Press to determine point C.

again to enter the breakpoint.

- (6) Inserting a delimiter point.
 - The data creation confirmation message "Create breakpoint data" will appear.

► Press to return to the point C data entry screen.

The breakpoint will be set here.





Ŷ ÁXIŠ: +0014. PF AXIS:+18.0

- (7) Setting the D point, E point and F point, and setting the curve input.
 - ► The Arrow Input screen will reappear.
 - ▶ Press the arrow icons, and move to the D point.
 - Press

to determine point D.

▶ Press the arrow icons again, and move to the E point.

Press 4 to determine point E.

- ▶ Press the arrow icons again, and move to the F point.
 - Press to determine point F. (Up to 300 points can be input.)
- ► At the completion of all point data entry, press

CURSOR INF X:+0020.0 Y:-0016.5 PF:+00.0	PUT PITCH: 3.0 SPEED: HIGH	CODE:SE STITCH:	W P005 00004/00004
		K 1	
			XIS: +0054.5
MENU		9 I I I Y A	XIS: +0034.3 XIS: +0009.8 AXIS: +18.0

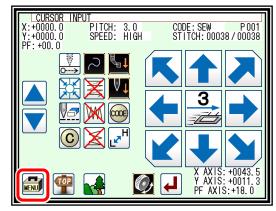
again to create data.

- (8) Creating the curve input.
 - The data creation confirmation message "Create breakpoint data" will appear.
 - ► Press X to return to the last point input screen.
 - to start creation of the curve input data.
 - ► A message indicating that the data is being created will appear.
- (9) Completing curve input creation.

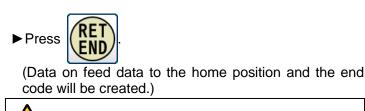


▶ Press

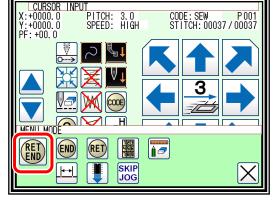




(10) Inputting the return/end code.



Caution The work holder will automatically return to the home position. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.



A prompt for home position return will appear. Press



Caution The needle will rise to the UP position. If the needle is not at the UP position, it may lower once and then return to the UP position.

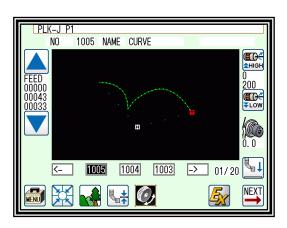
- (11) Select a saving method.
 - ► After selecting the saving method, press icon. (Refer to page 5-9.)
 - ► Return to the standard screen.

PATTERN WRITE	MODE			
	NAME	MOD19		
	NO	1001		
	(DVERWRITE		
SAVE AS NEW				
EXIT WITHOUT SAVING				
\mathbf{X}		L)		

- (12) Confirming the data.
 - Confirm the data. Press the jog icons (



- (Even if the data input has not been completed, if the data input last has been set, the movement can be confirmed in the same manner.)
- ▶ If the data must be modified, refer to "section [12]".

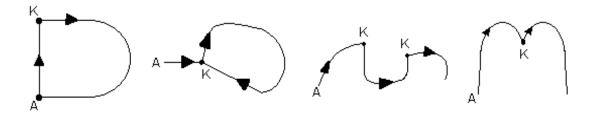


Note If the distance between the curve start point and the end point is less than 0.5 mm, the pattern will be regarded as the "closed pattern", and the same coordinate value will be automatically set for both the start point and end point.

Precautions for inputting a curve

For shape data as shown below, continuous curve input is possible by selecting a delimiter point where the corner is pointed (K point). (This can also be applied for discontinuity points such as for offset stitching, multiple

stitching, and reverse multiple stitching.)



5. Broken line input

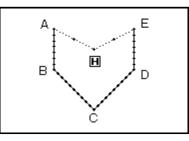


Operation points

- Designate broken line input
- Up to 300 points can be input

(A broken line connecting the current position and input points is created.)

[Example] The following type of sewing data will be created.



Operation details

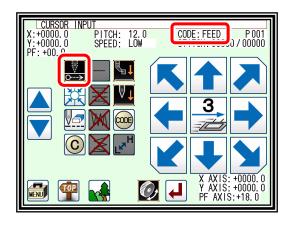
- (1) Inputting feed data to A point.
 - Press and on the Standard screen. After making the various settings on the Data Setting Input screen, the Arrow Input screen will open. (Refer to page 6-4)
 - ► Check that the code is set to FEED. If different code is set, press and set the code to FEED.
 - Press the arrow icons and move to the A point. (Feed data to A point.)
- (2) Setting feed data to A point.
 - ► The movement amount can be confirmed.
 - ▶ Press **↓** to set the data.

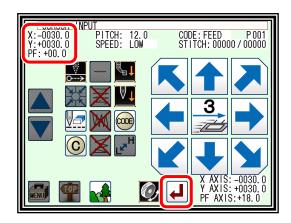
(Data on feed data to point A will be created.)

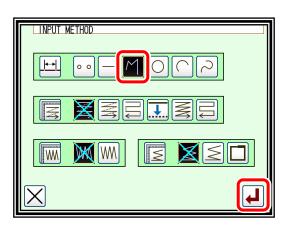
To change the stitching type to "Broken line input", press the input method setting icon.

(In this case, the - icon.)

- (3) Designating broken line input.
 - Press
 Press
 and set the data.
 - ► The system will return to the arrow input screen.







- (4) Setting B point, C point, D point, E point.
 - ▶ Press the arrow mark icon to move to point B.

Press	ſ
-------	---

to determine point B.

▶ Press the arrow mark icon to move to point C.

Press 📕 to determine point C.

▶ Press the arrow mark icon to move to point D.

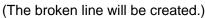
Press

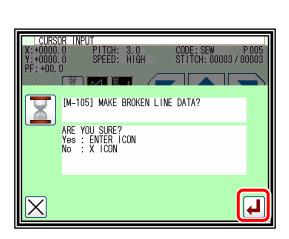
to determine point D.

▶ Press the arrow mark icon to move to point E.

Press 4 to determine point E. (Up to 300 points can be input.)

- ► At the completion of all point data entry, press
- (5) Creating the broken line input.
 - The data creation confirmation message "Create breakpoint data" will appear.
 - ► Press X to return to end point input screen.
 - Press to start creation of the broken line input data.

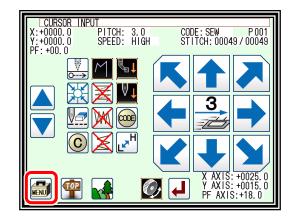


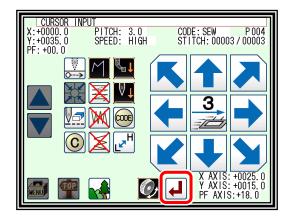


again to create data.

- ► A message indicating that the data is being created will appear.
- (6) Creating the broken line input.







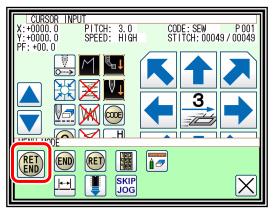
(7) Inputting the return/end code.



(Data on feed data to the home position and the end code will be created.)

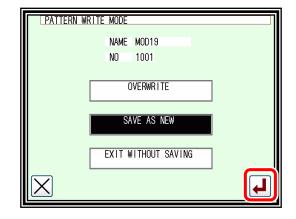
Caution The work holder will automatically return to the home position. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.

► A prompt for home position return will appear. Press



Caution The needle will rise to the UP position. If the needle is not at the UP position, it may lower once and then return to the UP position.

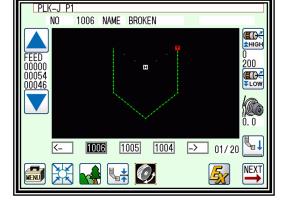
- (8) Select a saving method.
 - After selecting the saving method, press icon.
 (Refer to page 5-9.)
 - ▶ Return to the standard screen.



- (9) Confirming the data.
 - ► Confirm the data. Press the jog icons (

so the sewing machine movement can be confirmed.

(Even if the data input has not been completed, if the data input last has been set, the movement can be confirmed in the same manner.)



▶ If the data must be modified, refer to "section [12]".

Note If the distance between the broken line start point and the end point is less than 0.5 mm, the pattern will be regarded as the "closed pattern", and the same coordinate value will be automatically set for both the start point and end point.

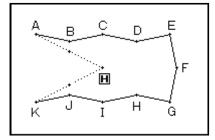
6. Point input



Operation points

- Designate point input
- •The distance between the points must be within 20mm

[Example] The following type of sewing data will be created.



Operation details

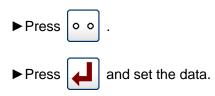
- (1) Inputting feed data to A point.
 - Press and on the Standard screen. After making the various settings on the Data Setting Input screen, the Arrow Input screen will open. (Refer to page 6-4)
 - Check that the code is set to FEED. If different code is set, press and set the code to FEED.
 - Press the arrow icons and move to the A point. (Feed data to A point.)
- (2) Setting feed data to A point.
 - ► The movement amount can be confirmed.
 - ▶ Press **↓** to set the data.

(Data on feed data to point A will be created.)

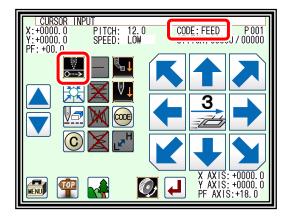
To change the stitching type to "POINT INPUT", press the input method setting icon.

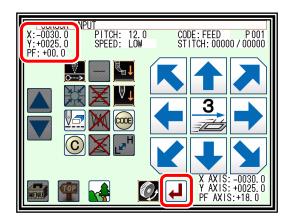
icon.)

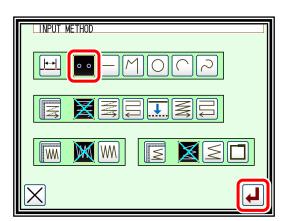
- (In this case, the
- (3) Designating point input.



► The system will return to the arrow input screen.





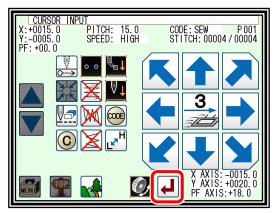


- (4) Setting B point to K point.
 - ▶ Press the arrow mark icon to move to point B.

Press difference to determine point B.

- Note The distance between the points must be within 20mm.
- ▶ Press the arrow mark icon to move to point C.

Press 📕 to determine point C.

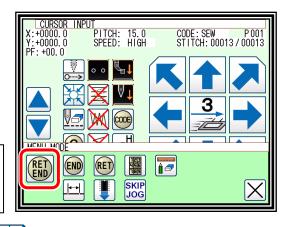


- ► The Arrow Input screen will reappear, so press the arrow icons and move to the D point to K point in the same manner.
- ► Press
- (5) Inputting the return/end code.



(Data on feed data to the home position and the end code will be created.)

Caution The work holder will automatically return to the home position. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.

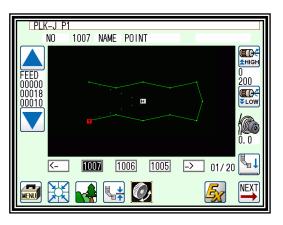


A prompt for home position return will appear. Press

Caution The needle will rise to the UP position. If the needle is not at the UP position, it may lower once and then return to the UP position.

- (6) Select a saving method.
 - ► After selecting the saving method, press icon. (Refer to page 5-9.)
 - Return to the standard screen.
- (7) Confirming the data.
 - Confirm the data. Press the jog icons (so the sewing machine movement can be confirmed.
 - (Even if the data input has not been completed, if the data input last has been set, the movement can be confirmed in the same manner.)
 - ▶ If the data must be modified, refer to "section [12]".





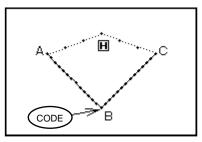
7. Code data input



Operation points

- Designate code data input
- Select and input the code data from the code data list

[Example] The following type of sewing data will be created.



Input the "NEEDLE UP HALT" code at the B point between the A-B point linear line and B-C linear line.

[Memo] Code data cannot be inserted when inputting with a linear, circle, arc, curve or polygonal line. To input, add the code data with the modification mode. (Input between the linear lines is possible as shown in the example.)

Operation details

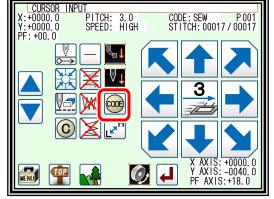
- (1) Inputting a linear line from A point to B point.
 - ;► Input a linear line from the A point to B point using the linear input procedures.
- (2) Inputting the code data. (NEEDLE UP HALT)

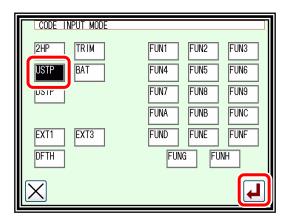


- Press USTP.
 (Refer to the code list of the next page.)
- ▶ Press **↓** to set the code.

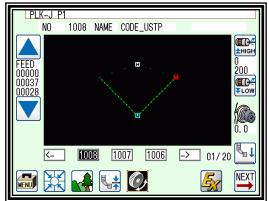
(The "NEEDLE UP HALT" code will be created.)

► The system will return to the arrow input screen.





- (3) Inputting a linear line from B point to C point.
 - ► Input a linear line from the B point to C point using the linear input procedures.
- (4) Inputting the return end and the data completion.
 - ► The return end is input and it is completion.



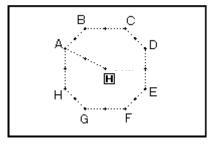
■List of code data

Code	Function	Code	Function		
2HP	2nd home position	FUN1	Function code 1		
USTP	Needle UP halt	FUN2	Function code 2		
DSTP	Needle DOWN halt	FUN3	Function code 3		
TRIM	Thread trimming	FUN4	Function code 4		
BAT	Basting	FUN5	Function code 5		
		FUN6	Function code 6		
FXT1 · Fx	tension code	FUN7	Function code 7		
	ASRT : Automatic start after stopping		Function code 8		
		FUN9	Function code 9		
EXT3 : Extension code F1_H to FH_H : FN (1 to H) Output ON F1_L to FH_L : FN (1 to H) Output OFF		FUNA	Function code A		
		FUNB	Function code B		
		FUNC	Function code C		
		FUND	Function code D		
EXT2 : Ex	tension code	FUNE	Function code E		
DFTH	DFTH : Detecting material thickness setting		Function code F		
			Function code G		
		FUNH	Function code H		

Making method of using BAT (Basting or more than 20mm stitch length) code.

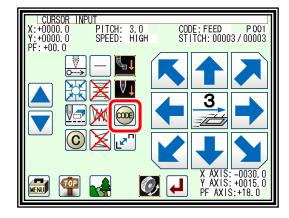
The sewing data which exceeds the stitch length limitation of 20mm can be made by using this BAT code.

[Example] The following type of sewing data will be created.

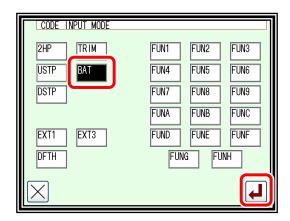


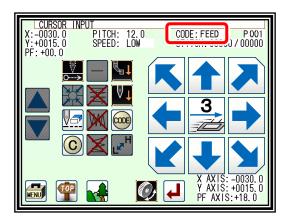
(1) Input the "BAT" codes after input the feed data to A point.

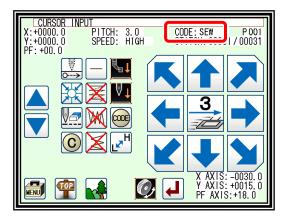


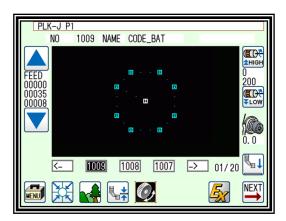


- (2) Code selection on code selection screen.
 - ► Press BAT .
 - Press to set the code.
 (The BAT code is made.)
 - ► Returns to the arrow input screen.
- (3) Arrow input screen.
 - Does not become SEW (Sewing) input mode and it is FEED input mood after input the "BAT" code.
 - ▶ Input the feed data to the next B point.
 - ► Input the "BAT" code and the feed data from H point to A point repeating.
- (4) The pattern data input before return end.
 - It is not input the "BAT" code before the last of return end but the sewing data is input. Inputs here only by 1 stitch of the straight line.
 - Note The purpose of inputting the sewing data at the end is to put the thread trimmer (TRIM) code by the automatic operation when the return end is input. The thread trimmer (TRIM) code cannot be input after the sewing data.
- (5) Input the return end and the data completion.
 - ► The return end is input and it is completion.







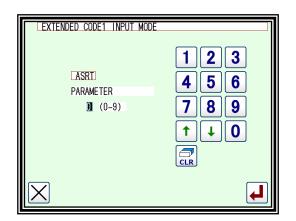


About Extension code 1 (EXT1)

Press the Extension screen display key EXT1,

and press

CODE INPI	JT MODE			
2HP	TRIM	FUN1	FUN2	FUN3
USTP	BAT	FUN4	FUN5	FUN6
DSTP		FUN7	FUN8	FUN9
		FUNA	FUNB	FUNC
EXT1	EXT3	FUND	FUNE	FUNF
UFIN		FUN	G FU	NH
\times				L



"ASRT": Automatic start after stopping using the numeric keypad, set the time that stops until starting automatically.

About the Function code (FUN1 to FUNH)

Output signal FN1 to FNH can be controlled by set in the pattern data. (Refer to page 16-9)

When code data FUN1 is read in the pattern data while sewing, FN1 output is reversed. (same as FUN2 to FUNH)

[example, Timing chart when FUN1 code is set in the pattern data]

$ \text{Progress of pattern data} \rightarrow \cdot \rightarrow \cdot \rightarrow \cdot \rightarrow \boxed{\text{FUN1}} \rightarrow \cdot \rightarrow \cdot \rightarrow \boxed{\text{FUN1}} \rightarrow \cdot \rightarrow \cdot \rightarrow \rightarrow \boxed{\text{FUN1}} \rightarrow \cdot \rightarrow \cdot \rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow \boxed{\text{FUN1}} \rightarrow \cdot \rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow \rightarrow \boxed{\text{FUN1}} \rightarrow $			
	ON		ON
FN1 output signal OFF		OFF	

Caution PLEASE DO NOT MIX F1_H to FH_H or F1_L to FH_L code with FUN1 to FUNH code in the same data.

About Extension code 3 (EXT3)

Press the Extension screen display key EXT3, and press

These signal also controls output signal FN1 to FNH as well as above mentioned extension code.

(FUN1 to FUNH). (Refer to page 16-9)

When code data F1_H is read in the pattern data while sewing, FN1 output is turned on.

When code data F1_L is read in the pattern data while

sewing, FN1 output is turned off.

(Same as F2_H to FH_H, F2_L to FH_L)

CODE INPUT MODE			
2HP TRIM	FUN1	FUN2	FUN3
USTP BAT	FUN4	FUN5	FUN6
DSTP	FUN7	FUN8	FUN9
	FUNA	FUNB	FUNC
EXT1 EXT3	FUND	FUNE	FUNF
DFTH	FUN	IG FU	NH
\times			J

Caution PLEASE DO NOT USE [F1_H] CODE REPEATEDLY AFTER THE SAME CODE. PLEASE DO NOT USE [F1_L] CODE REPEATEDLY AFTER THE SAME CODE. PLEASE USE [F1_H] CODE AND [F1_L] CODE ALTERNATELY. (Also F2_H to FH_H, F2_L to FH_L)

Caution [F1_L] CODE MUST BE INPUTTED AFTER [F1_H] CODE IS ALREADY INPUTTED. (Also F2_H to FH_H, F2_L to FH_L)

Caution PLEASE DO NOT MIX FUN1 to FUNH code with F1_H to FH_H or F1_L to FH_L code in the same data.

[example. Timing chart when F1_H/F1_L code is set into the pattern data]

[Example of prohibition]



[Same code repetition	$] \cdot \rightarrow \cdot \rightarrow \cdot \rightarrow \boxed{F1_H} \rightarrow \cdot \rightarrow \cdot \rightarrow \cdot \rightarrow \boxed{F1_H} \rightarrow \cdot \rightarrow \cdot \rightarrow \cdot$
[Start from off code]	$\bullet \to \bullet \to \bullet \to \fbox{F1_L} \to \bullet \to \bullet \to \bullet \to \fbox{F1_H} \to \bullet \to \bullet \to \bullet$
[Mixed use]	$\boldsymbol{\cdot} \to \boldsymbol{\cdot} \to \boldsymbol{\cdot} \to \overleftarrow{F1_H} \to \boldsymbol{\cdot} \to \boldsymbol{\cdot} \to \boldsymbol{\cdot} \to \overleftarrow{FUN1} \to \boldsymbol{\cdot} \to \boldsymbol{\cdot} \to \boldsymbol{\cdot}$

About Extension code 2 (DFTH)

Select the DFTH display key on the code input screen and

press **4** to display the DFTH input screen.

CODE INPUT MODE	
2HP TRIM	FUN1 FUN2 FUN3
USTP BAT	FUN4 FUN5 FUN6
DSTP	FUN7 FUN8 FUN9
	FUNA FUNB FUNC
EXT1 EXT3	FUND FUNE FUNF
DETH	FUNG FUNH
\times	L.

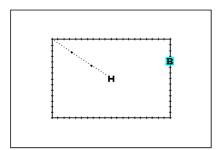
Set the thickness to be detected.

For details, refer to "section [13]".

DFTH ADD MODE			
PARAMETER 0.00 mm			
-ERROR D. 01 mm	(0.00-10.00) 123		
+ERROR D. 01 mm	(0.00-10.00) 4 5 6		
SPEED 1 30	(1 -100) 7 8 9		
SPEED 2 10			
PRESSURE 40.0 %	(15.0-100.0)		
JUDGE TIME 100 ms	(50 – 1000)		

Confirming on the image screen (in the case of code input)

- : Thread Trimming (TRIM)
- L : Needle UP Halt (USTP)
- **D**: Needle DOWN Halt (DSTP)
- **B**: Basting (BAT)
- F: Function code, Extension code 3 (FUN, FN)
- C: Extension code 1 or code 2 (ASRT, DFTH)



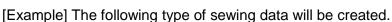
Application inputs

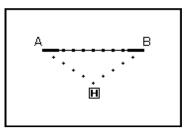
Various types of stitching, including back tacking, multiple stitching, offset stitching and zigzag stitching can be carried out. Various types of stitching data can be created by combining the basic inputs and these types. (Refer to "section [10]".)

Note that the application inputs cannot be combined with point inputs to input data.

Function	icon		
Back tacking	Start/end back tacking		
(page 7-26)	Overlap back tacking		
Multiple stitching (page 7-30)	Multiple stitching (Feed data specifications) Reverse multiple stitching (Feed data specifications) Reverse multiple stitching (Feed data specifications)		
Offset stitching (page 7-33)			
Zigzag stitching (page 7-35)	WM		

8. Back tacking (start/end back tacking)



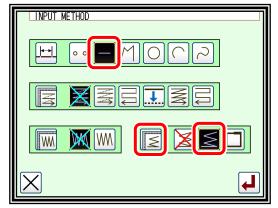


With the linear input, the N mode and 3-stitch back tacking will be inserted for both the start and end of stitching.

(The bold sections indicate start/end back tacking.)

Operation details

- (1) Setting the input method.
 - Set the feed data from the home position to the A point with the procedures for linear input, and open the Input Method Setting screen.
 - ► Press Linear Input -
 - Press back tacking
 - ▶ Press the back tacking details setting icon



- (2) Setting the back tacking details.
 - ► The details are set on this screen.
 - (The details set here are, start/end back tacking],

start mode [N mode], three start stitches,

end mode [[N mode], three end stitches.)

► Press

to determine these set values.

The system will return to the input method setting screen.

Press 4 to determine the set values.

The system will return to the arrow input screen.

Determine the B point with the linear input procedures, and create a linear line.

► After creating the linear line, press



- (3) Confirming the data.
 - The start/end back tacking data for the linear line has been created.
 - Note

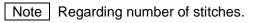
e Regarding back tacking mode

- V mode: Back tacking will be performed only once.

N mode: Back tacking will be performed twice.

M mode: Back tacking will be performed third.

W mode: Back tacking will be performed fourth.

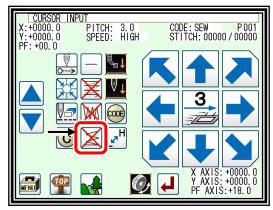


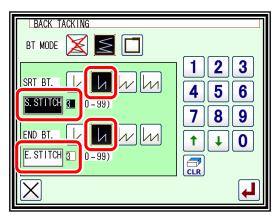
Press the icon of the desired position (S.STITCH

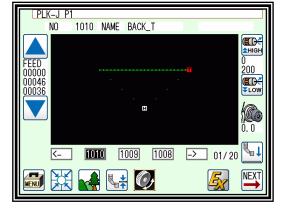
After that, set data using the numeric icons or

or E.STITCH) to invert the icon.

Note Press the back tacking data setting icon on the arrow input screen to directly display the "detailed back tacking data setting" screen.





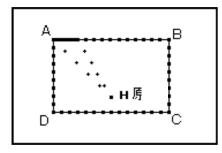


9. Back tacking (overlap back tacking)



[Example] The following type of sewing data will be created.

Input a rectangle as a broken line, and then insert overlap back tacking at the end. (The overlap mode is entered once; three overlap stitches are made.) (The bold section is the overlap back tacking section.)



Note

It is a shutting figure in the figure made in [Broken line], [Circle], [Curve] to be able to do multiple back tacking. That is, it is not possible to do by combining "Straight line" in the plural in the enclosed figure.

Moreover, it is not possible to do by plural combining "Broken line" and "Curve" also even in the enclosed figure. The multiple back tacking can be made only by 1 place per 1 "Sewing" data origination.

INPUT METHOD

++

W

WM

Operation details

- (1) Setting the input method.
 - ► Set the feed data from the home position to the A point with the procedures for broken line input, and open the Input Method Setting screen.
 - ► Press broken Line Input
 - ▶ Press Overlap back tacking
 - ► Press the back tacking details setting icon
- (2) Setting the back tacking details.
 - ► The details are set on this screen.
 - (The details set here are, overlap back tacking),
 - overlap mode 3, three overlap stitches.)
 - ►Press 🖕

to determine these set values.

The system will return to the input method setting screen.

Press to determine the set values.

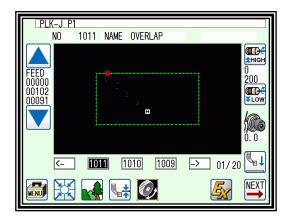
BACK TACKING BT MODE 2 3 OVERLAP 1 2 4 3 5 6 O. STITCH 3 99 7 8 9 t t 0

The system will return to the arrow input screen.

- Determine the B, C, D and A points with the broken line procedures, and create the broken line data. (A broken line having overlap back tacking will be created.)
- ► After creating the broken line data input



- (3) Confirming the data.
 - The overlap back tacking will be created with the rectangle made with broken lines.



Note Overlap mode.

2

3 4 in the overlap mode indicate the number of overlapped sections.

Note Number of overlap stitches.

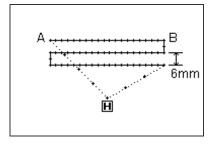
This is the number of stitches at the overlapped section. (Set a value between 0 and 99.)

Note If the distance between the broken line start point and the end point is 0.5 mm or more, the overlap back tacking data will not be created. (If the distance between the broken line start point and the end point is less than 0.5, the pattern will be regarded as the "closed pattern", and the same coordinate value will be automatically set for both the start point and end point.)

10. Multiple stitching

Туре	Connection	icon	Stitching data image	Explanation	
Multiple	Feed data			"Stitching" in a set direction is connected with "feed without stitching".	
	Stitching	M		"Stitching" in a set direction is connected with "stitching".	
Reverse multiple	Feed data600			"Stitching" in alternating reverse directions is connected with "feed data".	
	Stitching			"Stitching" in alternating reverse directions is connected with "stitching".	
and (dotted line) in the image indicates "feed data".					
	\frown and \mid (solid line) in the image indicates "stitching".				

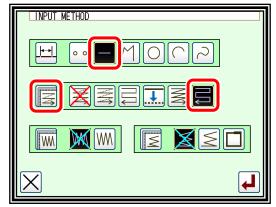
[Example] The following type of sewing data will be created.



Create the linear reverse multiple (stitching specification) data. (The multiple distance is 6mm, the number of times is three, the direction is right.)

Operation details

- (1) Setting the input method.
 - ► Set the feed data from the home position to the A point with the procedures for linear input, and open the Input Method Setting screen.
 - ▶ Press Linear input —
 - ► Press reverse multiple (stitching specifications)
 - ▶ Press the reverse multiple details. Press



- (2) Setting the reverse multiple stitching details
 - ► The details are set on this screen.

(Press		and	R,	and	set	the	distance	to	6.0,
and the	numb	per of	times	to 3.)					

► Press ↓ to set the data.

The system will return to the input method setting screen.

► Press ↓ to set the data.

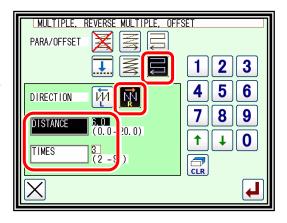
The system will return to the arrow input screen.

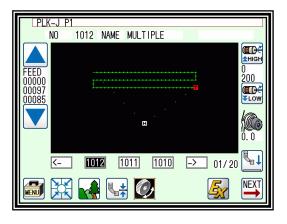
Determine the B point with the linear input procedures, and create a linear line. (A straight line having reverse multiple (stitching specification) will be created.)

► After creating the linear line, input



- (3) Confirming the data
 - Linear reverse multiple data has been created.





Note Direction

When creating multiple stitching to the left of the input stitching line, press [1] (left side).
When creating multiple stitching to the right of the input stitching line, press R (right side)

Note Distance

This is the distance between the multiple stitching and adjacent line. Set between 0.0mm and 20.0mm. To input the distance data, press the DISTANCE icon to invert the icon. After that, input the data using the numeric icons or the up/down arrow mark icons.

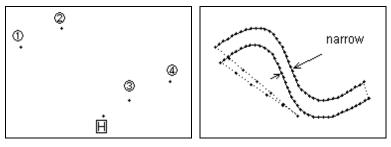
Note Number of times

Set the number of multiple stitching layers. Set between 2 and 9. To input the number of times, press the NUMBER OF TIMES icon to invert the icon. After that, input the data using the numeric icons or the up/down arrow mark icons.

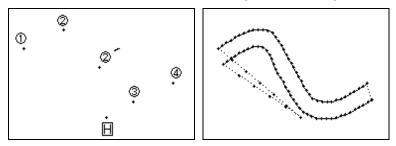
Note Or press the MULTI, REVERSE MULTI, OFFSET icon on the arrow input screen to directly display the MULTI, REVERSE MULTI, OFFSET setting screen.

Note (A) It is for the combination data of a curve input and multiple (offset) sew.

The data like the figure below (right) is made as shown in the figure below (left) when curves which pass point 2, point 3, and point 4 after an feed from the home position to point 1 are combined with multiple sewing and inputs.(Distance = 10mm and 2 times of "Frequency") The distance of the multiple data becomes "It is narrow" the data as shown in figure.



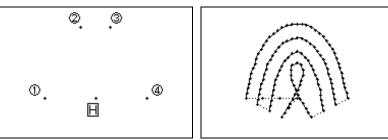
They are not like to make this partially narrow multiple data, to make a constant distance multiple data as much as possible, please input 2' between 2 and 3 as shown in the figure below (left). The multiple data as shown in the figure below (right) is made.



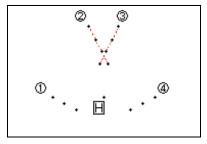
Note (B) It is for the combination data of a curve input (Broken line input) and multiple sew.

The data like the figure below (right) is made as shown in the figure below (left) when curves which pass point 2, point 3, and point 4 after an feed from the home position to point 1 are combined with multiple sewing and inputs.(Distance = 8mm and 4 times of "Frequency")

The data is made in the curve that the fourth curve is different as understood from figure (right).



When the virtual input point which makes the multiple is requested by the operation, such a situation like the figure below, the reason for it is to intersect in the multiple.

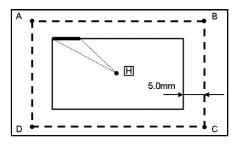


Moreover, such a situation changes variously depending on the condition of the input point etc. of "Distance", "Frequency" of the multiple data, and the curve. Please use a variety of trying.

11. Offset stitching (with overlap back tacking)



[Example] The following type of sewing data will be created.



Input offset stitching with overlap back tacking as a broken line. (Set the offset distance to "5.0 mm", direction to "right", overlap back tacking mode to "1", and number of stitches to "3".)

(The bold section indicates the overlap back tacking section.)

(The dotted line (-----) indicates the actual input line (position before offset.))

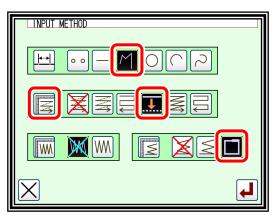
Operation details

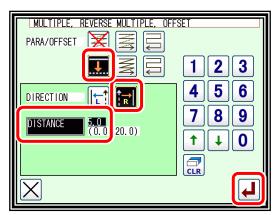
- (1) Setting the input method.
 - ► Set the feed data from the home position H to the A point with the procedures for broken line input, and open the Input Method Setting screen.
 - ► Press Broken Line input
 - ► Press Offset
 - ► Press Overlap Back Tacking
 - ► Set the application input details. Press
- (2) Setting the offset details.
 - ► The details are set on this screen.

‡ The offset amount can be set in 0.1mm increments between 0 and 20mm.

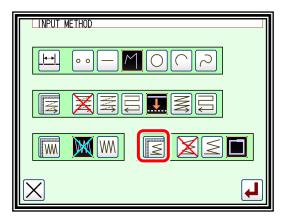
► After inputting the details, press

to set the data.





- (3) Setting the back tacking details.
 - ► After returning to the Input Method Setting screen, press the back tacking details setting icon



- (4) Setting the overlap back tacking details.
 - ► The details are set on this screen.

(The details set here are, overlap back tacking),

overlap mode 3

mode **3**, three overlap stitches.)

▶ Press ↓ to set the data.

The system will return to the input method setting screen.

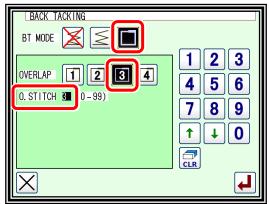
► Press ↓ to set the data.

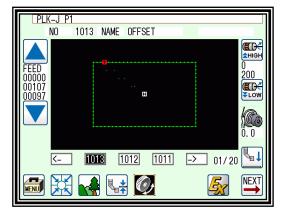
The system will return to the arrow input screen. Determine the B, C D and A points with the broken line procedures, and create the broken line data.

► After creating the broken line data, input



- (5) Confirming the data.
 - ► The offset data will be displayed on the image screen.



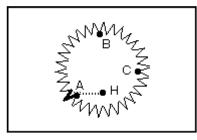


Note Or press the MULTI, REVERSE MULTI, OFFSET icon on the arrow input screen to directly display the MULTI, REVERSE MULTI, OFFSET setting screen.

12. Zigzag stitching (with overlap back tacking)



[Example] The following type of sewing data will be created.



Input zigzag stitching with overlap back tacking as circle. (The zigzag deflection width will be 5.0mm, the feed amount will be 3.0mm, the direction is left, the overlap back tacking mode will be carried out once, and three overlap stitches will be made.)

(The bold section is the overlap back tacking section.)

Operation details

- (1) Setting the input method.
 - ► Set the feed data from the home position H to the A point with the procedures for broken line input, and open the Input Method Setting screen.
 - ► Press Circle
 - ► Press Zigzag WM
 - ▶ Press Overlap Back Tacking
 - ► Set the zigzag details. Press
- (2) Setting the zigzag details.
 - ► The details are set on this screen.

(Press | \ , set the deflection width to 5.0, feed

amount to 3.0 and direction to "left"

[‡] The zigzag deflection width can be set in 0.1mm increments between 0.2 and 19.0mm.

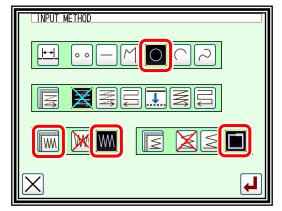
‡ The zigzag feed amount can be set in 0. 1mmincrements between 0.2 and 10.0mm.(Refer to the "Deflection width, feed amount and

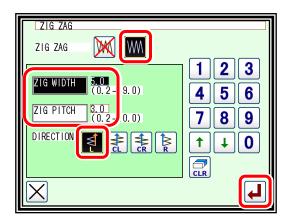
creation direction" section given later for details.)

► After inputting the details, press

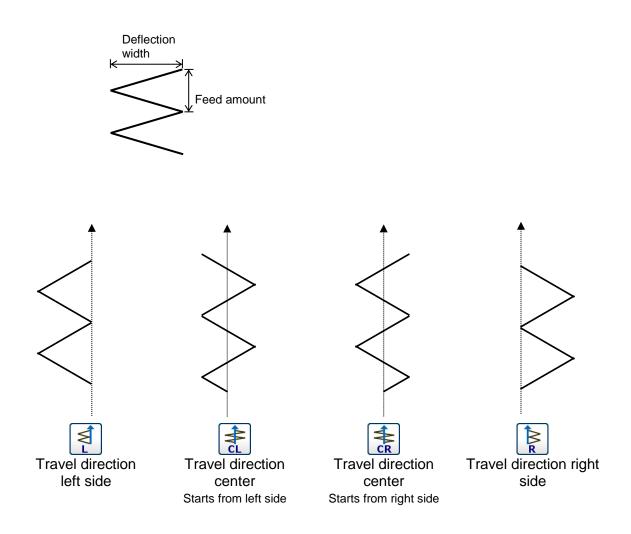
to s

to set the data.





Note To input the ZIG WIDTH/ ZIG PITCH, press the ZIG WIDTH/ ZIG PITCH icon to invert the icon. After that, input the data using the numeric icons or the up/down arrow mark icons.



- (3) Setting the back tacking details.
 - ► After returning to the Input Method Setting screen, press the back Tacking Details Setting icon

LINPUT METHOD

- (4) Setting the overlap back tacking details.
 - ► The details are set on this screen.
 - (The details set here are

overlap mode **3**, three overlap stitches.)

► After inputting the details, press

The system will return to the input method setting screen.

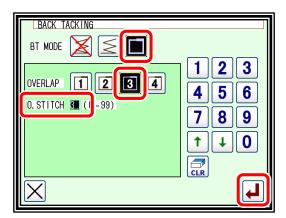
▶ Press ↓ to determine the set values.

The system will return to the input method setting screen.

While following the circle data entry procedure, determine points B and C to create the circle data.

to set the data.

- ► After creating the circle data, press
- (5) Confirming the data.
 - ► Zigzag stitching. (with overlap back tacking.)
 - Note Or press the ZIGZAG icon on the arrow input screen to directly display the ZIGZAG setting screen.



PLK-J NO	P1 1014 NAME ZIGZAG	
FEED 00000 00122 00115		
<-		01/20



[8] MT tracer

1. Outline

The MT tracer can automatically measure the thickness of the sewing material, and save the measured thickness as the material step in the sewing data.

Create the sewing data into which stitch positions has been input before measuring MT tracer. In MT tracer, the XY table moves along stitch positions, and the thickness is measured by pressing the sewing material with the presser foot.

After measurement, you can select whether to save the measured thickness in the current sewing data.

It is recommended to back up sewing data before use.

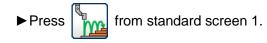
This function does not guarantee the optimal presser foot height for sewing.

At the time of actual sewing, make a check such as performing test sewing after MT tracer measurement, and adjust the presser foot height as necessary.

For presser foot adjustment, refer to "Section [9]", "Section [12]", and the separate sheet "Technical manual Sewing head".

2. Operation explanation

(1) Program mode-Set other "P1EX" to "1". (Refer to Section [3] "4.Extra mode")

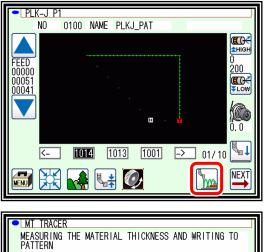


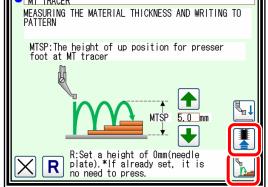
- (2) Set "MTSP" to a value larger than the maximum thickness of the sewing material.
 - MTSP: The height of up position for presser foot at MT tracer

After setting, press to save the set value.



to start measurement.





- Note Press [R] to set the position to be the reference (0 mm) of measurement. When measuring with the MT tracer for the first time, be sure to set a reference point. There should be no space between the needle plate and the presser foot in order to set the position relative to the needle plate upper surface.
- Note The reference point set once is stored in the control unit, but when replacing or removing presser foot, set the reference point again.

(3) During measurement, the message "M-350" is displayed.

(4) When measurement is complete, a message instructing home return is displayed. Press

(5) After selecting the saving method, press

(Refer to page 5-9.)

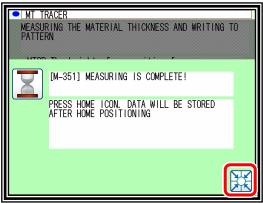
When writing is complete, the screen returns to the standard screen.

3. Precautions

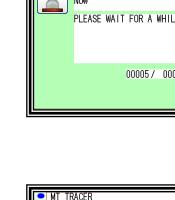
• MT tracer measures consistently from the home position to the END code in the sewing data. MT tracer can not be started from the middle position.

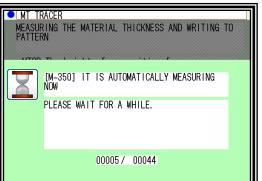
icon.

- If MT tracer measurement is stopped by the HALT switch etc., the contents measured before the stop will be invalid.
- When storing the thickness measured by MT tracer in the sewing data, all the stitch positions data information is converted to point data.
 Also, depending on the sewing data that is used, conversion mode's multiple stitching / offset stitching / back tacking / zigzag stitching can not be used.



● PATTERN WR	ITE MODE	
	NAME PLKJ_PAT	
	NO 0100	
	OVERWRITE	
	SAVE AS NEW	
		-
	EXIT WITHOUT SAVING	
		4







Note If the measurement is interrupted by the HALT switch or stop code (USTP / DSTP), the screen returns to the MT tracer screen.



Measurement ends and the screen returns to the standard screen.

The contents measured before the interruption will be invalid.



Restart measurement.

MT_TRACER MEASURING THE MATERIAL THICKNESS AND WRITING PATTERN	à TO
MTSP:The height of up position for presser foot at MT tracer	
R:Set a height of Omm(needle plate).*If already set, it is no need to press.	

[9] Controlling the Presser Foot

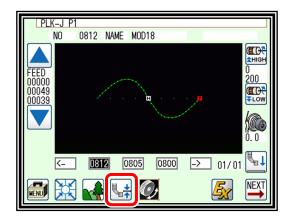
Setting for PF height

The lowest position when the presser foot is lowered can be corrected by following setting. Before sewing operation, please adjust the lowest position of the presser foot.

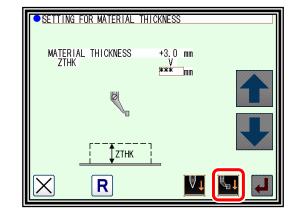
(1) Display standard screen.

► Press PF height setting

Note For enter to PF height setting screen, presser foot needs to be up position.



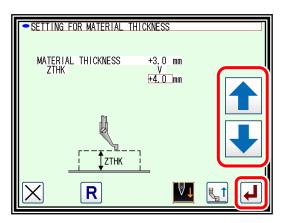
- (2) Sets PF height.
 - Press to lower the presser foot so you can set the presser foot height.



Press up or down arrow icon and adjust PF height. Setting range is from 0.0 mm to 8.0 mm by 0.2 mm resolution.

(Example is set in 4.0 mm in right figure.)

- ► After setting value, press
- Setting is complete, then display is back to standard screen.



Note When HPW = ON, the height of the presser foot stored in the pattern is displayed. Set the presser foot height again, the changed presser foot height will be saved in the pattern.

Note Press

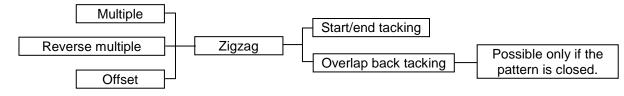
to set the reference point of DFTH.

Even if the power is turned OFF / ON, the reference value remains at the set value

[10] Table of stitching type combinations

	Application input									
		Reverse	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		Start/end	Overlap				
Basic input	Multiple	multiple	Offset	Zigzag	back tacking	back tacking				
				W	\leq					
	Yes									
		Yes	No							
			Yes	Yes						
				163	Yes					
	Yes			Yes						
Linear	Yes				Yes					
	Yes			Yes	Yes					
		Yes		Yes	No					
		Yes Yes		Yes	Yes Yes					
		103	Yes	Yes	163					
			Yes		Yes					
			Yes	Yes	Yes					
				Yes	Yes					
	Yes	No.5								
		Yes	Yes							
			105	Yes						
					Yes					
A	Yes			Yes						
Arc	Yes				Yes					
\cap	Yes			Yes	Yes					
		Yes Yes		Yes	Yes					
		Yes		Yes	Yes					
			Yes	Yes						
			Yes		Yes					
			Yes	Yes	Yes					
				Yes	Yes					
	Vaa									
	Yes	Yes								
		100	Yes							
				Yes						
					Yes					
						Yes				
	Yes Yes			Yes	Yes					
	Yes				165	Yes				
.	Yes			Yes	Yes	100				
Circle	Yes			Yes		Yes				
		Yes		Yes						
		Yes			Yes					
		Yes		Yes	Yes	Yes				
		Yes Yes		Yes	res	Yes				
		100	Yes	Yes		100				
			Yes		Yes					
			Yes			Yes				
			Yes	Yes	Yes					
			Yes	Yes		Yes				
				Yes	Yes	Yes				
				Yes		Tes				

	Application input								
Basic input	Multiple	Reverse multiple	Offset	Zigzag	Start/end back tacking	Overlap back tacking			
Dasic input			Ţ	W	\leq				
	Yes								
	103	Yes							
			Yes						
				Yes					
					Yes	Yes			
	Yes			Yes		Tes			
	Yes			100	Yes				
	Yes					Yes			
Curvo	Yes			Yes	Yes				
Curve	Yes	Vee		Yes		Yes			
\sim		Yes Yes		Yes	Yes				
		Yes			105	Yes			
		Yes		Yes	Yes				
		Yes		Yes		Yes			
			Yes	Yes		Yes			
			Yes		Yes				
			Yes Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
			Yes	Yes	165	Yes			
			100	Yes	Yes	100			
				Yes		Yes			
	Yes								
		Yes	Vee						
			Yes	Yes					
				163	Yes				
						Yes			
	Yes			Yes					
	Yes				Yes				
	Yes					Yes			
Broken line	Yes Yes			Yes Yes	Yes	Yes			
M	1 63	Yes		Yes		103			
		Yes			Yes				
		Yes				Yes			
		Yes		Yes	Yes				
		Yes	~	Yes		Yes			
			Yes Yes	Yes	Yes				
			Yes		165	Yes			
			Yes	Yes	Yes				
			Yes	Yes		Yes			
				Yes	Yes				
				Yes		Yes			
Point		Combination in	puts with appli	cation inputs a	are not possible.)			
Combin	ed pattern								



One of the three can be selected.

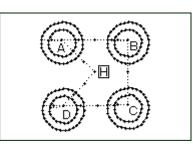
One of the two can be selected

[11] Call-up function

In the sewing data input mode, you can call up the sewing data from the internal memory, and can combine the called-up data with the currently-created data to create a new sewing data. You can determine whether the first and final feed data should be deleted.

[Example of call-up function]

To create the following sewing data, preliminarily create the double circle data (and then use the feed data and call-up functions.



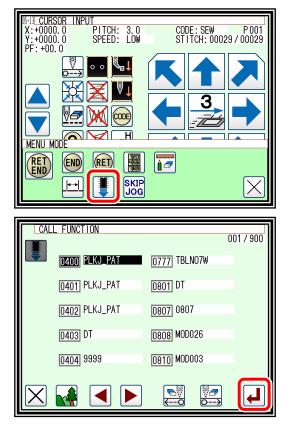
Operation details

- (1) Creation of data on feed data from home position H to point A.
- (2) Display of call-up screen.
 - ► Press the data entry mode



- (3) Selection of call-up data.
 - Select data to be called up, and then press

Caution The work holder will automatically move in accordance with the called-up data. If the needle is lowered, be careful not to get injured.



Note After calling up "feed" data, you can modify the original "feed" data as follows

- The feed data at the sewing start point can be deleted.
 The feed data at the sewing end point can be deleted.
 The feed data at the sewing start point can be left undeleted.
 The feed data at the sewing end point can be left
 The feed data at the sewing end point can be left undeleted.
- (4) For B, C, and D, call up the data in the same way, and complete the data.

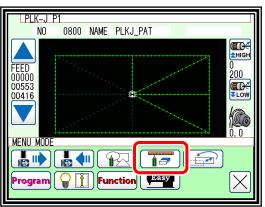
[12] Modification mode

1. Main modification mode functions

		mou		
F	Function	icon	Details	Details setting
	Modifying the stitching start position (page 12-6)		The stitching start position moves.	-
	Deleting a stitch (page 12-8)		Deletes the designated stitch.	Designated No. of Stitches.
	Adding a stitch (page 12-12)		Data for one stitch is added at designated position.	One Stitch Addition.
Stitch	Modifying the stitch position (page 12-16)		The position of the stitch is modified.	<after modification="" position=""> Fixed Relative Movement.</after>
	Moving a block (page 12-20)	<u> </u>	Data in a designated range is moved.	Prior/Subsequent data> Change Add new stitch in between.
	Modifying a block (page 12-24)	**	The area between two points to be modified is modified with linear, broken line, arc, curve, zigzag or feed data.	-
	Modifying stitch length (page 12-39)	H	The stitch length in the designated range is modified.	Designated distance modification
	M3 feed angle width setting (page 12-49)		Sets the speed and angle (operating speed) of the feed plate on X and Y axes.	-
	Digital tension setting (page 12-51)		Set the strength of the tension.	-
Modify sewing quality	PF holding power setting (page 12-54)		Set the holding power (torque) of Presser foot.	-
items	PF stroke setting (page 12-56)		Set the stroke (amplitude) of Presser foot.	-
	PF height (page 12-58)		Modify the height of the Presser foot at the specified position.	-
Modifying th	ne stitching speed (page 12-43)	⊾ H	The stitching speed is modified from the designated stitch.	H/L Designated No. of Stitches.
Modifying c	ode data (page 12-46)	CODE	Code data is added to or deleted from designated stitch position.	Add CODE

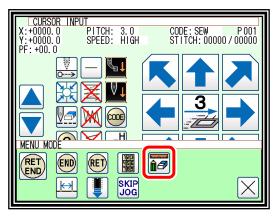
2. Entering the modification mode

(1) Press and on the Standard screen to enter the modification mode.



Method that uses standard

(2) Press and in the input mode to enter the modification mode.



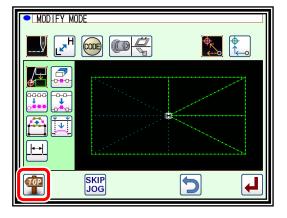
Method that uses data input

3. Quitting the modification mode

After making modifications, press the modification mode.

to quit

(When is pressed, the modifications executed last will be undone.)



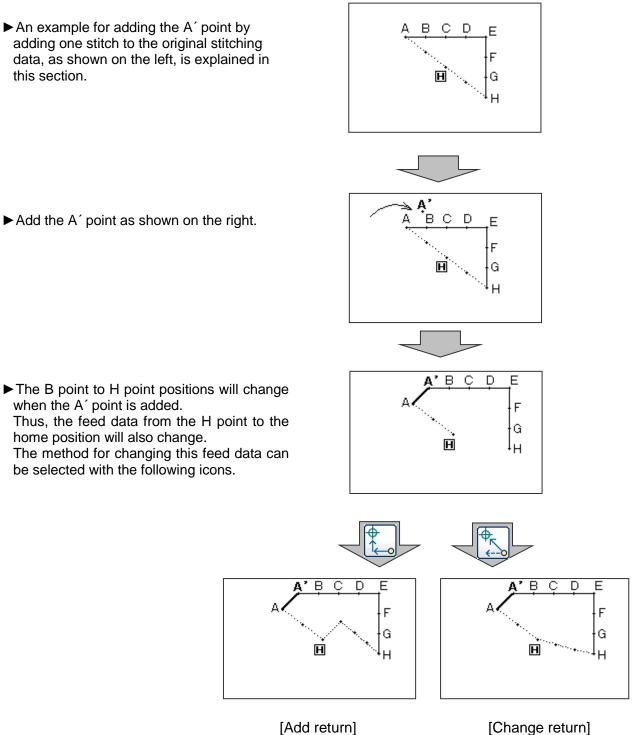
4. Changing the feed data to home position

► An example for adding the A' point by adding one stitch to the original stitching data, as shown on the left, is explained in this section.

when the A' point is added.

home position will also change.

be selected with the following icons.



Note Before modification, check the data. If the data on feed data from the sewing end point to the home position includes code data, the feed data following the code data will be modified.

5. Confirming on the image screen

If the image display icon 🐨 is pressed in the input mode, modification mode or conversion mode, the Image screen will open.

This Image screen can be used effectively when modifying (converting) data in the modification (conversion mode), and the data can be modified (converted) easily.

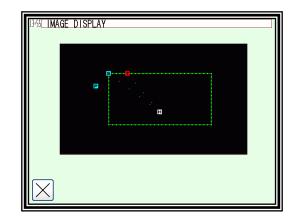
An example of the Image screen in the modification mode is shown below. The Image screen can be confirmed after the data modification (conversion) mode is entered, regardless of before and after modifications made.

•When stitching start position is modified.

screens.)

: Closes the Image screen, and opens the previous screen. (Common for all Image

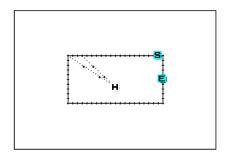
- **H** : Indicates the home position. (Common for all Image screens.)
- S : Indicates the original stitching start position.
- **P** : Indicates the modified stitching start position. (Current position moved to with the arrow icons.)



<Only the image section is shown in the following explanations.>

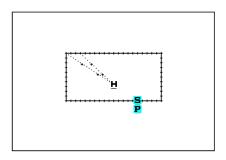
Deleting stitches

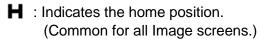
- Indicates the home position. (Common for all Image screens.)
 - : Indicates the stitch deletion start position.
 - : Indicates the stitch deletion end position.



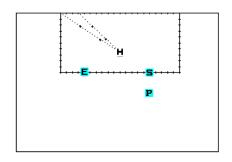
Modifying the stitch position and adding stitches.

- **H** : Indicates the home position. (Common for all Image screens.)
- **S** : Indicates the original stitch position/stitch addition reference position.
- **P** : Indicates the modified stitch position/added stitch position. (Current position moved to with the arrow icons.)



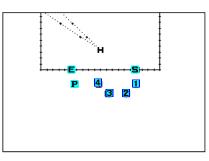


- **S** : Indicates the block movement start position.
- **E** : Indicates the block movement end position.
- Indicates the position after block movement modification.

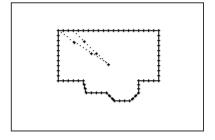


•Modifying a block (The broken line input data is created with block modification.)

- H : Indicates the home position. (Common for all Image screens.)
- **S** : Indicates the block modification start position.
- E : Indicates the block modification end position.
- **1** : Broken line transit point 1.
- **2** : Broken line transit point 2.
- **3** : Broken line transit point 3.
- 4 : Broken line transit point 4.
- P : Indicates the current position moved to with the arrow icons.



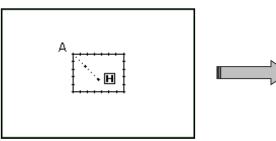


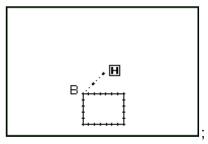


6. Modifying the stitching start position



[Example] The stitching start position A point in the stitching data will be modified to the B point as shown below.

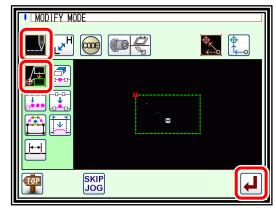




Operation details

(1) Selecting the stitching start position movement.

to set the data.

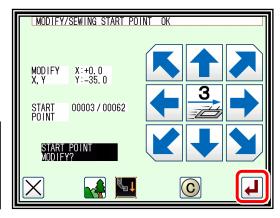


- ► Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
- ► Press Stitch Data Change _____ and Stitching Start Position Move _____ .
 - Caution The work holder will automatically move to the current stitching start position. (*1)Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.
- (2) Moving to the modification position and setting the data.
 - Press the arrow icons to move the position to the B point.
 - ► Press

► Press

(The sewing start position will be modified.)

Caution When the modifications are undone, the work holder will automatically return to the home position. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.



 $\pmb{ imes}$ is pressed here, the screen will change to the previous screen.

- (3) Confirming the modified data.
 - ► Quit the modification mode. Press



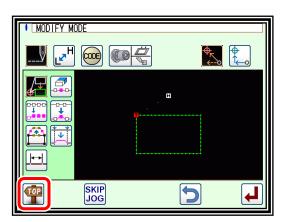
to change to

the saving mode screen. It returns to the standard screen after saving the data.

is pressed, the modifications executed

last will be undone.)

(When



(4) Select a saving method.

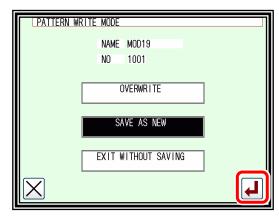
► After selecting the saving method, press

(5) Confirming with the Standard screen.

► The stitching start position has been modified.

Note If you try to write an existing data number, you will see a message to confirm overwriting.

After saving the data, it returns to the standard screen.



PLK-J P1 NAME SE11_6 NO 1015 Œ **1**HIGI н <u>200</u> 0.0 J. 1015 1010 1014 -> 01/20 K-NEX × 0)

(*1)

Note Please note that there is a characteristic explained as follows about "Modifying the stitching start position" of the data with the back tacking.

icon.

The data of the figure below is the straight line data which puts the start/end back tacking of V mode. (A fat part is back tacking).

In this case, is sewn in order of $A \rightarrow B \rightarrow C \rightarrow D$.

Therefore, the actual stitch starting position is "A point." (Starting location of the data origination (input) is "B point."



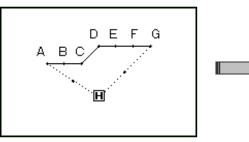
Please specify whether to correct the B point because "Starting location (B) at the data input" after work holder automatically moves to "Actual stitch starting position (A)" when enters to "Modifying the stitching start position".

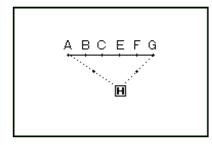
7. Deleting a stitch



(Deleting the designated No. of stitches)

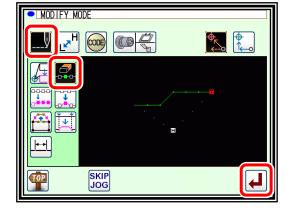
[Example] The stitching pattern between the C point and D point in the following type of stitching data will be deleted.





Operation details

- (1) Selecting deletion of stitches.
 - Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
 - Press Stitch Data Change and Stitch Delete
 Press to open the next screen.



- (2) Determining the deletion method and the deletion range. (start point)
 - Press No. of Stitch Designation .
 Using Jog A determine the start point position (C point).
 Press A when the position has been set.

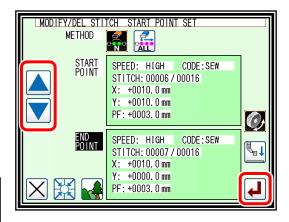
 MODIFY/DEL STITCH:
 START POINT SET

 METHOD
 Image: Start of the star

- (3) Determining the deletion range. (end point)
 - ► Using Jog ▲ ▼ determine the end point position (D point).
 - ► Press

when the position has been set.

Caution When the end point is determined, the work holder will automatically return to the start point. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.



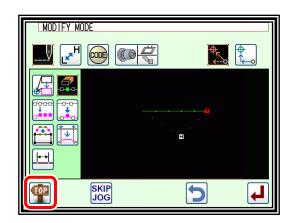
(4) Confirming execution.





- (5) Confirming after stitch deletion.
 - Quit the modification mode. Press for the saving mode screen. It return to the standard screen after saving the data.

(When is pressed, the modifications executed last will be undone.)



- (6) Confirming with the Standard screen.
 - ► The stitch has been deleted.

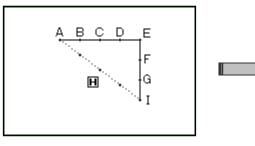
PLK-	J P1	
NC	0 1022 NAME SE11_7	
FEED 00000 00014 00005		U 200 200 € € 0.0
	- 1022 0822 0821 -> 01/20	NEXT
MENU		

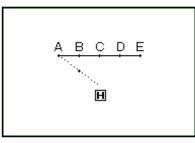
8. Deleting a stitch



(Deleting all stitches after the designated position)

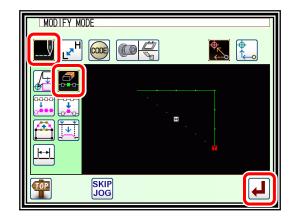
[Example] The stitching pattern after the E point in the following type of stitching data will be deleted.



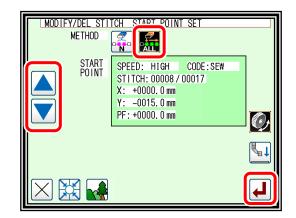


Operation details

- (1) Selecting deletion of stitches.
 - Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
 - Press Stitch Data Change and Stitch Delete
 Press I to open the next screen.



- (2) Determining the deletion method and the deletion range. (start point)
 - Press All after Designated Stitch below the specified position will be deleted.)
 - ► Using Jog ▲ determine the start point position (E point).
 - ► Press when the position has been set.



(3) Confirming execution.



(All the data below the specified position will be deleted.)

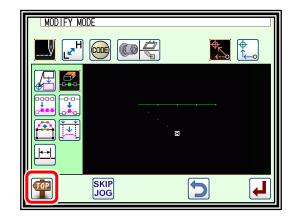
MODIFY	/DEL STITCH OK	
METHOD	ALL	
START	00008 / 00017	
END	00017 / 00017	
	DELETE STITCH?	
\times		F

- (4) Confirming after stitch deletion.
 - ► Quit the modification mode. Press

to change

to the saving mode screen. It return to the standard screen after saving the data.

(When is pressed, the modifications executed last will be undone.)



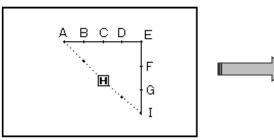
- (5) Confirming with the Standard screen.
 - ► The stitches have been deleted.

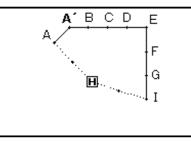
- PLK-	-J P1							
N	0 1	D16 N	AME	SE11	_8			
FEED 00000 00009 00004						-		0 200 ¥Low
Ē	<_	1016	082	23	1022	->	01/20	₽
				O	†		<u> S</u> x	

9. Adding a stitch (Adding one stitch)



[Example] The required stitch length A' will be added to the A point of the following type of stitching. (The maximum stitch length is 20mm (between A and A').)





Operation details

- (1) Selecting stitch addition.
 - ► Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)

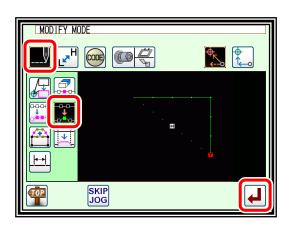


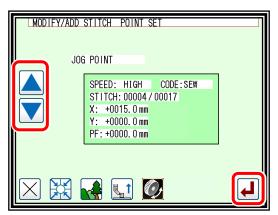
- (2) Determining the addition position.
 - ►Using Jog ▲ determine the position to be

added. Move to the addition position (point A).

► Press

when the position has been set.

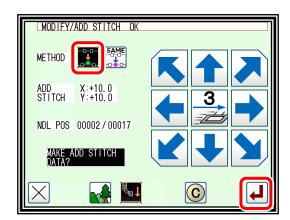




- (3) Setting the addition method.
 - ▶ Press One Stitch Addition , and then use the

arrow icons to move and input the stitch position to be added. (A' point)

Press .(One stitch will be added.)

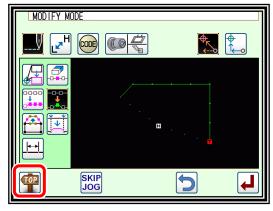


- (4) Confirming after stitch addition.
 - ► Quit the modification mode. Press

the saving mode screen. It return to the standard screen after saving the data.

to change to

(When is pressed, the modifications executed last will be undone.)



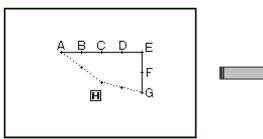
- (5) Confirming with the Standard screen.
 - ► One stitch has been added.

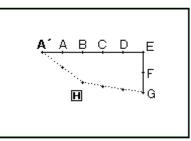
PLK-J NO	1024 NAME SE11_9	
FEED 00000 00018 00008		
<	- 10221 0823 1022 -> 02/2 ☆ ⊷ ⊷ ∞	

10. Adding a stitch (Adding the same stitch)



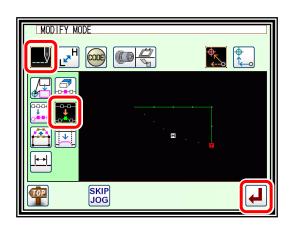
[Example] The stitch A' point, the same as A, will be added to the A point of the following type of stitching data.

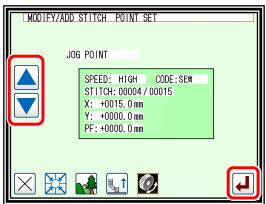




Operation details

- (1) Selecting stitch addition.
 - Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
 - Press Stitch Data Change ______
 and Stitch Add ______.
 Press _____ to open the next screen.
- (2) Determining the addition position.
 - ► Using Jog ▲ determine the position to be added. Move to the addition position (point A).





- (3) Setting the addition method.
 - Press Same Stitch Addition and then press .
 (The same stitch will be added.)

MODIFY,		
NDL POS	00004/00015	
MAKE DATA?	ADD STITCH	
\times		F

- (4) Confirming after stitch addition.
 - ► Quit the modification mode. Press

the saving mode screen. It return to the standard screen after saving the data.

to change to

(When is pressed, the modifications executed last will be undone.)



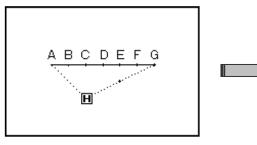
- (5) Confirming with the Standard screen.
 - ► The same stitch has been added.

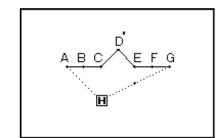
•		(-J P1 NO	1017	NAME	SE11	_10			
00 00	EED 0000 0017 0007			· . · .		• •			U 4HIGH 0 200 ↓ ↓LOW 0.0
		<	1017		24	1016	->	01/20	

11. Modifying the stitch position (Position of subsequent data fixed)



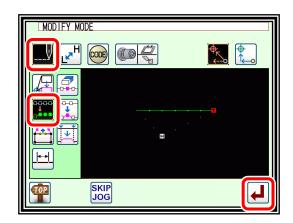
[Example] The D point in the following type of stitching data will be moved.

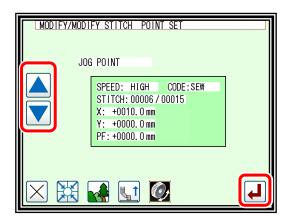




Operation details

- (1) Selecting stitch position modification.
 - ► Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
 - ► Press Stitch Data Change _____ and Stitch Position Modify _____.
 - ► Press diamon the next screen.
- (2) Determining the modification position.
 - ► Using Jog ▲ ↓ ↓ determine the position to be modified. (D point)
 - when the position has been set.





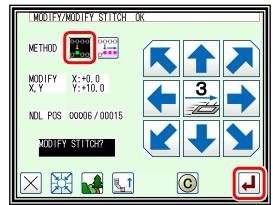
- (3) Setting the modification method and modification amount.
 - ► To set the method, press

(pattern data after modification stitch fixed), and move to the modification position (point D') using the arrow mark icons.

► Press

► Press

(The stitch position will be modified.)

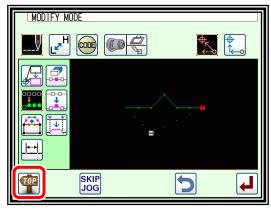


Note Move the stitch length so that it is within the range of 20mm at the maximum.

- (4) Confirming after modification.
 - ► Quit the modification mode. Press it to change to the saving mode screen. It return to the standard screen

after saving the data.

(When is pressed, the modifications executed last will be undone.)



- (5) Confirming with the Standard screen.
 - ► The stitch position has been modified.

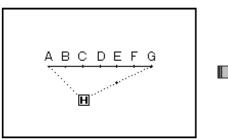
PLK-J P NO	1 1018 NAME SE11_11	
FEED 00000 00015 00006		
<-] 1018 1017 0824 -> 01/20	

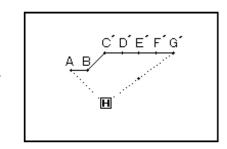
12. Modifying the stitch position (Subsequent data position moved)



[Example] The C point in the following type of stitching data will be moved.

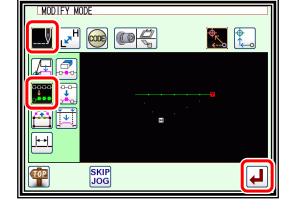
(The D, E, F and G points will move)

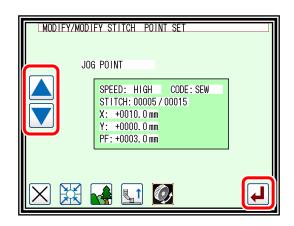




Operation details

- (1) Selecting stitch position modification.
 - ► Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
 - ► Press Stitch Data Change ____ and Stitch Position Modify
 - ► Press diagram to open the next screen.
- (2) Determining the modification position.
 - ► Using Jog ▲ ▼ determine the position to be modified. (C point)
 - Press when the position has been set.





 (\mathbf{C})

MODIFY/MODIFY STITCH OK

X:+0.0 Y:+10.0

₹_1

NDL POS 00005/00015

MODIFY STITCH

METHOD

MODIFY X,Y

- (3) Setting the modification method and modification amount.
 - ► To set the method, press

(Pattern data after modification stitch moved), and Move to the modification position (point C[^]) using the arrow mark icons.



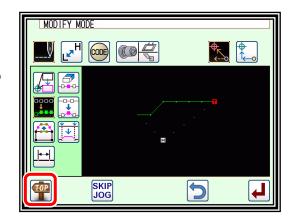
(The stitch positions will be modified.)

Note Move the stitch length so that it is within the range of 20mm at the maximum.

- (4) Confirming after modification.
 - ► Quit the modification mode. Press

to change to the saving mode screen. It return to the standard screen after saving the data.

is pressed, the modifications executed (When last will be undone.)

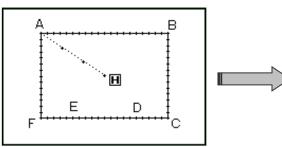


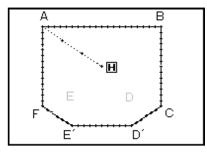
- (5) The stitch position has been modified.
 - ► The stitch positions have been modified.

	K-J P1 NO 1019 NAME SE11_12	
FEED 000000 00016 00006		
	IOTE 0826 1017 → 01/20	

13. Moving a block (Changing the prior/subsequent data)

- ata) 🖆→🛅
- [Example] The section between the D point and E point of the following type of stitching data will be moved to the D´ point to E´ point. At this time, the data prior to and after the D´ point to E´ point will be changed.





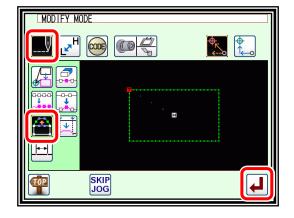
Operation details

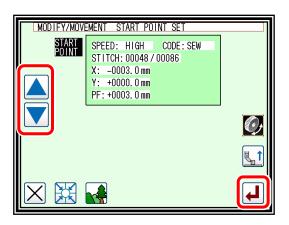
► Press

- (1) Selecting block movement.
 - ► Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
 - Press Stitch Data Change and Block Move

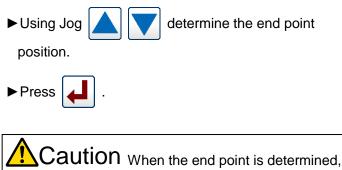
► Press ↓ to open the next screen.

- (2) Determining the block modification range. (start point)
 - Using Jog determine the start point position. (D point)

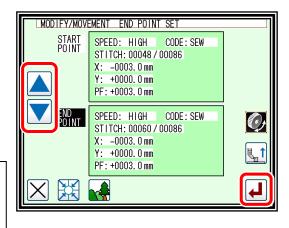




(3) Determining the block modification range. (end point)

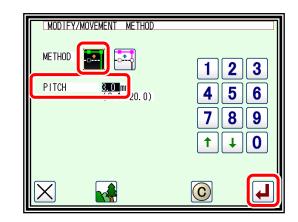


the presser will automatically return to the start point. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.



- (4) Setting the movement method and stitch length.
 - ► Set the movement method. Press Prior/Subsequent Data Change
 - Set the stitch length.
 (Set to 3.0mm for this example.)





- (5) Determining the movement amount.
 - ► Using the arrow icons, determine the movement amount. "Move to the position. (point D´)."
 - ► Press

(The block position will be modified.)

MODIF	Y/MOVEMENT OK	
MOVE X, Y	X:+0.0 Y:-10.0	
METHOD	MOVE	
PITCH	3.0 mm	
START	00048 / 00086	
END	00060 / 00086	
BLOC	K MOVED?	

Caution The work holder will move. (The work holder will return to the start point of the section being modified; in this case the start point (A point) of the broken line input.) Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.

- (6) Confirming after modification.
 - ► Quit the modification mode. Press

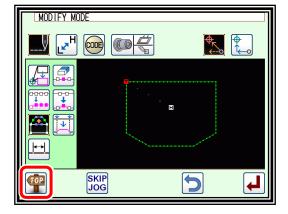
to change

to the saving mode screen. It return to the standard screen after saving the data.



is pressed, the modifications

executed last will be undone.)

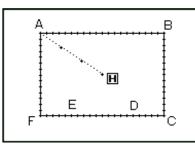


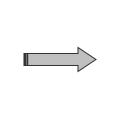
14. Moving a block

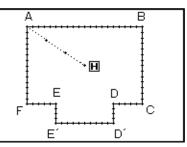


(Adding new data to the prior/subsequent data)

[Example] The section between the D point and E point of the following type of stitching data will be moved to the D´ point to E´ point. At this time, new data will be added prior to and after the D´ point to E´ point. (The D point to D´ point and the E point to E´ point)

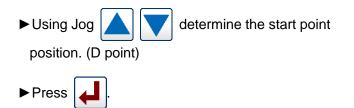


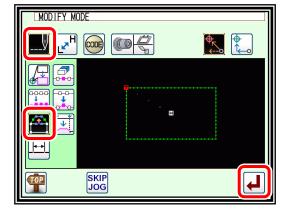


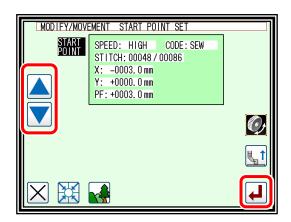


Operation details

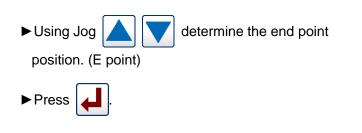
- (1) Selecting block movement.
 - ► Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
 - Press Stitch Data Change _____
 and Block Move _____
 Press _____ to open the next screen.
- (2) Determining the block modification range. (start point)



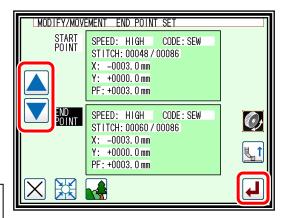




(3) Determining the block modification range. (end point)



Caution When the end point is determined, the presser will automatically return to the start point. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.



- (4) Setting the movement method and stitch length.
 - ► Set the movement method.
 - Press Add New Stitch To Prior/Subsequent Data
 - Set the stitch length.
 (Set to 3.0mm for this example.)

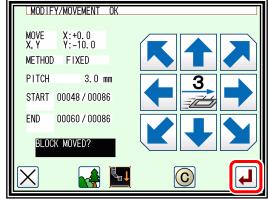


 MODIFY/MOVEMENT
 METHOD

 METHOD
 Image: Comparison of the compa

- (5) Determining the movement amount.
 - ► Using the arrow icons, determine the movement amount. (Move to the position (point D´).)
 - ▶Press

(The block position will be modified.)

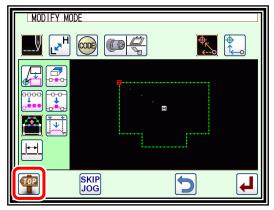


Caution The presser will move. (The presser will move to one stitch before the D point.) Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.

- (6) Confirming after modification.
 - ► Quit the modification mode. Press ¹ to change to

the saving mode screen. It return to the standard screen after saving the data.

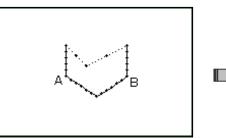
(When is pressed, the modifications executed last will be undone.)

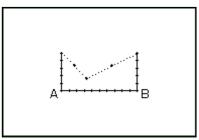


15. Modifying a block 1 (Linear input)



[Example] The section between the A point and B point of the following type of stitching pattern will be modified to a linear line.





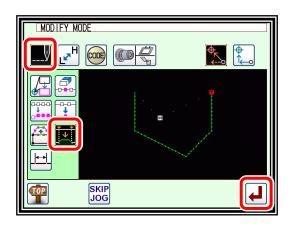
Operation details

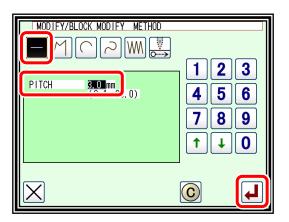
- (1) Selecting block modification.
 - ► Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
 - ► Press Stitch Data Change _____ and Block Modify .
 - ▶ Press ↓ to open the next screen.
- (2) Selecting the input type and the stitch length.
 - ► Press Linear —
 - ► Set the stitch length. (Set to 3.0mm for this example.)

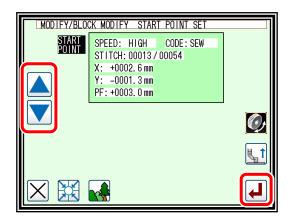


- (3) Determining the block modification range. (start point)
 - ► Using Jog ▲ ▼ determine the start point position. (A point)

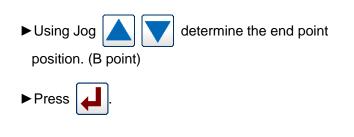


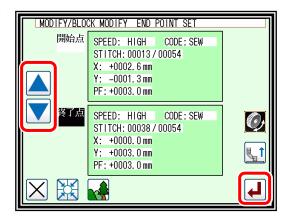






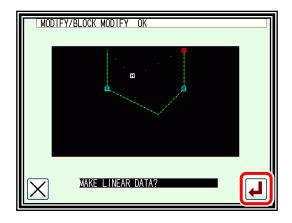
(4) Determining the block modification range. (end point)





Caution When the end point is determined, the work holder will automatically return to the start point. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.

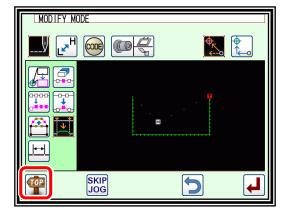
- (5) Confirming the data creation.
 - ► Press . (The block position will be modified.)



- (6) Confirming the modified data.
 - ► Quit the modification mode. Press ¹ to change

to the saving mode screen. It return to the standard screen after saving the data.

(When) is pressed, the modifications executed last will be undone.)



Note

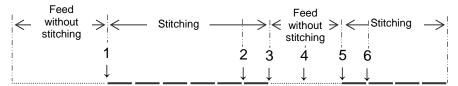
- 1. When arc modification is selected for block modification: Arc modification will be executed just by indicating one point in the designated range.
- 2. When linear modification is selected for block modification: The modification range will be connected with linear lines.
- 3. If the block to be modified contains code data, the code data will be deleted.
- 4. The block modification start point and end point are explained below.

For modification other than feed data modification

The start point can be designated when the stitch is stitching data.

The end point can be designated when the section before the stitch is stitching data. (Refer to following illustration.)

(The data between the start point and end point is irrelevant. However, the feed data between the start point and end point will be changed to stitching data.)



nt	End point	Designation validity
-	2	Valid (OK)
-	3	Valid (OK)
-	4	Invalid (NG) Prior section is feed data
-	5	Invalid (NG) Prior section is feed data
-	6	Valid (OK)
	-	- 2 - 3 - 4 - 5

■ For feed data modification

The start point can be designated when the stitch is stitching data or feed data.

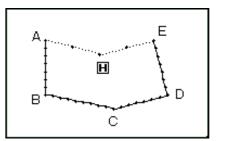
The end point can be designated when the section before the stitch is stitching data or feed data.

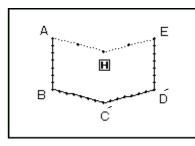
(The data between the start point and end point is irrelevant.)

16. Modifying a block 2 (Broken line, arc, curve input)

Methods for designating the modification position with the jog icons. (This is handy when using the modification origin data as a reference.)

[Example] The C point and D point in the following type of data are each modified to the C´ point and D´ point.





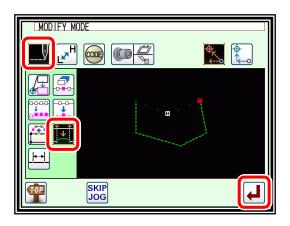
Operation details

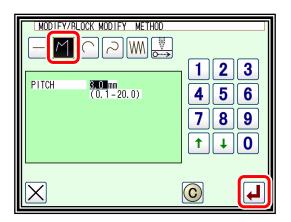
- (1) Selecting block modification.
 - ► Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
 - ► Press Stitch Data Change and Block Modify .
 - ▶ Press ↓ to open the next screen.
- (2) Selecting the input type and the stitch length.
 - ► In this case, press Broken Line
 - ► Set the stitch length. (Set to 3.0mm for this example.)

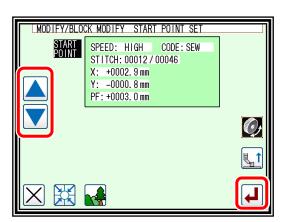


- (3) Determining the block modification range. (start point)
 - ► Using Jog ▲ ▼ determine the start point position. (B point)

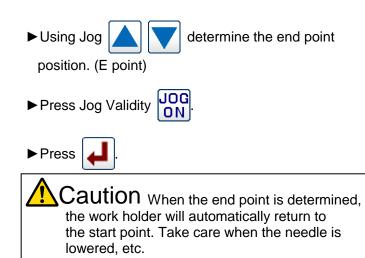


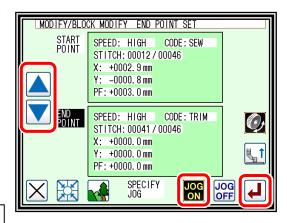






(4) Determining the block modification range. (end point)

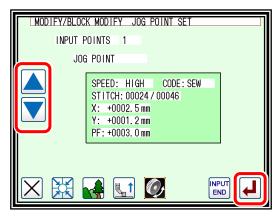




- (5) Moving and setting the modification origin jog position.
 - ► Using Jog move to the position to be

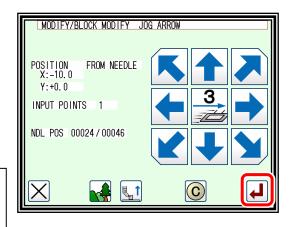
modified. (C point in this example.)

► Press



- (6) Moving from the modification origin jog position to the modification position, and setting the data.
 - Press the arrow icons and modify the position. (Move to the C´ point in this example.)
 - ► Press

Caution The work holder will automatically return to the modification origin jog position (Needle position specified at (5.)). Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.



(7) Moving and setting the modification origin jog position.



move to the position to be modifie

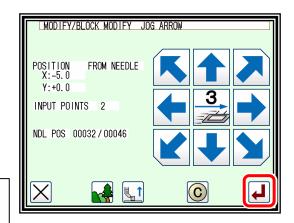


MODIFY/BLOCK MODIFY JOG POINT SET

- (8) Moving from the modification origin jog position to the modification position, and setting the data.
 - Press the arrow icons and modify the position. (Move to the D' point in this example.)



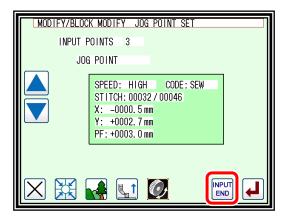
Caution The work holder will automatically return to the modification origin jog position (Needle position specified at (5.)). Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.



(9) Quitting position modification.

END

► After determining all modification positions, INPUT press



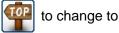
- (10) Confirming the data creation.
 - ► To create the data, press

(The block position will be modified.)

Caution The work holder will automatically return to the start point. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.

MODIFY/BLOCK MODIFY OK MAKE BROKEN LINE DATA?

- (11) Confirming the modified data.
 - ► Quit the modification mode. Press

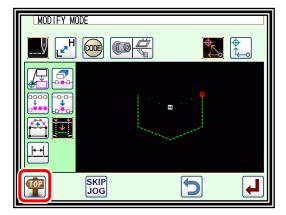


the saving mode screen. It return to the standard screen after saving the data.

is pressed, the modifications executed

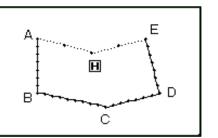
last will be undone.)

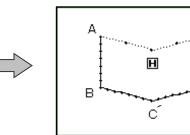
(When



Designating the modification position without using jog icons (Handy for newly creating data.)

[Example] The C point and D point in the following type of data are each modified to the C´ point and D´ point.





Operation details

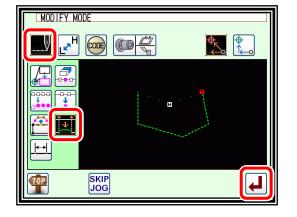
- (1) Selecting block modification.
 - Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
 - Press Stitch Data Change and Block Modify .
 Press I to open the next screen.
- (2) Selecting the input type and the stitch length.
 - ► In this case, press Broken Line



► Set the stitch length. (Set to 3.0mm for this example.)

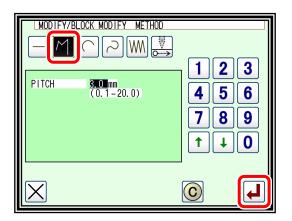


to set the data.



Ε

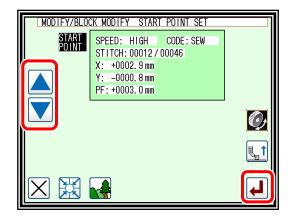
D



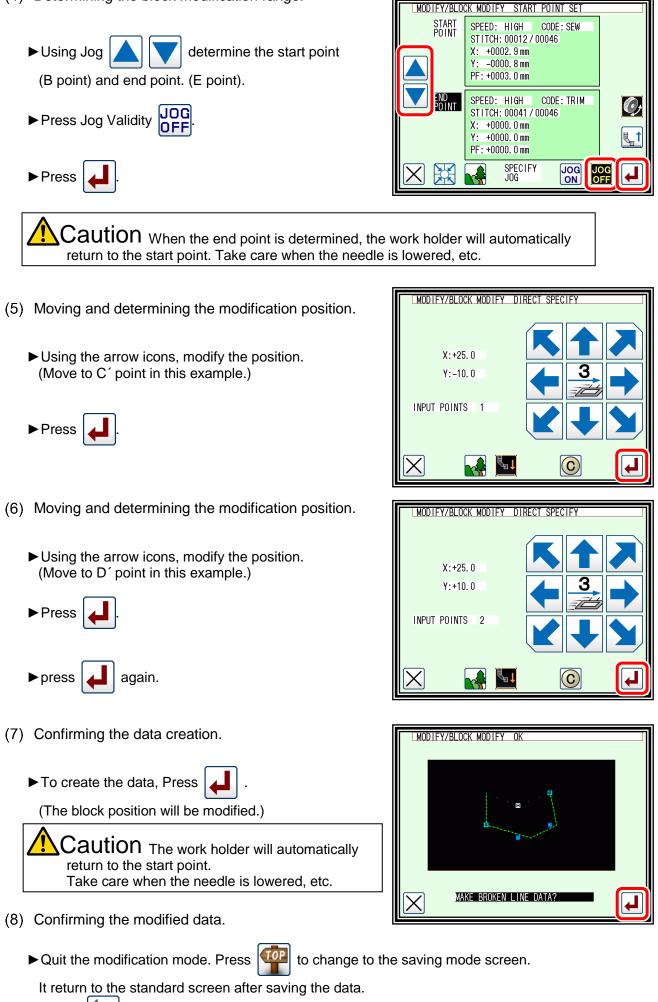
(3) Determining the block modification range. (start point)







(4) Determining the block modification range.



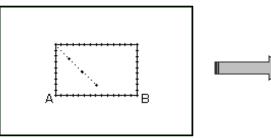
is pressed, the modifications executed last will be undone.)

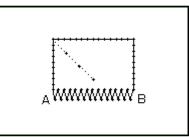
(When

17. Modifying a block 3 (Zigzag input)



[Example] The section between the A point and B point in the following type of stitching data is modified to a zigzag pattern.





Operation details

- (1) Selecting block modification.
 - ► Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
 - Press Stitch Data Change and Block Modify .
 Press I to open the next screen.
- (2) Selecting the input type.
 - ► Press Zigzag WM.
 - Set the deflection width, feed amount and creation direction.

Set the deflection width to 5.0mm, feed amount to 3.0mm, and the creation direction to right (R).

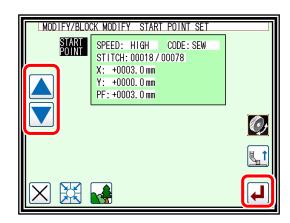
▶ Press ↓ to set the data.

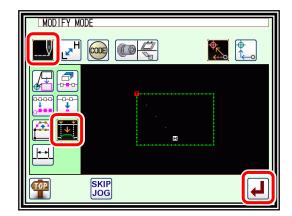
(At this time, if **C** is pressed, the deflection width and feed amount settings will be canceled.)

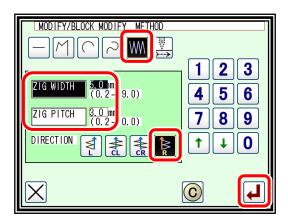
- Note Refer to page 7-35 "Zigzag stitching (with overlap back tacking)" for details on the deflection width, feed amount and creation direction.
- (3) Determining the block modification range. (start point)



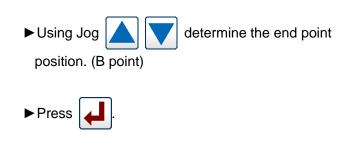


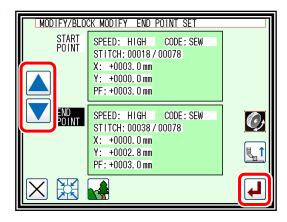






(4) Determining the block modification range. (end point)

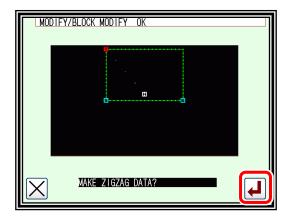




Caution When the end point is determined, the work holder will automatically return to the start point. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.

- (5) Confirming the data creation.
 - ► To create the data, press

(The block position will be modified.)

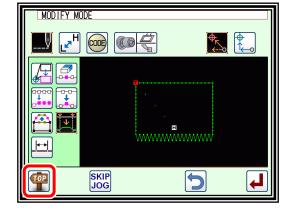


- (6) Confirming the modified data.
 - Quit the modification mode. Press

ess **main** to change eturn to the standard

to the saving mode screen. It return to the standard screen after saving the data.

(When) is pressed, the modifications executed last will be undone.)

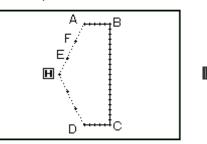


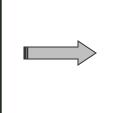
18. Modifying a block 4 (Changing the feed data)

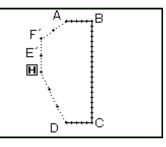


Methods for designating the modification position with the jog icons. (This is handy when using the modification origin data as a reference.)

[Example] The E point and F point in the following type of data are each modified to the E' point and F' point.







Operation details

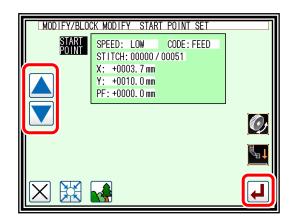
- (1) Selecting block modification.
 - ► Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
 - Press Stitch Data Change and Block Modify
 Press to open the next screen.
- (2) Selecting the input type.
 - Press Feed data .
 Press I to set the data.



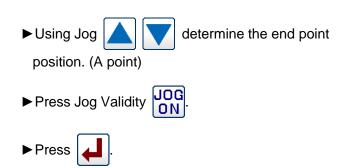
\times	F

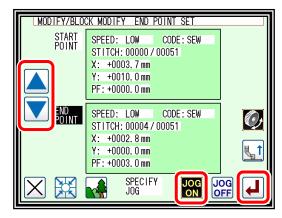
- (3) Determining the block modification range. (start point)
 - ► Using Jog ▲ ▼ determine the start point position. (Home position)





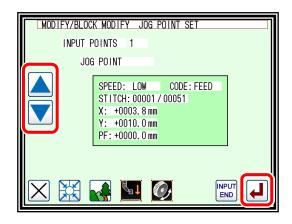
(4) Determining the block modification range. (end point)





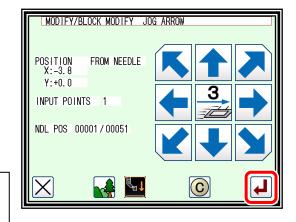
Caution When the end point is determined, the work holder will automatically return to the start point. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.

- (5) Moving and setting the modification origin jog position.
 - ► Using Jog move to the position to be modified. (E point in this example.)
 - ► Press



- (6) Moving from the modification origin jog position to the modification position, and setting the data.
 - Press the arrow icons and modify the position. (Move to the E´ point in this example.)
 - ► Press

Caution The work holder will automatically return to the modification origin jog position. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.

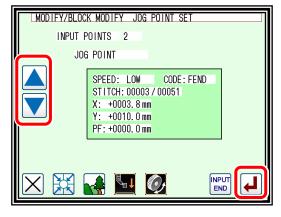


- (7) Moving and setting the modification origin jog position.
 - ► Using Jog

move to the position to be

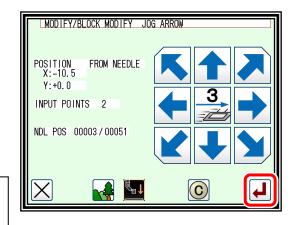
modified. (F point in this example.)





- (8) Moving from the modification origin jog position to the modification position, and setting the data.
 - Press the arrow icons and modify the position. (Move to the F´ point in this example.)
 - ► Press

Caution The work holder will automatically return to the modification origin jog position. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.



- (9) Quitting position modification.
 - After determining all modification positions, press INPUT END
- IMODIFY/BLOCK MODIFY JOG POINT SET

 INPUT POINTS

 JOG POINT

 SPEED:

 LOW

 CODE:

 FEND

 STITCH:

 OBO3 / 00051

 X:

 +0003.8 mm

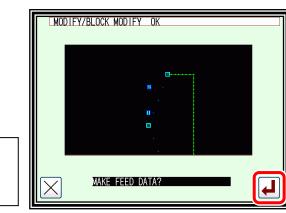
 Y:

 Y:

 +0010.0 mm

 PF:

 +0000.0 mm



- (10) Confirming the data creation.
 - ► Press

(The block position will be modified.)

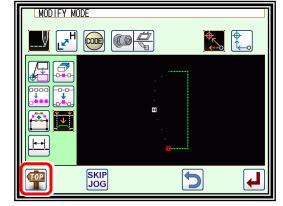
Caution The work holder will automatically return to the start point. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.

- (11) Confirming the modified data.
 - ► Quit the modification mode. Press

Press **main** to change to

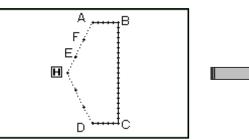
the saving mode screen. It return to the standard screen after saving the data.

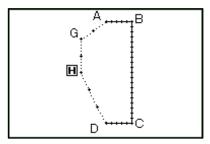
(When) is pressed, the modifications executed last will be undone.)



Designating the modification position without using jog icons (Handy for newly creating data.)

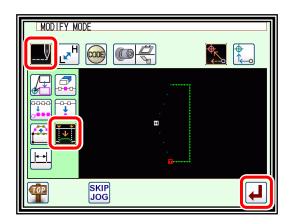
[Example] The E point and F point in the following type of stitching data will be deleted, the G point will be newly created, and the feed data will be modified.



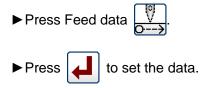


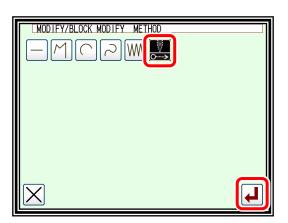
Operation details

- (1) Selecting block modification.
 - ► Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
 - ► Press Stitch Data Change ____ and Block Modify .
 - ► Press dia to open the next screen.



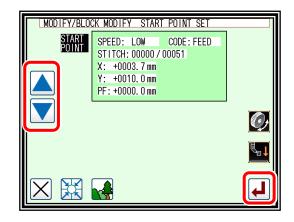
(2) Selecting the input type.





(3) Determining the block modification range. (start point)





(4) Determining the block modification range.

Using Jog determine the start point (Home position) and end point (A point).
Press Jog Validity GFF.
Press .

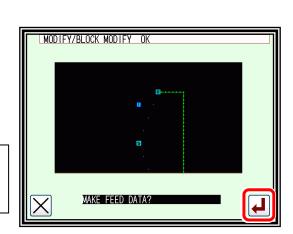
- (5) Moving and determining the modification position.
 - ► Using the arrow icons, modify the position. (Move to G point in this example.)
 - ► Press
 - If there are several positions to be modified, repeat step 5. (The number of input points will increase.)
 - ► When all modifications have been made,



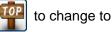
- (6) Confirming the data creation.
 - ► Press

(The block position will be modified.)

Caution The work holder will automatically return to the start point. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.



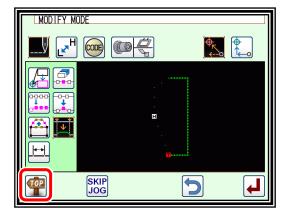
- (7) Confirming the modified data.
 - ► Quit the modification mode. Press

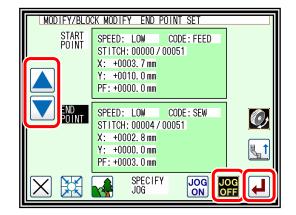


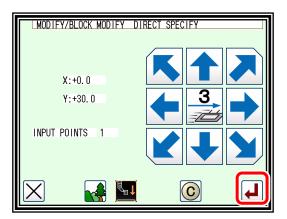
the saving mode screen. It return to the standard screen after saving the data.

(When) is pressed, the modifications executed

last will be undone.)

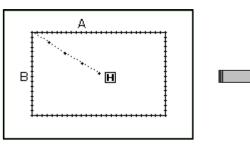


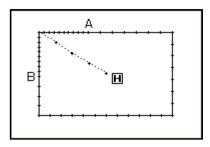




19. Modifying stitch length (Designated distance modification)

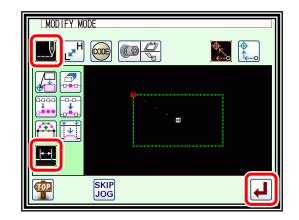
[Example] The stitch length between the stitching data point A and point B is modified as shown below. (3.0mm \rightarrow 7.0mm)





Operation details

- (1) Selecting the stitch length modification.
 - Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
 - Press Stitch Data Change _____ and Stitch length modification _____.
 - ▶ Press ↓ to open the next screen.

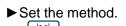


POINT SET

STITCH: 00013/00086 X: +0002.9mm

CODE: SEW

(2) Determining the modification method and the modification start position.



- : Designated distance modification.
- : All After designated stitch.

(In this case, press

Determine the position to be modified with Jog



Set to the position to start modification. (point A)

Y: +0000.0 mm PF: +0003.0 mm

MODIFY/LENGTH MODIEY

SPEED: HIGH

METHOD

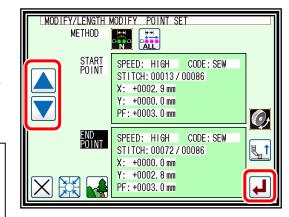
- (3) Determining the modification end position.
 - ► Determine the position to be modified with Jog



Set to the position to end modification. (point B)

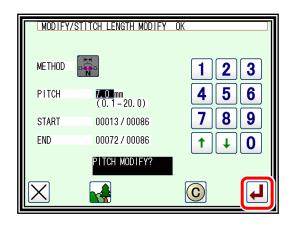
► Press

Caution When the end point is determined, the work holder will automatically return to the start point. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.

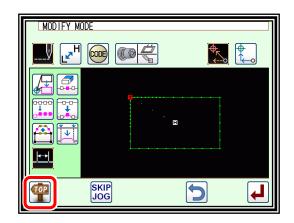


- (4) Setting the stitch length and confirming execution.
 - ► Set the stitch length. (This will be "7.0mm" here.)





- (5) Confirming the modifications.
 - Quit the modification mode. Press for the saving mode screen. It return to the standard screen after saving the data.
 (When is pressed, the modifications executed last will be undone.)



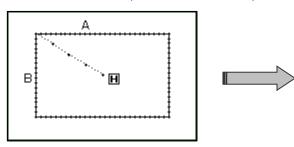
- (6) Confirming with the Standard screen.
 - ► The stitch length has been modified.

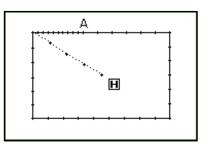
LPLK		
	NO 1028 NAME SYUU19_2	
FEED 00000 00052 00042		
	<- 1028 0826 1017	7 🕞 01/20 🖳
MENU	💥 🛃 🔛 😥	

20. Modifying stitch length (All After designated stitch)



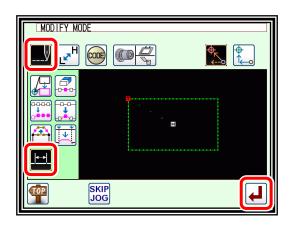
[Example] The stitch length from stitching data point A to the end of stitching is modified as shown below. (3.0mm \rightarrow 9.0mm)



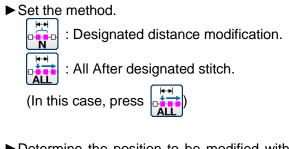


Operation details

- (1) Selecting the stitch length modification.
 - Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
 - ► Press Stitch Data Change ____ and Stitch length modification ____.
 - ▶ Press ↓ to open the next screen.



(2) Determining the modification method and the modification start position.

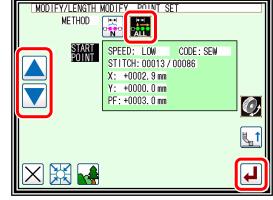


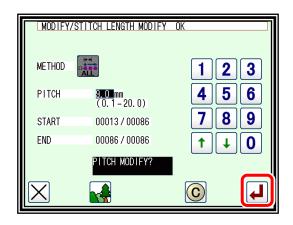
Determine the position to be modified with Jog

. Set to the position to start modification. (Point A)

- ► Press
- (3) Setting the stitch length and confirming execution.
 - ► Set the stitch length. (This will be "9.0mm" here.)





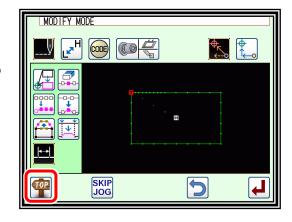


- (4) Confirming the modifications.
 - ► Quit the modification mode. Press

to change to

the saving mode screen. It return to the standard screen after saving the data.

(When is pressed, the modifications executed last will be undone.)



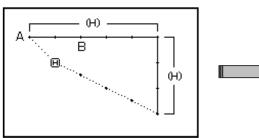
- (5) Confirming with the Standard screen.
 - ► The stitch length has been modified.

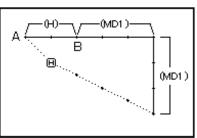
PLK-J P1 NO	1028 NAME SYUU19_2	
FEED 00000 00052 00042		
۲_	1028 0826 1017	-> 01/20
	🛃 🔛 🙋	

21. Modifying the stitching speed (All sections after designated position)

[Example] The stitching speed for all sections after the B point in the following type of stitching data will be changed to medium-high speed (MD1).

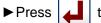
H/L



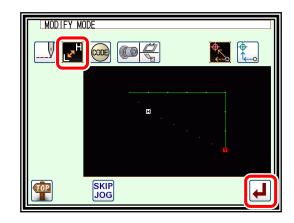


Operation details

- (1) Selecting stitching speed modification.
 - Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
 - ► Press Stitching Speed Change



to open the next screen.



- (2) Determining the modification method and the modification start position.
 - ► Set the method.
 - H/L : Designated No of Stitches.
 - ALL

: All After Designated Stitch.

(Press All After Designated Stitch

► Using Jog ▲ ↓ determine the start point position to be modified (B point).

►Press

after determining the positions.

- (3) Setting the speed and confirming execution.
 - ► Set the new speed (MD1).
 - ▶Press

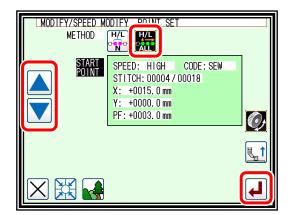
(The stitching speed will be modified.)

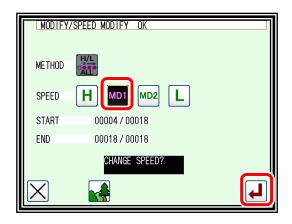
- (4) Confirming the modifications.
 - ► Quit the modification mode. Press

to change to

the saving mode screen.

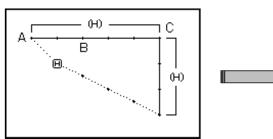
It returns to the standard screen after saving the data.

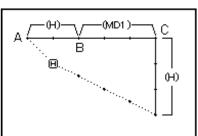




22. Modifying the stitching speed (N stitches after designated position)

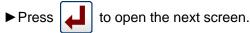
[Example] The stitching speed for three stitches from the B point to the C point in the following type of stitching data will be changed to medium-high speed (MD1).

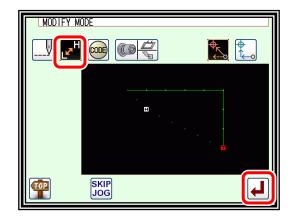




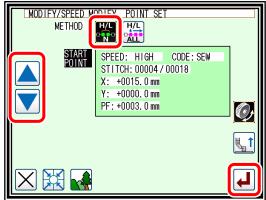
Operation details

- (1) Selecting stitching speed modification.
 - ► Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
 - ► Press Stitching Speed Change





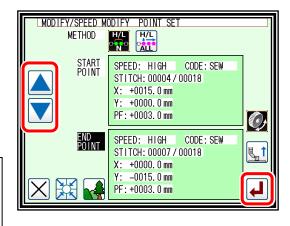
- (2) Determining the modification position and the modification range. (start point)
 - ▶ Press N Stitches Change after Modified Stitch
 - ► Using Jog determine the start point position to be modified. (B point)
 - after determining the positions. Press

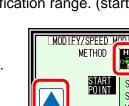


- (3) Determining the modification range. (end point)
 - ► Using Jog determine the end point position to be modified. (C point)
 - ▶ Press

after determining the positions.

Caution When the end point is determined, the work holder will automatically return to the start point. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.

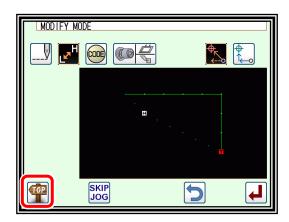




- (4) Setting the speed and confirming execution.
 - ► Set the new speed (MD1).
 - ► Press (The stitching speed will be modified.)

MODIFY/SPEED MODIFY OK H/L METHOD SPEED н MD1 MD2 L START 00004/00018 END 00007 / 00018 CHANGE SPEED?

- (5) Confirming the modifications.
 - ► Quit the modification mode. Press to change to the saving mode screen. It return to the standard screen after saving the data. (When is pressed, the modifications executed last will be undone.)

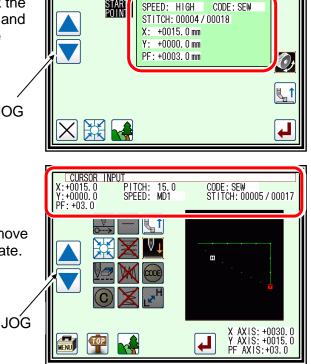


Note As the speed and stitch length can not be confirmed on the standard screen, it is recommended to check the part to be changed on the image display screen in (4).

As a confirmation method again, you can check the status by selecting the speed correction screen and moving the locus of the pattern with JOG on the screen of (2).

JOG

In addition, you can shift to the input screen with existing data from the pattern input screen and move the locus of the pattern with JOG to check the state.



MODIFY/SPEED MODIFY POINT SET

H/L H/L

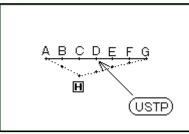
METHOD

23. Modifying code data (Adding code data)



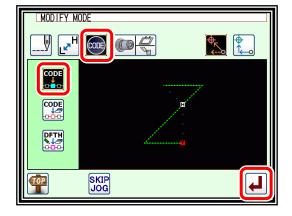
Note Refer to "Code data input" for a list of code data. page 7-21

[Example] The needle UP halt code (USTP) will be added to the D point of the following type of stitching data.

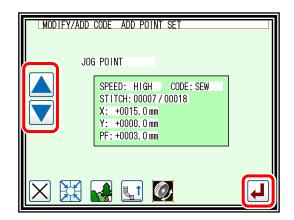


Operation details

- (1) Selecting code data addition.
 - Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
 - ► Press Code Data Change , and then press Code Data Add
 - ► Press ↓ to open the next screen.



- (2) Determining the code addition position.
 - Using Jog determine the position to add the code. (D point)
 Press after determining the position.

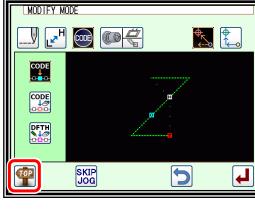


- (3) Setting the code to add.
 - Press Needle UP Halt USTP.
 Press 4.

CODE ADD MODE						
2HP TRIM	FUN1	FUN2	FUN3			
USTP BAT	FUN4	FUN5	FUN6			
	FUN7	FUN8	FUN9			
	FUNA	FUNB	FUNC			
EXT1 EXT3	FUND	FUNE	FUNF			
DFTH						
\mathbf{X}			F			

- (4) Confirming execution.
 - ► Press . (The code data will be added.)

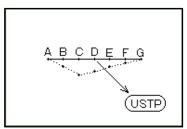
- (5) Confirming the modifications.
 - Quit the modification mode. Press is to change to the saving mode screen. It return to the standard screen after saving the data.
 (When is pressed, the modifications executed last will be undone.)



24. Modifying code data (Deleting code data)



[Example] The needle UP halt code (USTP) will be deleted from the D point of the following type of stitching data.



Operation details

- (1) Selecting code data deletion.
 - Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
 - ► Press Code Data change



- ► Press ↓ to open the next screen.
- (2) Determining the code deletion position.
 - ► Using Jog

determine the position to delete

the code. (D point)

(It can also be confirmed from the code displayed on the screen)

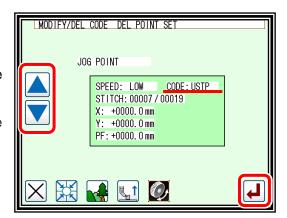


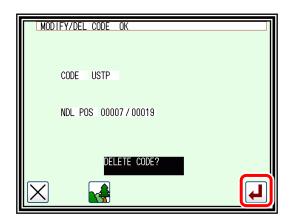
(When

after determining the position.

- (3) Confirming execution.
 - Press .(The code data will be deleted.)







- (4) Confirming the modifications.
 - ► Quit the modification mode. Press

Press 🎬 to c

to change to the saving mode screen. It return to the

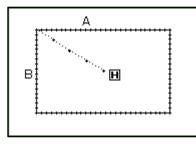
standard screen after saving the data.

is pressed, the modifications executed last will be undone.)

25. M3 feed angle width



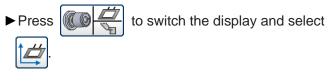
Note Proglam mode; degital tension; DTSN: "PT" only



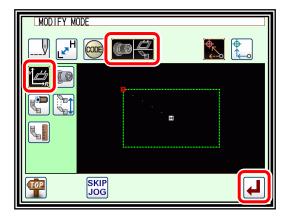
[Example] Correct feed motion of X and Y axes from point A to point B on the left sewing data

Operation details

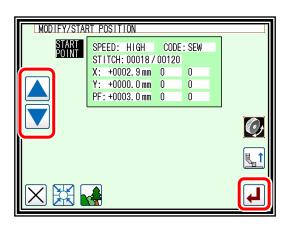
- (1) Selecting M3 feed angle width.
 - ► Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)



► Press to open the next screen.



- (2) Determining the range. (start point)
 - ► Using Jog A determine the start point position. (A point)
 - ► Press after determining the position.

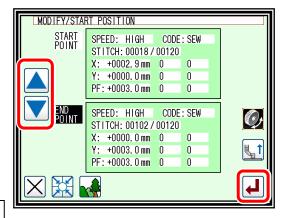


- (3) Determining the range. (end point)
 - ► Using Jog ▲ ♦ determine the end point position. (B point)



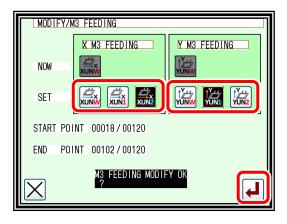
after determining the position.

Caution When the end point is determined, the work holder will automatically return to the start point. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.

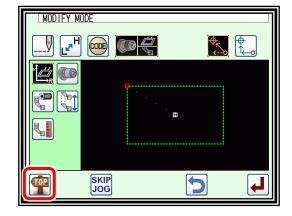


- (4) Setting the M3 feed angle width and confirming execution.
 - Select the set value from each of the X and Y axes.





- (5) Confirming the modifications.
 - Quit the modification mode. Press to change to the saving mode screen. It return to the standard screen after saving the data.
 (When is pressed, the modifications executed last will be undone.)

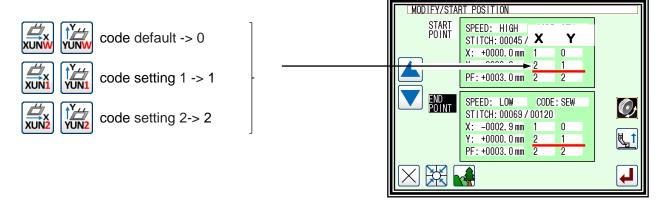


Note As a confirmation of the set value, press again in Modify sewing quality items mode.

(It is difference) (It is

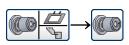
The input screen of start point is displayed. (End point is the same)

The track is followed in JOG, the set value is displayed.

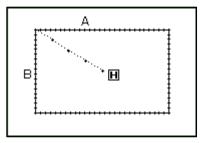


The above setting can be changed from the program mode "Feed angle".

26. Digital tension



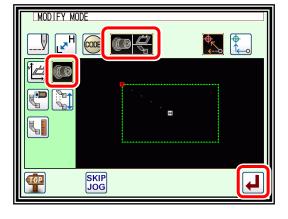
Note Program mode; Digital tension; DTSN: Valid when "PT", "PT2"

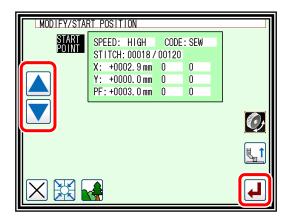


[Example] Correct tension value from point A to point B on the left sewing data.

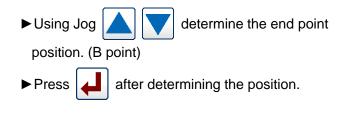
Operation details

- (1) Selecting Digital tension.
 - Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
 - ► Press To switch the display and select
 - ► Press to open the next screen.
- (2) Determining the range. (start point)
 - ► Using Jog ▲ ♦ determine the start point position. (A point)
 - ► Press after determining the position.

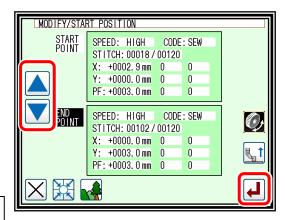




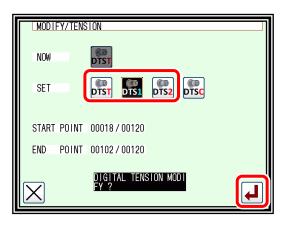
(3) Determining the range. (end point)



Caution When the end point is determined, the work holder will automatically return to the start point. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.



- (4) Setting the Digital tension and confirming execution.
 - ► In case of set value DTST DTS1 DTS2
 - ► After selecting from the setting value, press



- ► In case of set value
- ► The manual setting screen is displayed.

DTSN: PT



The code is set by the value that directly operates the digital tension. (rang: 0.0 to 100.0)

- Set the value by turning the tension itself by hand.
- ► After selecting from the setting value, press

DTSN: PT2

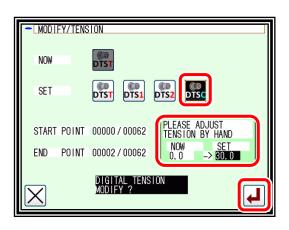


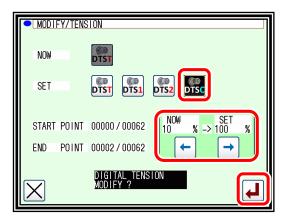
The code is set as a percentage (%). (rang: 10 to 200%)



to set the value.

► After selecting from the setting value, press

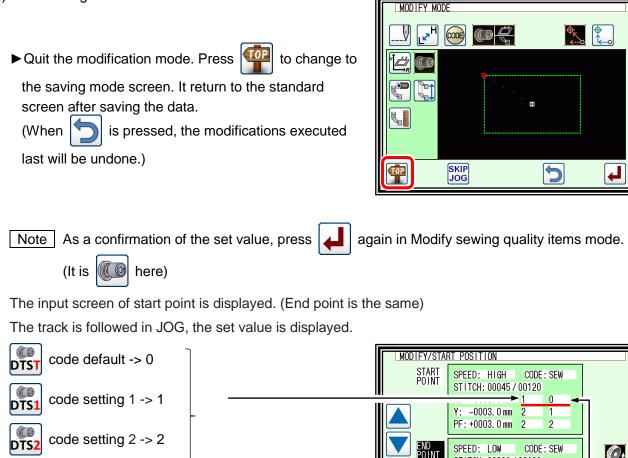




(5) Confirming the modifications.

code custom -> 3

DTSC



STITCH: 00069 / 00120 _0002 9 mm

+0000.0 mm

PF: +0003.0 mm

الل

1

2

2

2

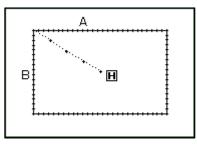
The above setting can be changed from the program mode "Digital tension".

"Manually set value"

27. PF holding power



Note Program mode; Presser foot: ZVRB: Valid only for "ON"



[Example] Correct PF holding power value from point A to point B on the left sewing data.

Operation details

- (1) Selecting PF holding power.
 - ► Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
 - ► Press

to switch the display and select

- ► Press ↓ to open the next screen.
- SKIP JOG

MODIFY MODE

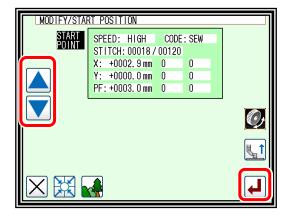
CODE

₽

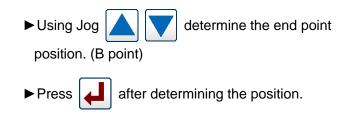
┢

н

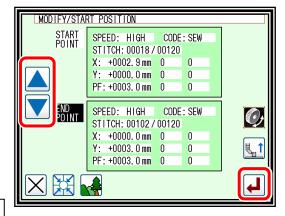
- (2) Determining the range. (start point)
 - ► Using Jog ▲ ▼ determine the start point position. (A point)
 - ► Press after determining the position.



(3) Determining the range. (end point)



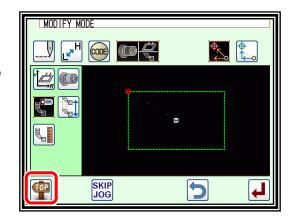
Caution When the end point is determined, the work holder will automatically return to the start point. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.



- (4) Setting the PF holding power and confirming execution.
 - ► In case of set value **ZPWR ZPW1 ZPW1**
 - ► After selecting from the setting value, press

MODI	-Y/PF F	OWER				
NOW		ZPWR				
SET	-	ZPWR	ZPW1	ZPW2		
START	POINT	000187	/ 00120			
END	POINT	001027	/ 00120			
\times		PF PO	WER MOD	IFY OK	?	F

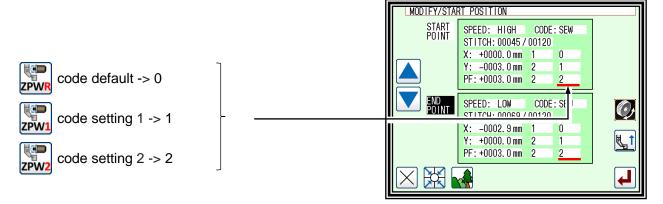
- (5) Confirming the modifications.
 - Quit the modification mode. Press reprint to change to the saving mode screen. It return to the standard screen after saving the data.
 (When is pressed, the modifications executed last will be undone.)



Note As a confirmation of the set value, press again in Modify sewing quality items mode. (It is here)

The input screen of start point is displayed. (End point is the same)

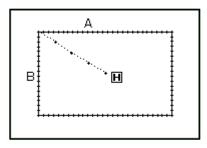
The track is followed in JOG, the set value is displayed.



The above setting can be changed from the program mode "Presser foot".

28. PF stroke

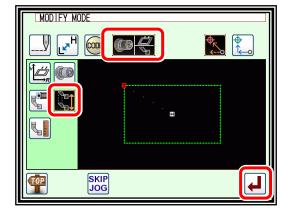


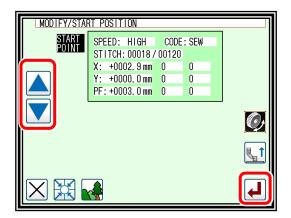


[Example] Correct PF stroke value from point A to point B on the left sewing data.

Operation details

- (1) Selecting PF stroke.
 - Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
 - ► Press (to switch the display and select
 - ► Press to open the next screen.
- (2) Determining the range. (start point)
 - ►Using Jog ▲ determine the start point position. (A point)
 - ► Press
 - after determining the position.





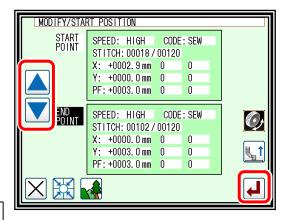
(3) Determining the range. (end point)



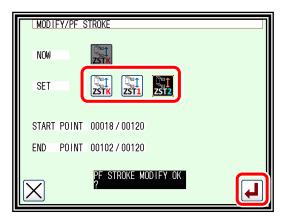
► Press after o

after determining the position.

Caution When the end point is determined, the work holder will automatically return to the start point. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.

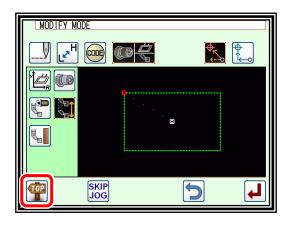


- (4) Setting the PF stroke and confirming execution.



- (5) Confirming the modifications.
 - Quit the modification mode. Press for the saving mode screen. It return to the standard screen after saving the data.
 (When is pressed, the modifications executed)

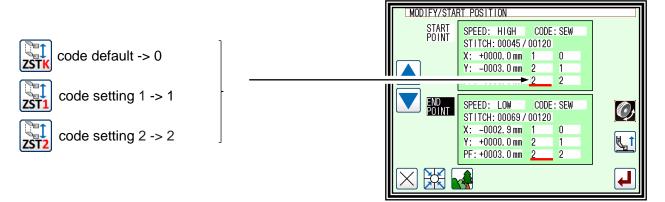
last will be undone.)



Note As a confirmation of the set value, press again in Modify sewing quality items mode. (It is here)

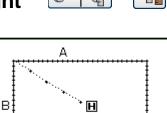
The input screen of start point is displayed. (End point is the same)

The track is followed in JOG, the set value is displayed.



The above setting can be changed from the program mode "Presser foot".

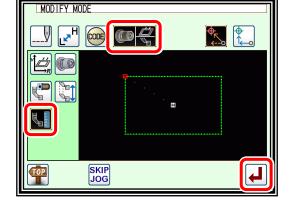
29. PF height \square

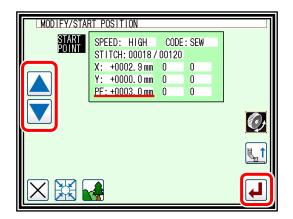


[Example] Correct to increase PF height 1.6mm from point A to point B on the left sewing data. (PF height original data is 3.0 mm.)

Operation details

- (1) Selecting PF height.
 - ► Enter the modification mode. (Refer to page 12-2)
 - ► Press Contract the display and select
 - ► Press to open the next screen.
- (2) Determining the range. (start point)
 - ►Using Jog ▲ determine the start point position. (A point)
 - ► Press after determining the position.

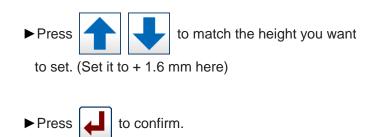


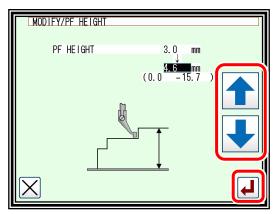


MODIFY/START POSITION START POINT SPEED: HIGH CODE: SEW STITCH: 00018 / 00120 X: +0002.9mm 0 Y: +0000.0mm 0 0 PF: +0003.0 mm Ω Π END PO I NT SPEED: HIGH CODE: SEW **(**) STITCH: 00102 / 00120 X: +0000.0mm 0 Λ Y: +0003.0mm 0 0 PF: +0003.0 mm 0 0 X

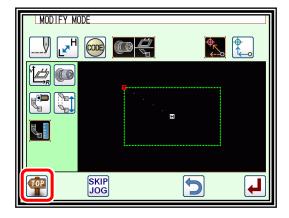
- (3) Determining the range. (end point)
 - ► Using Jog ▲ determine the end point position. (B point)
 - ► Press after determining the position.

Caution When the end point is determined, the work holder will automatically return to the start point. Take care when the needle is lowered, etc.





- (5) Confirming the modifications.
 - Quit the modification mode. Press to change to the saving mode screen. It return to the standard screen after saving the data.
 (When is pressed, the modifications executed last will be undone.)



Note As a confirmation of the set value, press again in the sewing quality item correction

mode. (We will say 🖺 here)

The start point input screen is displayed. (End point is the same)

When you follow the trajectory with JOG on the standard screen, PF will operate at the set height.

[13] Detecting material thickness (DFTH)

It is used when sewing multiple materials overlapping.

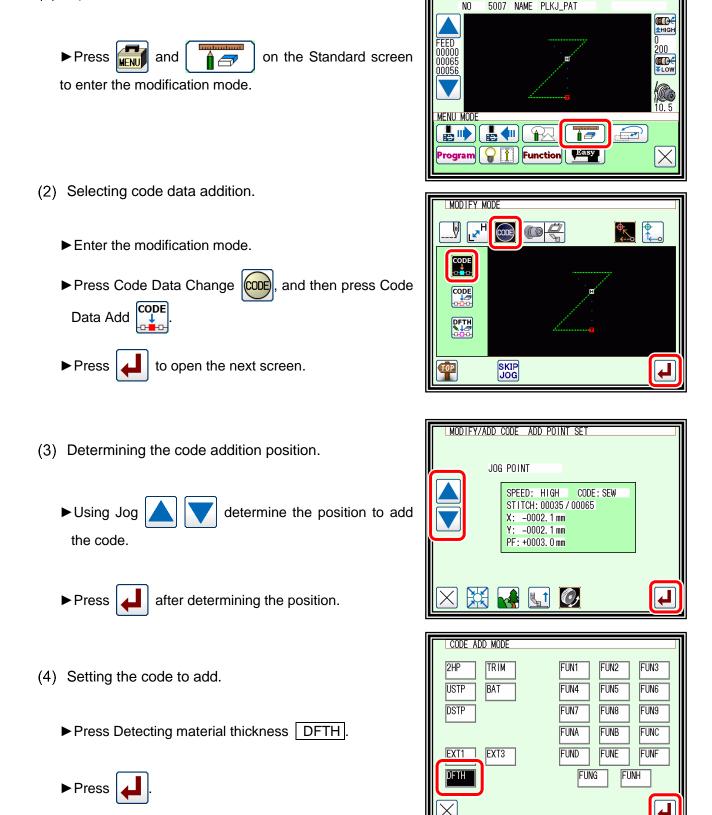
By entering the DFTH code at the place you want to check the thickness, you can detect the thickness and prevent forgetting when sewing multiple materials overlapping.

PLK-J P1

I will explain the setting method. (It becomes the setting method from Modification mode)

1. Setting of DFTH code

(1) Operate from the standard screen



- (5) Setting thickness to be detected
 - Setting of reference point of measurement (0mm) Reset

Measure

Measurement of thickness to detect

① Setting of reference point (position 0mm)

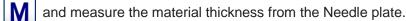
The top of the needle plate is based in this explanation. do not place anything between the needle plate and the presser foot.

- to set the reference position of the ► Press
- measurement.

Press Measure

Note The reference point set once is stored in the control unit, but when replacing or removing presser foot, set the reference point again.

2 Set the sewing material to be detected.



- ③ Setting measurement value
- ▶ In PARAMETER, enter the value measured with Measure.
- ▶ In | -ERROR | and | +ERROR |, enter the error with respect to the value (thickness) entered in the parameter. (Approximately 10% of the parameter input value is a rough guide)

Please set the following depending on the usage.

- SPEED 1 : Descending speed 1 of Presser foot at the time of measuring the thickness (from the beginning to the middle) / Rising speed after measurement
- ▶ SPEED 2 : Descending speed 2 of Presser foot at the time of measuring the thickness (from the middle to the sewing material)
- PRESSURE : The power to hold the sewing material of Presser foot
- ▶ JUDGE TIME : Time to measure thickness

The setting is saved in program mode. Refar to page 22-26 "Traceability"

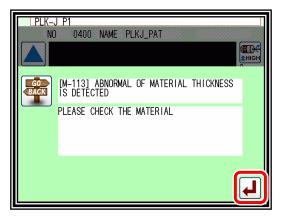
- ► When input is completed, press
- (6) Confirming execution



(The code data will be added.)

MODIFY/ADD CODE OK	
CODE DFTH 2.13 m	m
NDLI POS 00035 / 00065	
ADD CODE?	

- (7) Confirming the modifications
 - "DFTH" code was entered.
 Quit the modification mode. Press is pressed, the modifications executed last will be undone.)
- (8) Thickness detection display
 - ► When measuring with the "DFTH" code at sewing and it was not good, a message is displayed.
 - ► Press to exit the message. Sewing starts from the continuation.



Note About setting method of reference point (position 0mm)

The reference point can also be set from the following method.

① Method to set from the screen of setting for material thickness

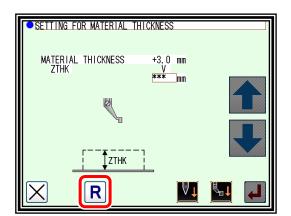
►Press

to set the reference point of DFTH.

- ② Method to set immediately after home returning with sensor
- ► When the HPTH setting at the program mode "home position" is on, the reference point is set immediately after the sensor home return operation.

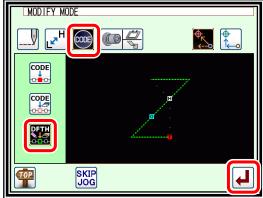
Home returning with sensor is the following situation.

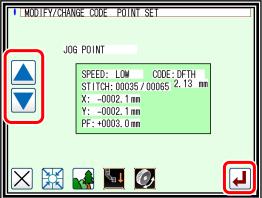
- $\mathrm{i}\,$. First home returning operation after power on
- $\rm ii$. Home returning operation when SHP setting is on at program mode "home position"



2. Edit of DFTH code

(1) Operate from the modify mode ► Press Code Data Change CODE, and then press DFTH edit to open the next screen. ► Press (2) Move to code position to move to the position that ► Use jog becomes DFTH code. ►Press after determining the position. (3) Edit thickness settings to detect ▶ Press the item for editing ► When input is complete, press (4) Confirming execution ► Press





deleci	
	PARAMETER 1.
	-ERROR 0.
	+ERROR 0.
to change.	

- MATERIAL THICKNESS	DETECTING CODE MODIFICATION
PARAMETER 1.76 mm	(0.00-8.00)
-ERROR 0.30 mm	(0.00-10.00) 123
+ERROR 0.30 mm	(0.00-10.00) 4 5 6
SPEED 1 100	(1 -100) 789
SPEED 2 50	
PRESSURE 15.0 %	(15.0-100.0)
JUDGE TIME 50 ms	(50 – 1000)

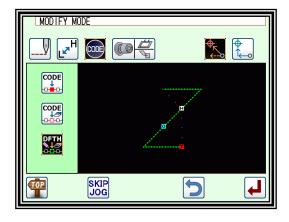
- MOD	IFY/CHANGE_CODEOK	
	CODE DFTH 2.13 mm	
	NDL POS 00035/00065	
	CODE MODIFICATION EXECUTE OK?	
\mathbf{X}		┛

(5) Completion of DFTH editing

► Quit the modification mode. Press

the saving mode screen. It return to the standard screen after saving the data.

(When is pressed, the modifications executed last will be undone.)



Note The Reset button R is not displayed on the setting screen from the DFTH edit button.

to change to

To change the reference point, press the R button on the setting for material thickness

screen to change the reference point. (Refer to "section [9] Controlling the Presser Foot")

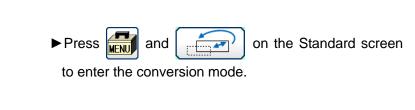
Otherwise set HPTH = ON. The reference point of material detect (ZERO point) is set at home returning with sensor. (Refer to program mode page 22-5 "Home position")

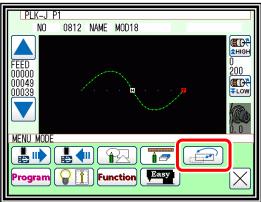
[14] Data conversion mode

1. Main data conversion mode functions

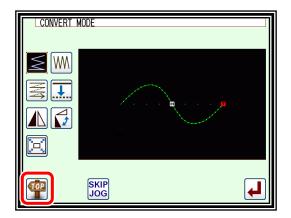
Function	icon	Details	Details setting	
Back tacking (page 14-3)	\mathbb{M}	Existing back tacking can be modified, and new back tacking can be created.	Start/end back tacking. Overlap back tacking. (Valid only for a closed figure.)	
Zigzag stitching (page 14-7)	W	Existing zigzag stitching can be modified, and new zigzag stitching can be created.	-	
Scaling (page 14-9)		Scaling with a set stitch length or set No. of stitches can be carried out independently for the X axis and Y	<center position=""> Jog Designation Pattern Center.</center>	
		axis centering on the center point.	Home position Center. Eventer. Center.	
Symmetrical (page 14-12)		Using the existing sewing data, X- axis, Y-axis, or XY axis symmetrical pattern can be created. Whether to keep or delete the existing stitching data can also be selected.	<methods> Symmetrical Origin Clear. Keep Symmetrical Origin.</methods>	
Rotation (page 14-13)		The pattern can be rotated centering on a random center point.	<center position=""> Jog Designation. Pattern Center. Home position Center.</center>	
Offset (page 14-15)	Ţ.	The offset distance and direction for offset stitching data can be changed.	-	
Multiple (page 14-17)		The multiple distance, multiple direction and number of multiple stitching times for multiple stitching data can be changed.	-	

2. Entering the conversion mode





After converting the data, press [™] to quit the conversion mode. (When [™] is pressed, the conversions executed last will be undone.)

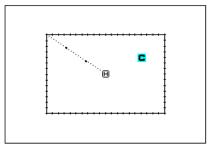


4. Confirming on the image screen (for the conversion mode)

(Refer to the section [12] "Confirming on the image screen" for the modification mode for explanations common for the modification mode and conversion mode.) page 12-4

■Scaling, rotation

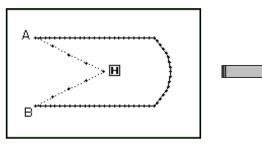
- **H** : Indicates the home position. (Common for all Image screens.)
- **C** : Indicates the center position.



5. Back tacking (Start/end back tacking)



[Example] In the following type of stitching data, the start/end back tacking at the start of stitching (point A) and end of stitching (point B) is converted (added).



A B

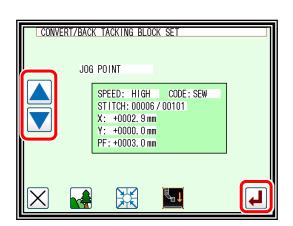
(The bold line indicates the back tacking)

Operation details

- (1) Selecting back tacking.
 - ► Enter the conversion mode.
 - ► Press Back tacking
 - ▶ Press

CONVERT	DDE]
TOP	SKIP JOG]

- (2) Setting the block for converting back tacking.
 - ► Using jogging, move to the block where back tacking is to be converted. (In this case, move to a point between point A and point B.)
 - ► Press



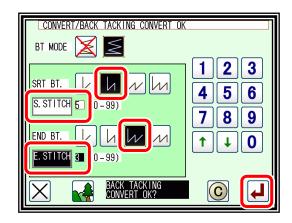
- (3) Selecting start/end back tacking.
 - ▶ Press start/end back tacking



Note If the selected block is a "closed figure", the overlap back tacking icon will also appear. (Selection will be enabled.) This is not displayed in this example. (Selection is not possible.)

	CK TACKING CONVERT OK	
\mathbf{X}	BACK TACKING CONVERT OK?	L

- (4) Setting the back tacking details.
 - The details are set on this screen.
 (The details set here are, (start/end back tacking)),
 start mode (N mode), five start stitches,
 end mode (M mode), three end stitches.)
 Press .

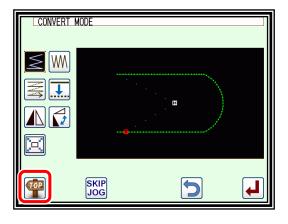


- (5) Confirming execution of conversion.
 - ► Quit the conversion mode.

Press **Press** to change to the saving mode screen.

It return to the standard screen after saving the data.

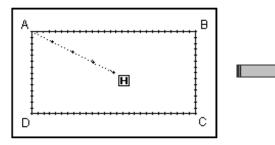
(When is pressed, the conversion executed last will be undone.)

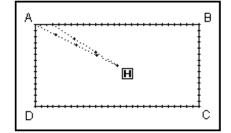


6. Back tacking (Overlap back tacking)



[Example] In the following type of stitching data, the overlap back tacking is converted (point A-B-C-D-A : Broken line)



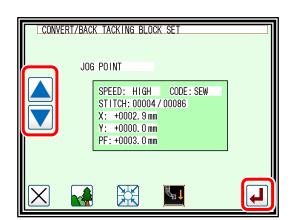


Operation details

- (1) Selecting back tacking.
 - ► Enter the conversion mode.
 - ► Press Back tacking
 - ► Press

CONVERT	IODE	
TOP	SKIP JOG	F

- (2) Setting the block for converting back tacking.
 - Using jogging, move to the block where back tacking is to be converted.
 - ► Press .



- (3) Selecting overlap back tacking.
 - Press overlap back tacking

cking 🔲

Note If the selected block is a "closed figure", the overlap back tacking icon will also appear. (Selection will be enabled.) This is displayed in this example. (Selection is possible.)

	TACKING CONVERT OK	
BT MODE		
	BACK TACKING	
	CONVERT OK?	

- (4) Setting the back tacking details.
 - The details are set on this screen.
 (The details set here are, (overlap back tacking), overlap mode , three overlap stitches.)
 Press .

L CONVERT/BACK_TACKING_CONVERT_OK	
OVERLAP 1 2 3 4 O. STITCH 3 (-99)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 ↑ ↓ 0
BACK TACKING CONVERT DK?	

- (5) Confirming execution of conversion.
 - Quit the conversion mode.
 Press for the saving mode screen.
 It return to the standard screen after saving the data.
 (When is pressed, the conversion executed

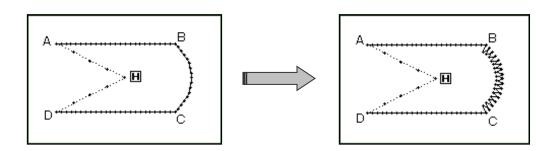
last will be undone.)

MODE		
SKIP JOG	J	

7. Zigzag stitching



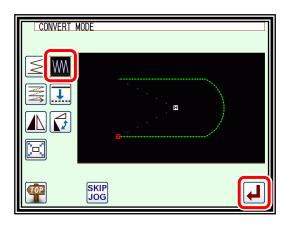
[Example] In the following type of stitching data, the arc section between point B and point C is converted (added) to zigzag stitching. (Point A to point B: linear, point B to point C: arc, point C to point D: linear)



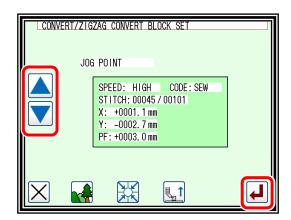
Operation details

- (1) Selecting zigzag stitching.
 - ► Enter the conversion mode.

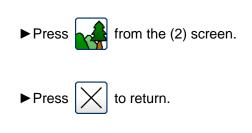


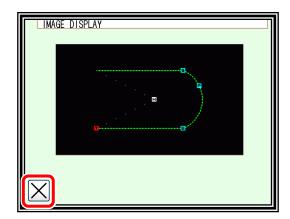


- (2) Setting the block for converting zigzag.
 - ► Using jogging, move to the block to be converted to zigzag stitching. (In this case, move to the arc section (point between point B and point C).)
 - ► Press

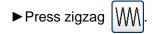


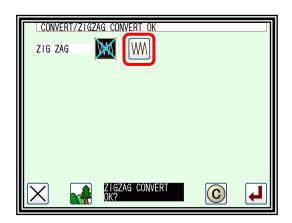
Note The block range can be confirmed easily when the Image screen is opened from the (2) screen.





(3) Selecting zigzag.





- (4) Setting the zigzag details.
 - ► The details are set on this screen.

(Press |WW|, set the deflection width to 4.0, and feed

amount to 3.0, The creation direction is

R.)

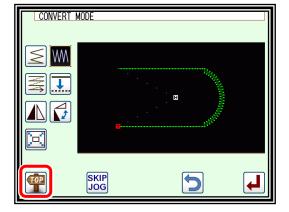
(Refer to page 7-35 "Zigzag stitching (with overlap back tacking)" for details on the deflection width, feed amount and creation direction.)

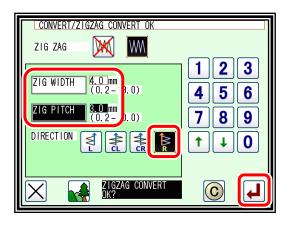


- (5) Confirming the converted data.
 - ► Quit the conversion mode.

Press even to change to the saving mode screen. It return to the standard screen after saving the data. (When is pressed, the conversion executed

last will be undone.)

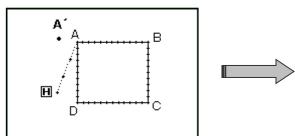




8. Scaling



[Example] The data will be reduced (X: 50%, Y: 75%) with a fixed stitch length centering on the A' point in the following type of stitching data.



Operation details

- (1) Selecting scaling.
 - Enter the conversion mode.



(2) Setting the scaling method, etc.





Fixed Stitch Length.

(Press Fixed Stitch Length for this example.)

- ► Set the X, Y enlargement rate (reduction rate) with the numeric keypad or up/down arrow icons.
- ► Center designation.



(Press Jog Center Designation for this example.)

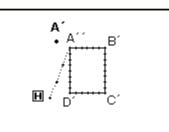


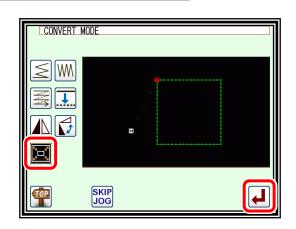
- (3) Setting the center position.
 - ▶ In the jog mode, move to the needle near the desired enlargement/contraction center. (In this case, move to point A that is near point A'.)

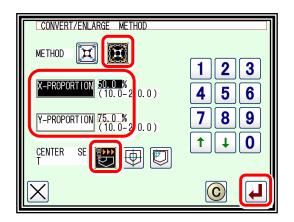


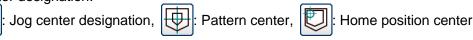
Note

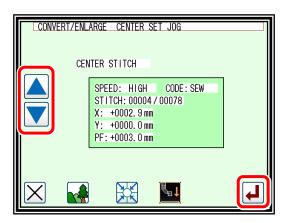
The center point can be designated without using the jog icons. In this case, press only





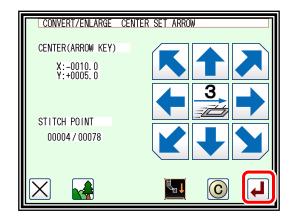






- (4) Setting the center position details.
 - If the center point is not to be set on the stitching data, use the arrow icons and move to the position to be used as the center. (A' point)
 - ► After moving to the desired center position,

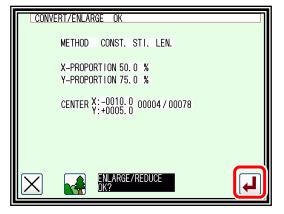
press	┢
-------	---



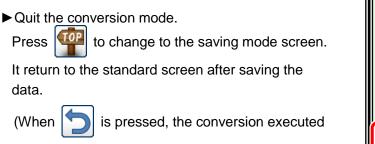
Note If the desired center position is on the pattern data, do not move using the arrow, but just press

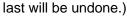
(5) Confirming execution of conversion.

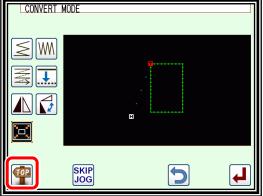




(6) Confirming the converted data.







Note 1 Circle scaling.

A circle will be created even if the X, Y enlargement ratio/contraction ratio are set to different values.

Note 2 Expanded/reduces for zigzag sewing, multiple sewing.

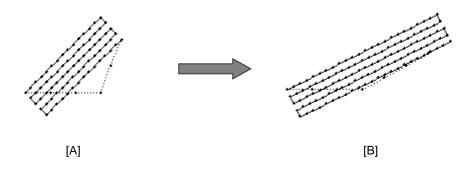
Sewing in zigzag, multiple, and offset an under mentioned set item is not influenced by the expansion/the reduction.

(The function as the offset is lost by the expansion/the reduction about the offset.)

- "Amount of stitch length" and "Width of shake" of zigzag sewing
- "Distance" of multiple sewing

(Do not use expansion/reduction but respectively to change these zigzag sewing, multiple sewing, offset sewing in the conversion mode if modify to do.)

[Example] As shown in the figure below, if the data of multiple sewing [A] with a distance of 3 mm is enlarged with the X enlargement ratio set to 200%, it will be enlarged with the distance of 3 mm as shown in [B].

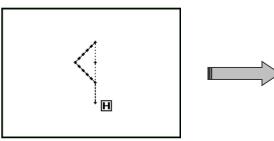


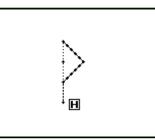
Note 3 "Fixed stitch number/stitch length fixed" setting for expanded/reduces for zigzag sewing "Stitch number fixed/stitch length fixed" setting of the expansion/the reduction is not influenced by zigzag sewing. (Please refer to page 14-7 or page 12-32.)

9. Symmetrical



[Example] The left state of the following type of stitching data will be converted into a right state.

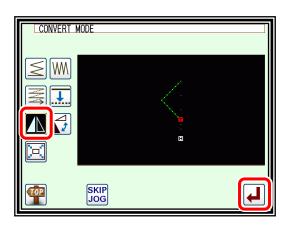




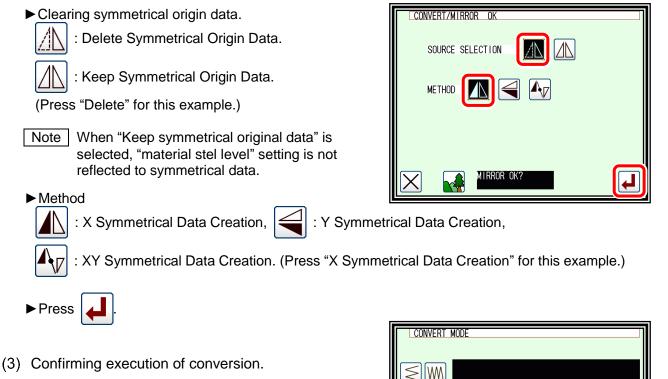
Operation details

- (1) Selecting symmetrical.
 - ► Enter the conversion mode.





(2) Setting symmetrical method, etc., and executing.



► Quit the conversion mode.

Press we to change to the saving mode screen.

It return to the standard screen after saving the data.

(When) is pressed, the conversion executed

last will be undone.)

Note When symmetrically converting a pattern with

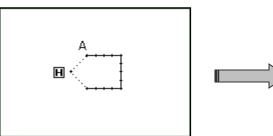
2HP and DFTH code, the code disappears. Please add code from Modification mode.

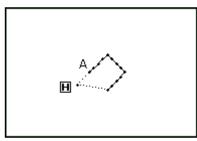
SKIP JOG

10. Rotation



[Example] The pattern will be rotated by 45° centering on the A point in the following type of stitching data.





CONVERT MODE

WM

TOP

SKIP JOG

CONVERT/ROTATE METHOD

Ľ,

SE

45.0 deg.

۱۱

 \Box Ð 2 3

5 6

8 9

4

7

t Ŧ 0

 (\mathbf{C})

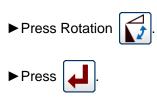
DIRECTION

ANGLE

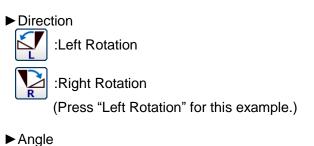
CENTER

Operation details

- (1) Selecting rotation.
 - Enter the conversion mode.



(2) Setting the rotation method, etc.



Input the angle from the numeric keypad. (Input 45° for this example.)

Center Designation



:Jog center designation, U : Pattern center,

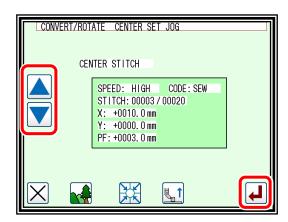
: Home position center (Press "Jog Center Designation" for this example.)



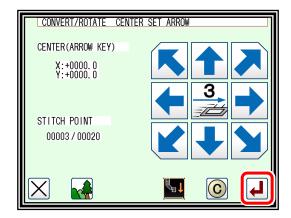
- (3) Setting the center position.
 - ▶ In the jog mode, move to the needle near the desired center.



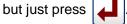
Note The center point can be used without using the jog icons. In this case, press only



- (4) Setting the center position details.
 - ► If the center point is not to be set on the stitching data, use the arrow icons and move to the position to be used as the center.
 - ► After setting the center, press



Note If the desired center position is on the pattern data, do not move using the arrow,

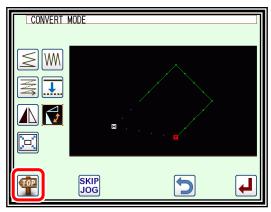


(5) Confirming execution of conversion.



CONVERT/ROTATE	OK	
DIRECTION	LEFT	
ANGLE	45.0 deg.	
CENTER X:+ Y:+	0000. 0 0000. 0 0000. 0	
	ROTATE OK?	

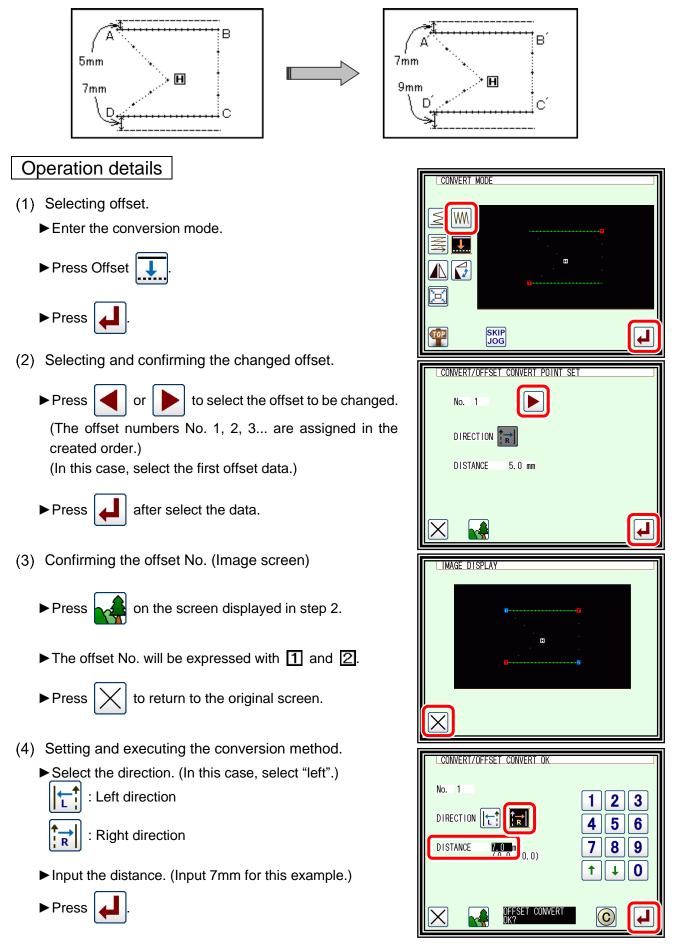
- (6) Confirming the converted data.
 - Quit the conversion mode.
 Press for the change to the saving mode screen.
 It return to the standard screen after saving the data.
 (When for the pressed, the conversion executed last will be undone.)



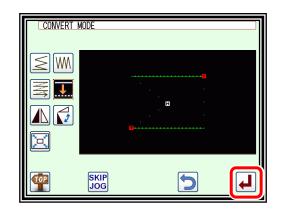
11. Offset



[Example] The offset distance for the offset stitches A-B and C-D in the following type of stitching data will be changed and converted into A'-B' and C'-D'. (The offset amount will be A-B: 5mm, C-D: 7mm, A'-B': 7mm, and C'-D': 9mm respectively.)



- (5) Completing the first conversion.
 - ► Press to start the second conversion.

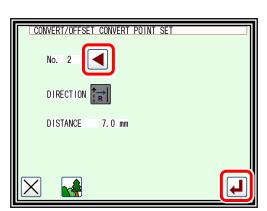


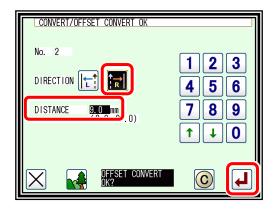
- (6) Selecting and confirming the next offset.
 - ► Using the arrow icons (select the offset to be changed.
 - ► Press after setting the data.
- (7) Setting and executing the conversion method.

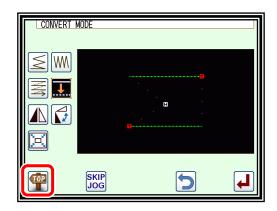
► Select the direction. (In this case, select "Right".)

- : Left direction R
 - : Right direction
- ▶ Input the distance. (Input 9mm for this example.)
- ► Press
- (8) Completing the second conversion.
 - ► Quit the conversion mode.

to change to the saving mode screen. Press It return to the standard screen after saving the data. (When is pressed, the conversion executed last will be undone.)



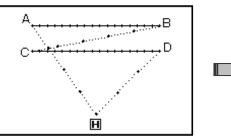


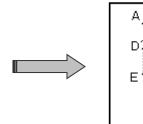


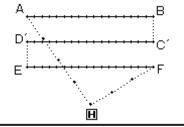
12. Multiple



[Example] ABCD designated two times for multiple stitching (feed data specifications) in the following type of stitching data, will be converted to the ABC D EF designated three times for reverse multiple stitching (feed data specifications).

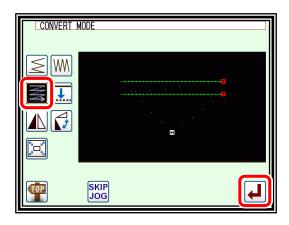






Operation details

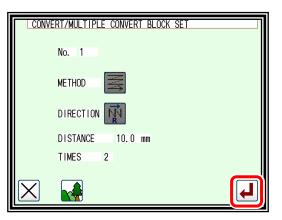
- (1) Selecting multiple stitching.
 - ► Enter the conversion mode.
 - ► Press Multiple Stitching
 - ► Press

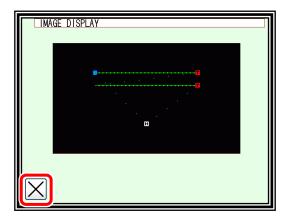


- (2) Selecting and confirming the multiple stitching to be changed.
 - If there are multiple settings, press the arrow icons
 () (which appear when there are multiple settings), and change the setting.
 - ► Press

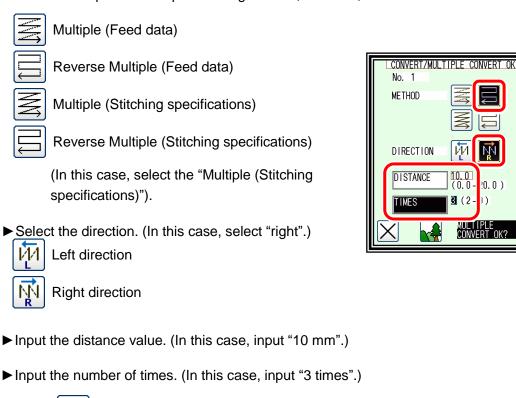
after changing the setting.

- (3) Confirming on the image screen.
 - ▶ press on the screen displayed in step 2.
 - Confirm the multiple No., etc.
 - ► Press X to return to the original screen.





- (4) Setting the conversion method.
 - Select and input the multiple stitching method, direction, distance and number of times.

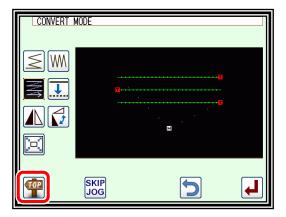


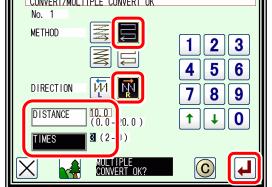


- (5) Confirming execution of conversion.
 - ► Quit the conversion mode.

Press to change to the saving mode screen.

It return to the standard screen after saving the data. (When is pressed, the conversion executed last will be undone.)

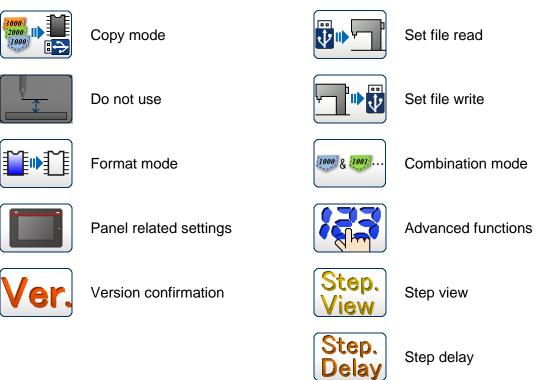




[15] Function mode

1. Outline

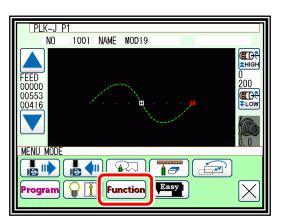
■List of function modes



Entering the function mode



and open the Function Mode screen.



■Function Mode screen

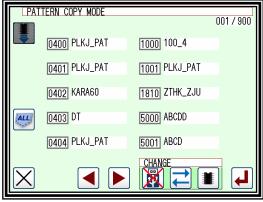
Ver. 🕬 🗖 🕬 🕬 🕬
Step. Step. Delay
@

2. Explanation of each function mode



The sewing data is copied "from the internal memory to an USB flash drive" or "from an USB flash drive to the internal memory".

Note Please erase all data of the USB flash drive beforehand when copying sewing data from an internal memory.



- Note Sewing data will be copied in the overwriting mode. For this reason, if the sewing data having the same data number is in the internal memory, the new sewing data will be overwritten on the old sewing data.
- Note When copying from internal memory to USB flash drive, Even if it is the same as the data number in memory, the file name If they are different, they will be copied without being overwritten.

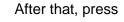
Select the copying direction in the same way as the data reading/writing operation. (Check the picture of the icon shown at the upper left section of the screen.)



From internal memory to USB flash drive

From USB flash drive to internal memory

Select the data you would like to copy by pressing the corresponding numeric icon (maximum 30).



to copy the data. (To select all the data, press ALL.)

Note Amount of data which can be stored in the USB flash drive will be limited by capacity of the USB flash drive and also format type specification of the USB flash drive. Therefore, there is some cases, where data cannot be saved even if there is enough empty space. Please check the manual of the USB flash drive.

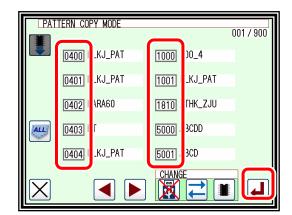
Copy from internal memory to USB flash drive.

► The upper left corner of the screen is displayed as



to become internal memory.)

- Select the number you want to copy.
- When you press 4, copy is executed.



Copying from USB flash drive to internal memory is the same.

(To display the internal memory, pressing







IFormats the internal memory. All the pattern data are cleared. If the message like [Internal memory is defect] is appeared, please press this button.

Please back up data always so as not to lose data.



Optimizes the internal memory. The pattern data

are not erased. When preserved sewing pattern data increased and an empty space of an internal memory decreases, empty space might be able to be increased by executing optimization. (It is recommended to backup and perform optimization sometimes)



Clear the registration of the shortcut icon displayed on the standard screen.



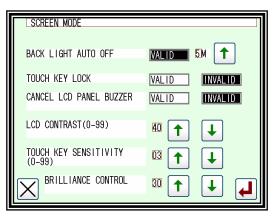
Panel related settings

Various settings related to the panel can be made.

[LCD Backlight Auto OFF]

The panel will automatically turn OFF if the panel is not touched within the set time. Setting range: 1 to 9 minutes Canceling method: Touch the panel which is turned OFF.

(The automatic OFF function will remain "Valid" until the LCD backlight automatic OFF function is set to "Invalid".)



[Touch Key Lock]

When this function is set to "Valid", the icons will be ignored even if pressed, and the incorrect operation prevention mode will be entered.

Canceling method: To cancel the incorrect operation prevention mode, press any place on the panel for five or more seconds. A beep will sound to indicate that the function has been canceled. (The touch key lock will be completely set to "Invalid" with this cancellation.) Initial value: "Invalid"

[Cancel LCD panel buzzer]

When it is set to enable, sounds will not ring.

[LCD Contrast]

Set the panel contrast. Setting range: 0 to 99 (The screen will dim as the value is increased.) Initial value: "forty"

USB	FORMAT MODE	
\mathbf{X}		

[Key Noise Processing]

The noise will increase as this value is increased. The icon response speed will also drop. (The opposite will occur when the value is decreased.) Setting range: 0 to 99 Initial value: "three"

[Brilliance control]

Sets brightness of the operation panel. Setting range: 0 to 50 Initial value: "thirty"



The version of each model's current system can be confirmed.

(The version shown on the right is an example.)

Network settings



to turn on the password screen.

After entering the password, you can go to the network setting screen and set the IP address, Subnet mask, Default gateway.

VERSION MODE

MANUFACTURER Ver.

MAIN SYSTEM

DRIVE SYSTEM

MIF SYSTEM

S200W017

090

073

045

NEXT

For use / setting method, please consult your dealer.

Setting file read

Setting files or step files written (backed up) on an USB memory are read out.

- Note The data is read in the overwrite mode, so the setting file originally in the internal memory will be erased.
 - [*.JTL] ---The setting data
 - [*.JEP] ---The setting data (Currently used table)
 - [*.JST] ---The step file

I	SETTING STEP FILE READ MODE	
	SETTING FILE VER9_01	
	STEP FILE 1 OSK_6040R_1	
	STEP FILE 2 PLKJ_ALL	
	SETTING FILE (*.JTL, *.JEP) & STEP FILE (*.JST) READ	
	SETTING FILE (*. JTL, *. JEP) READ	
	STEP FILE (*. JST) READ	
	REFERENCE (*. JTL, *. JEP)READ <cl EARED BY POWER OFF></cl 	ł

For detail operation, refer page 17-5

Reference setting --- You can easily compare the setting data on the USB with the current value. USB setting data (reference value) can also be changed to the current value. When the power is turned off, the reference value is not displayed, so reloading is necessary. Refer to page 16-5 and page 17-3.



The system setting files and step files are written (backed up) on an USB memory.

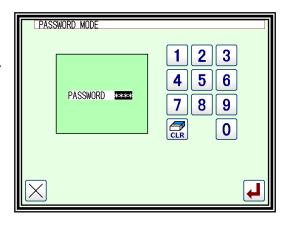
If various files are stored, be careful not to overwrite new data on a file.

For detail operation, refer page 17-4.

SYST	EM, SETTING, STEP FILE WRITE MODE	
	SYSTEM FILE, SETTING FILE, STEP FILE WRITE	
	SETTING FILE WRITE	
	STEP FILE WRITE	
\mathbf{X}		┛



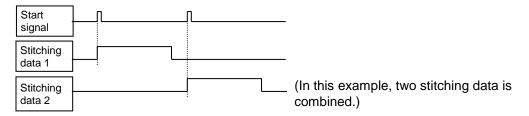
"Advanced functions" can be set by inputting a password.



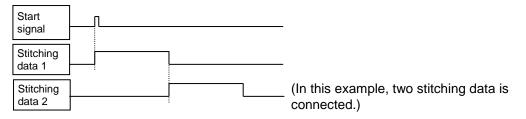


It is possible to combine and connect some stitching data.

Combination: It is possible to combine some stitching data. It is a function to bring some stitching data in one group to sew with the specification order. After sewing each data, the following data is sequentially sewn again by the start signal input.



Docking: It is possible to connect some stitching data. It is a function that ties some stitching data like one data to sew with the specification order. Because it treats like one data after the start signal input, it sews continuing individual data one after another.



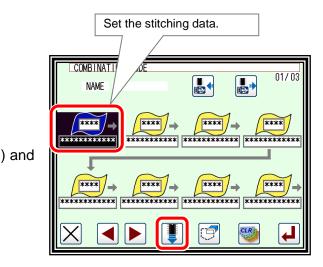
- (1) Enter the combination function to press
 the key www... on the function mode screen.
- (2) Select place where data is set (

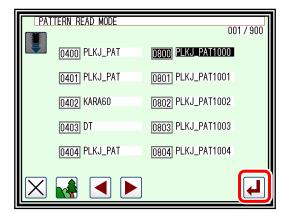
then press the key (Please stuff ahead sequentially and set the stitching data.)

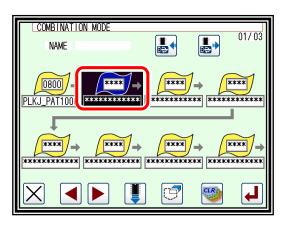
- (3) Select the stitching data that wants to add to the combination, and then press the key
- NoteFrom among the data stored in an internal
memory, up to 20 stitching data items can be
added to the combination.
It can not add the stitching data that input second
home position cord.
- (4) Stitching data (No.0800 in this example) has been added.

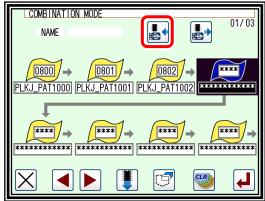
- (5) Using the procedure explained in (2) and (3), data items can be added to the combination.(No.0801 and 0802 in this example)
- (6) To write the created combination data into the internal memory, press the key .
 <u>The combination data can not be used without writing it into the internal memory.</u>

The combination data which is written into the USB memory must read from the USB memory before combining.

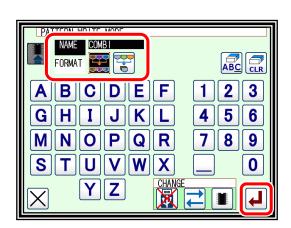








- (7) Input name and select form of the combination data at the combination data writing function. (Refer to the page 5-9.)
 - Form : combination : docking
- (8) Press the key after selection.



- (9) Display returned and the name of combination data is displayed on the operation panel. At that time, the combination data was written into the memory.
- (10) When sewing after this operation, press the key .(It can not be sewn on this display.)

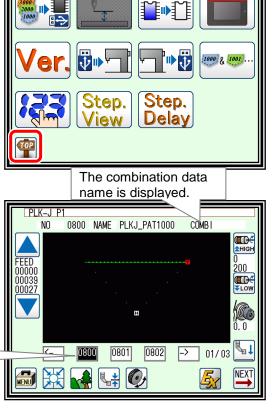
COMBINATION MODE NAME COMBI
0800 - 0801 - 0802 - ***** PLKJ_PAT1000 PLKJ_PAT1001 PLKJ_PAT1002

FUNCTION MODE

Note If the key is pressed at this screen, it cancels the data that was set in this mode.

(11) Press the key and return to the standard screen.

- (12) It can be confirmed in the standard screen that the combination data is set. (*1)
- (13) Inputting the start signal, it can be started sewing the combination data.



- The icon under the image area is changed to the combination data.
- (*1) When using the combination data, it is impossible to use usual stitching data. If the setting is returned to normal operation, it is necessary to release the combination data. It explains the method of releasing the combination data by the following chapter.

- Releasing combination data
- (1) Enter the combination function to press the key
- (2) Press the key with on the combination mode screen.

COMBINATION MODE	01/03
0800) → 0801) → PLKJ_PAT1000 PLKJ_PAT1001	0802 - ***** PLKJ_PAT1002
*****	 ************* **********
	L

CLR

01/03

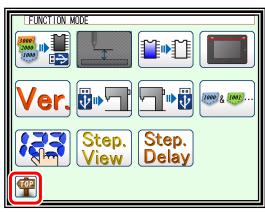
MODE

NAME

- (3) Press the key **4** after displaying the confirmation message.
- (4) Display changed without combination setting, pressthe key without fail.
- Note If the key is pressed at this screen, it cancels the combination releasing.
 - screen, ng.

No display of combination data name

(5) Press the key and return to the standard screen.

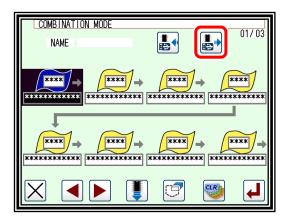


The combination data name is not displayed. (6) It returns to the standard screen. PLK-J P1 It is release of the combination data setting 1004 NAME CIRCLE NO completion. € <u>
</u>
AHIGH ž00 006 Ö. O The icon under the image area is **€**_↓ changed to the stitching data. 1003 1002 -> 01/20 1004 NEXT $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{I}}$

- Reading combination data
- (1) Enter the combination function to press the key

👐 🖉 on the function mode screen.

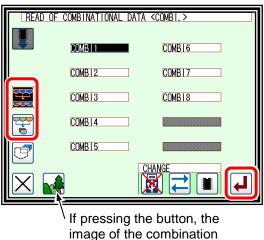
- Note When the combination function has already been set, execute reading after releasing combination data. (Please refer the item of Releasing combination data.)
- (2) Press the key to read.



(3) Select the combination data for the purpose intended after changing into the function screen for reading combination data.

The screen can be changed into the individual type such as combination and docking.

(4) Press the key after selection.



data is displayed. (*2)

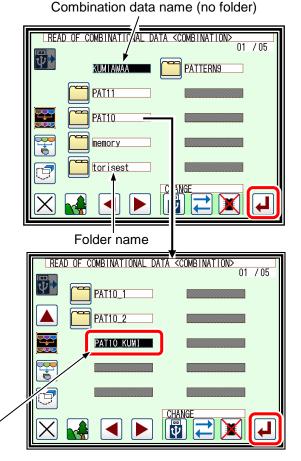
(5) USB

- Specify the format to be specified, select the combination name to be read, and press
- ▶ Push the folder name into the folder.
- ► Press or to switch pages.
- Moved into folder

Press to return to the next higher folder hierarchy.

Select the combination name to be read, and press

Combination data name (no folder)



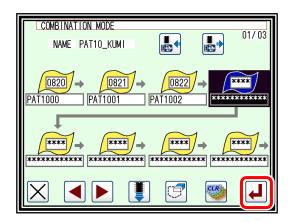
(6) The combination data has been read.

When pressing the key to do the sewing operation, the standard screen will be returned as the above-mentioned procedure.

Note If the key

is pressed at this screen,

the combination data that has been read can be cancelled.



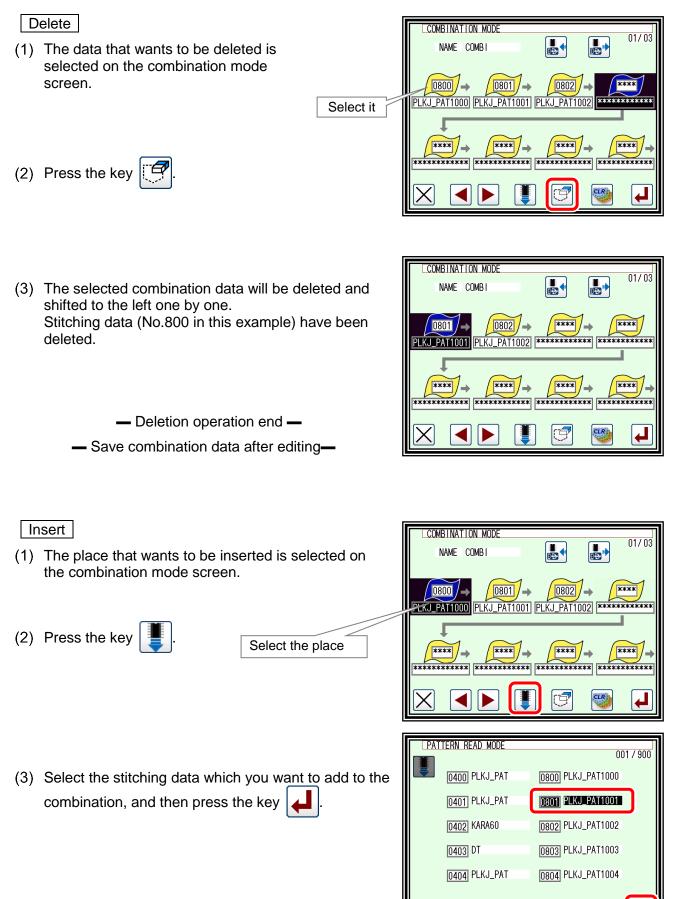
- Note The sewing data in the USB memory is overwritten in the internal memory when you read the combination data from the USB memory, when the same sewing data related to the combination data exists. In this case, the message of confirmation is displayed, please operate carefully.
- (*2) The imaging display of the combination data.

When the icon displayed on the read screen for the combination data is pressed, the screen as shown on the right figure will be displayed to confirm the formation of the combination data, which is different from the screen which shows the usual image of sewing data.

COMBINATIONAL FUNCTION <pattern check=""> 01/03</pattern>
NAME COMBI1
PLKJ_PAT1000 PLKJ_PAT1001 PLKJ_PAT1002 ***********************************
××××× → ×××× → ×××× → ×××× → ×××× → ××××× ××××× ××××× ××××××
\mathbf{X}

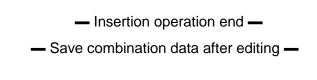
Editing combination data

It explains the method of adding and deleting the combination data. <u>It is necessary to write the</u> <u>combination data after editing.</u> (Refer to page 15-6.)



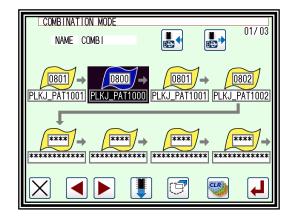
◀

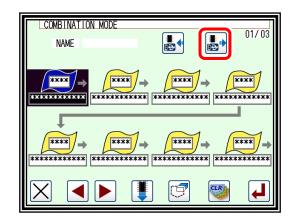
(4) The selected combination data will be inserted and shifted to the backward one by one. Stitching data (No.801 in this example) has been added.



Deleting combination data

Press the key on the combination mode screen.





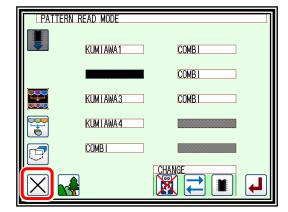
KUMTAWA4

(2) The data that wants to be deleted is selected on the reading combination data screen. (Refer to the page 5-3.)
(3) Press the key after selection.

Select it

- (4) Press the key after displaying the confirmation message.
- (5) Press the key $\left| \right\rangle$, it returns to the former screen.

- Deletion operation end -

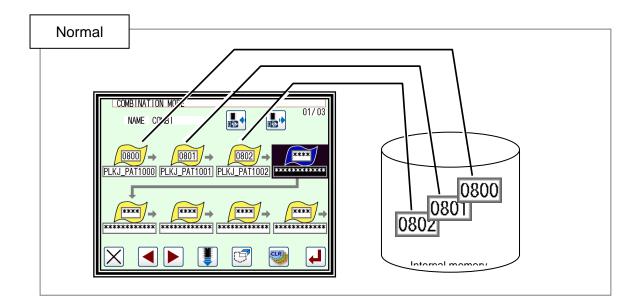


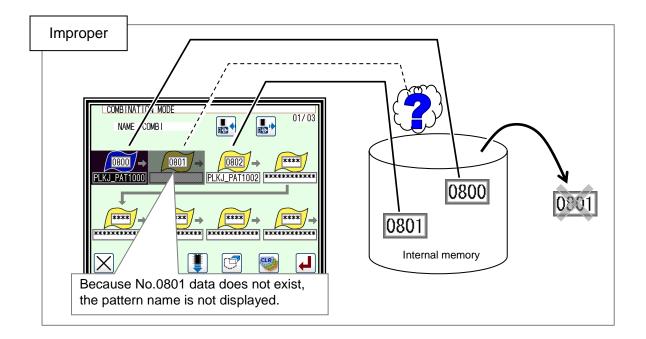
Precaution of the combination data

The individual sewing data comprising the combination data have to exist in the internal memory to sew the combination data.

If the sewing starts under the condition that the sewing data comprising the combination data have been deleted, the message will be displayed at the point which is nonexistent sewing data and the sewing operation will stop.

As a countermeasure, return the deleted data into the internal memory from the USB memory saved for backup or save it again after deleting the combination data if not required.





[16] Input/output setting mode

1. Outline

■List of input/output setting modes



Input signal confirmation.

(‡ Be careful! The sewing machine is ready for operation.)

Output signal confirmation.

(‡ Be careful! The sewing machine is ready for operation.)

Motor angle / Home position Sensor / Temperature display. (‡ Be careful! The sewing machine is ready for operation.)



Input setting. (Custom input)

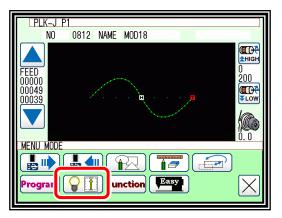
Output confirmation. (Custom output)

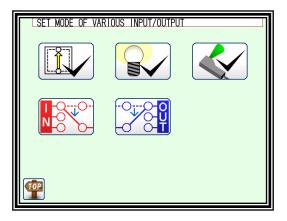
Entering the input/output setting mode



■Input / Output Setting Mode screen

and open the Input / Output Setting Mode screen.





2. Explanation of input/output setting mode



Input signal confirmation

will move the outer presser and

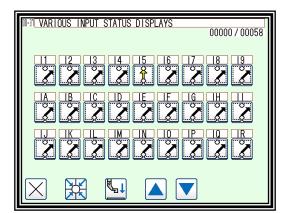
The ON/OFF status of the input signal can be confirmed.



Pressing

Indicates that the input signal is ON.

Indicates that the input signal is OFF.



Note Input ON/OFF display might be concealed by the error message's giving priority according to the kind of the input or other conditions and being displayed.

Caution Be careful! The sewing machine is ready for operation.

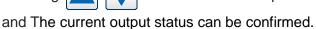


Output signal confirmation

The output signal can be confirmed.

The [1] Status reference mode and the [2] Test output mode are available. Press the mode changeover icon to change the screen.

[1] Status reference mode.



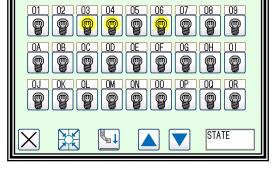
will move the outer presser



Pressing



Indicates that the output signal is ON. Indicates that the output signal is OFF.



00000 / 00039

VARIOUS OUTPUT STATUS DISPLAYS

[2] Test output mode.

The signal for which the icon is pressed will be output as a test.

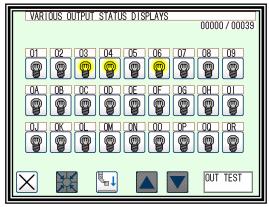


Indicates that the output signal is ON.



Indicates that the output signal is OFF.

Note Output ON/OFF display might be concealed by the error message's giving priority according to the kind of the output and other conditions and being displayed.



Caution Be careful! The sewing machine is ready for operation.

Caution Be careful! Please not to bring the hand close to the sewing machine for safety while confirming the output signal.



Motor angle, home position Sensor, Temperature

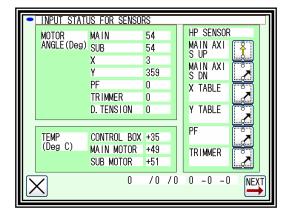
When entering this mode, you can check the angle of each axis and sensor detection.

•The detector angle is the angle from the detected UP position.



This means detection.

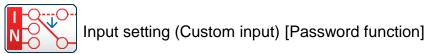
This means non-detection.



Note Each display might be concealed by the error messages giving priority according to the situation and being displayed.

Г	•	INPUT STATU		enso			SENDOR I	NDUT
		MOTOR ANGLE(Deg)	MAIN		54		CH	
							Р2Н	
	ĺ	ANALOG INP	ANO		1		DTC_U	
		UT(AD)	AN1		1		DTC_D	
		ANALOG OUT PUT(DA)			0			
			DA1	_	0	-1		
		POWER SUPP		_	605	-1		
		LI	PMD		585	-		
ll r	\ \	2		0	/0	/0	0 -0 -	0 BACK
l				0	, 0	, ,	0 0	

Caution Be careful! The sewing machine is ready for operation.

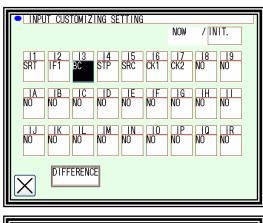


- (1) Input Customize Setting screen.
 - Press the physical input RAM (I1 to I9, IA to IR) to be customized. The Function Section screen will open.
 - ► Box which setting is changed from initiall setting is displayed in revese.
- (2) Function Selection screen.
 - ► Press the 1 ↓ icons and select the signal

type. (In this case, "SRT" is selected.)

(Refer to "3.Input signal setting table" for details on the signal types.)

To make detailed settings, press the "DETAILS setting" icon.



INPUT CUSTOMIZING SETTING					
START INPUT SIGNAL					
IOE DETAILE IOF T SETTING	D				
II SŘÍ HP PF JGP					
	ł				

- (3) Details setting screen.
 - Change the logic of the input signal. (Normal/reversed)
 - Change the operation of the input signal. (Normal/alternate)

Press the to fix the setting.

(The previous screen will open.)

INPUT CUSTO	AIZING SETTING]
LOGICAL SETTING	THE TURNING ON AND OFF LOGIC OF THE INPUT SIGNAL IS SWITCHED	
USUAL		
OPERATION SELECTION	AS FOR THE ALTERNATION OPERATION, THE FUNCTION THAT THE INPUT SIGNAL	
USUAL	IS SET BY TURNING ON OPERATES EVEN IF THE INPUT SIGNAL IS DONE IN OFF AFTERWARDS	
\times	↓	J

Note Refer to technical manual [Control unit] "[8] customized input/output" for details on the signal logic and operation.



- (1) Output Customize Setting screen.
 - Press the physical output RAM (O1 to O9, OA to OR) to be customized. The Function Section screen will open.
 - ► Box which setting is changed from initial setting is displayed in revese.
- (2) Function Selection screen.
 - ► Press the 1 ↓ icons and select the signal

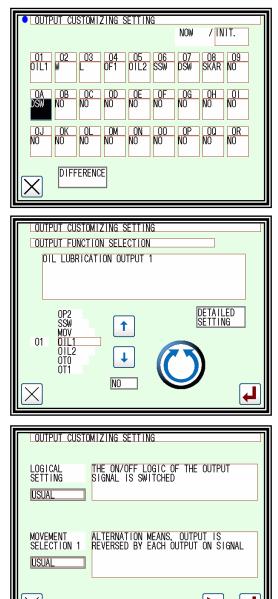
type. (In this case, "OIL1" is selected.) (Refer to "4.Output signal setting table" for details on the signal types.)

- To make detailed settings, press the "Details setting" icon.
- (3) Details Setting screen 1.

Press

- Change the logic of the output signal. (Normal/reversed)
- Change the operation of the output signal. (Normal/alternate)
- ► The Details Setting screens 1 to 3 are available.

to change the screen.



- (4) Details Setting screen 2.
 - ► Set the chopping duty. (Eight types)
 - ► Set the full wave output time. (0 to 6553.5ms)
 - Note Refer to technical manual [Control unit] "[8] customized input/output" for details on the signal logic and operation.
- (5) Details Setting screen 3.
 - Set the ON delay. (Valid/Invalid, delay time (0 to 6553.5ms))
 - Set the OFF delay. (Valid/Invalid, delay time (0 to 6553.5ms))
 - ► Press the to fix the setting.

(The previous screen will open.)

CHOPPING DUTY CHOPPING DUTY SETTING UTPUT CAN BE SET
MANUAL SETTING
1 2 3 CHOPPING ON (1-65535)
456 CHOPP ING OFF 0 *0. 1ms (1-65535)
7 8 9 OFF DELAY 5000 *0.1ms

ON DELAY	OMIZING SETTING
SETTING	SETS ON DELAY TIME.
VALID	THE RANGE IS 0 TO 65535 x 0.1ms
OFF DELAY	AUTOMATICALLY TURNS OFF AFTER
SETTING	SETTING TIME.
INVALID	THE RANGE IS 0 TO 65535 X 0.1ms
\times	L L

Note You can compare it with the reading value of the setting file and change the reference value from the difference list to the current value. (Refer to page 15-4 "Setting file read")

Switch by pressing the	INIT	and	REF	icons.
owneed by proceeding the		ana		100110.

Output customization screen

• LOUTPUT CUSTOMIZING SETTING	NOW INIT.
01 02 03 04 05 06 01L1 W L 0F1 01L2 SSW	D7 08 09 DSW SKAR NO
DA OB OC OD OE OF DSW NO NO NO NO NO	OG OH OI NO NO NO
NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO	NO NO NO

Comparison with initial value

OUTPUT CUSTOMIZING SETTING	NOW	REF.
01 02 03 04 05 06	O7	08 09
01L1 W L 0F1 01L2 SSW	DSW	SKAR NO
OA OB OC OD OE OF	OG	OH OI
DSM NO NO NO NO NO	NO	VO NO
OJ OK OL OM ON OO	OP	OQ OR
NO NO NO NO NO NO	NO	NO NO

Comparison with reference value

The reference value differs from the current value in the opposite direction. Press the DIFFERENCE icon and select the output to change to the reference value. When the power is turned off, the reference value is not displayed, so reloading is necessary. Input customization can be compared in the same way.

3. Input signal setting table

Code	Function	Specifications		
FSP	Clamp all step ON signal	Whenever FSP input is on, clamp output [1],[2],[3],[4] turned on one by one. However, when [Program mode > Clamp output > number of effective clamp (FN)] is set to 1, FSP input is ineffective.		
FSM	Clamp all step OFF signal	Whenever FSM input is on, clamp output [4],[3],[2],[1] turned off one by one. However, when [Program mode > Clamp output > number of effective clamp (FN)] is set to 1, FSM input is ineffective.		
IFR	All clamp output clear signal	If IFR signal is on, all clamp outputs are turned off.		
A2F	Pneumatic two-step clamp switch input signal	Whenever A2F input is on, following operation (1), (2), (3) is repeated. This signal is effective when [Program mode > Setting for Pneumatic two step clamp (AF2)] is on. (1) When A2F input is on first time, AFL output is turned on. (2) When A2F input is on second time, AFH output is turned on. (3) When A2F input is on third time, AFE output is turned on.		
IF1 to IF4	Clamp input signal 1 to 4	When IF1 input is on, OF1 output is turned on. When IF1 input is on again, OF1 output is turned off. (same from IF2 toIF4)		
F1C to F4C	Clamp output prohibition signal 1 to 4	When F1C input is on, OF1 output is prohibited. (same from F2C to F4C)		
OFC	All clamp output cancel signal	When OFC input is on, OF1 to OF4 outputs are prohibited.		
WC	Wiper output cancel signal	When WC input is on, W output is prohibited.		
TC	Trimmer output cancel signal	When TC input is on, Thread trimmer sequence output T, L and W is prohibited.		
S6	Thread trimming protection signal	When S6 input is on while machine is driving, the machine is stopped and when S6 input is off, the machine start driving again. When S6 input is on while thread trimming operation, machine is stopped after trimming.		
HPC	Home positioning prohibition signal	When HPC is ON, home returning operation by the home positioning icon or HP signal is prohibited.		
THS	Upper thread sensor input signal	When setting of [Program mode > Needle thread breaking sensor		
ARS	Less pressure detection signal	When ARS input is on, all operation is interrupted, and error [E-3108] is displayed. (Returns by power supply re-turning on.)		
IO0 to IOF	General purpose input 0 to F	When IO0 input is on, OT0 output is turned on at the same time. (same from IO1 to IOF)		
NO	No operation signal	Anything does not operate, if NO input is turned on.		
SRT	Start signal	When SRT input is on, sewing operation is started. However, when clamp output is turned off, this signal is invalid.		
HP	Home position returning signal	When HP input is on, home position returning operation is executed However, please note there is a timing that becomes invalid, for example while machine is running.		
PF	Presser foot signal	When PF input is on, The presser foot will return to home position. When PF input is on again, presser foot goes to down position.		
JGP	JOG plus signal	When JGP input is on, XY table is moved in positive direction according to the pattern.		
JGM	JOG minus signal	When JMG input is on, XY table is moved in negative direction according to the pattern.		
		During JGC input is ON, XY table can not move by JOG [+/-] icons. ‡ JGC is invalid in Input/Modification/Conversion mode.		
STP	Halt signal	When STP input is on, machine is stopped.		
BC	Fixed angle (rotation/reverse rotation) signal	When STP input is on, machine is stopped. To confirm the needle thrust position, the needle is stopped just before the sewing material. Whenever BC input is ON, operation of [rotation] -> [reverse rotation] -> [rotation] is repeated. When the start switch is on afterwards, following sewing operation is started. However, if the following data is nor stitch feed, the message [M-020] is appeared, in this case please move the needle to up position and re-turning on the start switch.		

	NPUT SIGNAL >			
Code	Function	Specifications		
CCL	Counter clear signal	When CCL input is on, UP/DOWN counter is cleared.		
SRC	Start cancel signal	When SRC input is on, sewing operation with Stringhalt is prohibited.		
CCU	Up counter clear signal	When CCU input is on, UP counter is cleared.		
CCD	Down counter clear signal	When CCD input is on, DOWN counter is cleared.		
UAD	Up counter addition signal	When UAD input is on, 1 is added to UP counter.		
UDC	Up counter subtraction signal	When UDC input is on, 1 is subtracted from UP counter.		
DAD	Down counter addition signal	When DAD input is on, 1 is added to DOWN counter.		
DDC	Down counter subtraction signal	When DDC input is on, 1 is subtracted from DOWN counter.		
KNK	Signal that invalidates MENU icon	When KNK is on, "MENU" icon becomes invalid.		
RNK	Signal that invalidates "pattern read" icon	When RNK is on, "pattern read" icon becomes invalid.		
WNK	Signal that invalidates "pattern write" icon	When WNK is on, "pattern write" icon becomes invalid.		
INK	Signal that invalidates "teaching input" icon	When INK is on, "teaching input" icon becomes invalid.		
MNK	Signal that invalidates "teaching modification" icon	When MNK is on, "teaching modification" icon becomes invalid.		
CNK	Signal that invalidates "teaching conversion" icon	When CNK is on, "teaching conversion" icon becomes invalid.		
PNK	Signal that invalidates "program mode" icon Signal that invalidates "IN/OUT	When PNK is on, "program mode" icon becomes invalid.		
NNK	setting" icon	When NNK is on, "IN/OUT setting" icon becomes invalid.		
FNK	Signal that invalidates "function mode" icon	When FNK is on, "function mode" icon becomes invalid.		
SNK	Signal that invalidates "speed" icon	When SNK is on, "speed" icon becomes invalid.		
HNK	Signal that invalidates "PF height setting" icon Signal that invalidates "digital	When HNK is on, "PF height setting" icon becomes invalid.		
DHK	tension gauge" icon	When DHK is on, "digital tension gauge" icon becomes invalid.		
ENK	Signal that invalidates "easy setting" icon	When ENK is on, "easy setting" icon becomes invalid.		
P3NK	Signal that invalidates "Standard screen 3" icon	When P3NK is on, "Standard screen 3" icon becomes invalid.		
P01	Pattern number switch signal +1	When P01 is on, pattern data number is switch to 1001 (1000 + 1).		
P02	Pattern number switch signal +2	When P02 is on, pattern data number is switch to 1002 (1000 + 2).		
P04	Pattern number switch signal +4	When P04 is on, pattern data number is switch to 1004 (1000 + 4).		
P08	Pattern number switch signal +8	When P08 is on, pattern data number is switch to 1008 (1000 + 8).		
P16	Pattern number switch signal +16	When P16 is on, pattern data number is switch to 1016 (1000 + 16).		
P32	Pattern number switch signal +32	When P32 is on, pattern data number is switch to 1032 (1000 + 32). <pre> </pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <pre> <</pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>		
		 ‡ Pattern number can be changed within the range from 1000 to 1063. ‡ P01, P02, P04, P08, P16, P32 is effective when [Pattern select function by external signal (APC)] has been set to ON. Pattern number is able to set to 1000,2000,3000,4000 by program mode "POF". 		

< Sequel to INPUT SIGNAL >

Code	Function	Specifications
HES	Machine head tilting detection signal	When HES input is on, message [M-038] is displayed.
SP0 to SP9	Speed dial signal	Speed dial value is switched to 0 to 9.
SPU	Speed up signal	Speed dial value is increased +1.
SPD	Speed down signal	Speed dial value is decreased -1.
CK1	Cassette jig sensor 1 signal	When CK1 and CK2 inputs is on, OF1 output turn on.
CK2	Cassette jig sensor 2 signal	‡ CK1 and CK2 is effective when [Cassette jig function ON/OFF(CHK)] and [Cassette jig sensor ON/OFF(CSN)] has been sets to ON.
BCDR	Barcode reading input signal	When input BCDR is turned ON, the pattern can be read with a barcode. This signal is effective when Program mode [Communication (UBCT)] is OFF.
DFCR	Input signal of material Thickness detection clear	Material thickness detection OK Output signal (DFOK), material thickness detection NG output signal (DPNG, DNNG) are turned OFF.
SKCR I SKCR I		Turn off abnormality stitch detection OK output signal (SKOK) and abnormality stitch detection NG output signal (SKNG).
S2CR	Input signal of abnormal stitch detection 2 clear	Turn off abnormality stitch detection 2 OK output signal (S2OK) and abnormality stitch detection 2 NG output signal (S2NG).

4. Output signal setting table

Code	Function	Specifications		
OT0 to OTF Virtual output 0 to F		When IO0 is on, OT0 output at the same time(same from OT1 to OTF)		
FN1 to FNH	Function code output 1 to H	When FUN1 code is read while sewing operation, FN1 output is reversed. (same from FN2 to FNH)		
OF1 to OF4	Clamp output 1 to 4	When IF1 is on, OF1 output is reversed (same OF2 to OF4)		
NO	[NO]output	Nothing is done.		
Т	Trimmer output	Trimming operation is done.		
L	Thread tension release output	Thread tension release operation is done.		
W	Wiper output	Wiper operation is done.		
PF	Presser foot output	Presser foot operation is done.		
AFL	Pneumatic two-step switch clamp low pressure output	When A2F input is on first time, AFL output is turned on. Setting is effective when [Program mode > Clamp > Pneumatic two-step switch clamp ON/OFF (AF2)] is on.		
AFH	Pneumatic two-step switch clamp high pressure output	When A2F input is on second time, AFH output is turned on. Setting is effective when [Program mode > Clamp > Pneumatic two-step switch clamp ON/OFF (AF2)] is on.		
AFE	Pneumatic two-step switch clamp excess pressure release output	When A2F input is on third time, AFE output is turned on. Setting is effective when [Program mode > Clamp > Pneumatic two-step switch clamp ON/OFF (AF2)] is on.		
DHP	Home position output	When XY table is stopped on the home position, DHP output is turned on.		
D2H	Second home position output	When XY table is stopped on the second home position, D2H output is turned on.		
RED	Preparation ready output	When the machine is ready state (when clamp output is on), RED output is turned on. When machine is start sewing, RED is turned off.		
DSW	Sewing in progress output	is stopping on the nome position, DSVV output is turned off.		
SP	Sewing machine rotation start output	After non stitch feed, when the sewing machine start to rotate, SP output is turned on. When home positioning is executed, SP output is turned off.		
TSE	Trimming start output	When trimming sequence (down position) is started, TSE output is turned on. When trimming sequence is finished (when all the outputs of T, L and W are turned off), TSE output is turned off.		
END	Sewing completion output	When a sewing pattern operation is finished, END output is turned on. When the next sewing is started, END output is turned off.		
DCS	Halt code output	When the halt code data (USTP, DSTP) is read while sewing, DCS output is turned on. When the machine restarts DCS output is turned off.		
DST	Halt in progress output	When the machine is on halt state, DST output is turned on. When the machine restarts DST output is turned off. However, it is not output while stopping by the USTP code or the DSTP code.		
HPO	Home returning in progress output	While the operation of home returning by the home positioning icon or HP signal, HPO output is turned on.		
ERR	Error output	When the error or message is displayed on the operation panel, ERR outpu is turned on.		
CUE	Count up completion output	When the current value of up counter is reached at counter set value, CUE output signal is turned on. When the current value is cleared, CUE output is turned off.		
CDE	Countdown completion output	When the current value of down counter is reached at 0, CDE output signal is turned on. When the current value is initialized, CDE output is turned off.		
DTS	thread sensor detection	When the machine is on halt state with thread breakage, DTS output is turned on. When the machine restarts, DTS output is turned off.		
DRT	Sewing machine rotation in	While the machine is rotating, DRT output is turned on.		
DN	progress output Down position output	(includes rotation in winding mode) When the needle is down position, DN output is turned on.		
CB	Buzzer output	While the buzzer in the operation panel is on, CB output is turned on. (including count up/countdown message display)		
UP	Up position output	When the needle is up position, UP output is turned on.		

	OUTPUT SIGNAL >	
Code	Function	Specifications
PWR	Power on output	While power supply is on, PWR output signal is turned on.
PUS	Presser hoot home position output	While presser foot is on the home position, PUS output is turned on.
MSG	Message display output	When the message is displayed on the operation panel, ERR output is turned on.
OP1	Option output 1	Do not use.
OP2	Option output 2	Do not use.
SSW	Halt signal being on output	SSW is turned on during power supply is on. However, input signal STP turns on SSW is turned on with blinking.
MOV	Sending table's moving output signal	Turns on during XY table is moving.
OIL1	Oil output 1	When [OILV] setting is ON, OIL1 is output. Oil lubricate timing set by [OL1C] and [OL1T].
OIL2	Oil output 2	When [OILV] setting is ON, OIL2 is output. Oil lubricate timing set by [OL2C] and [OL2T].
SKAR	Air output for the abnormal stitch detection sensor	During automatic sewing, air for stitch abnormality detection is output. This signal is effective when Program mode [the stitch abnormality detection (SKCF)] or [the stitch abnormality detection 2 (S2CF)] is on.
SKCH	Output that is judging the abnormal stitch detection	SKCH output turns ON when operating checking about abnormality stitch. This signal is effective when Program mode [the stitch abnormality detection (SKCF)] is on.
SKTS	Test output of the abnormal stitch detection	When the sensor turns ON at the angle at which the stitch abnormality is judged, a test signal is output. This signal is effective when Program mode [the stitch abnormality detection (SKCF)] is on.
BDRD	Output where barcode pattern reading is completed	When reading the pattern number with the barcode it will be output. When sewing is started, the output turns OFF.
PKYC	Output where barcode pattern reading is waiting	When the bar code is ready to read the pattern number, it will be output. (PKY = ON and Pattern update incomplete)
SKNG	Abnormal stitch detection NG output	SKNG output turns ON when there are suspect of abnormality stitch. This signal is effective when Program mode [the stitch abnormality detection (SKCF)] is on.
SKOK	Abnormal stitch detection OK output	SKOK output turns ON When sewing is completed with no suspected abnormal stitch detected. This signal is effective when Program mode [the stitch abnormality detection (SKCF)] is on.
DPNG	Thickness detection NG(+side) output	DPNG output turns ON when material thickness is thicker than "Thickness setting parameter" at the thickness detection (DFTH) of sewing material.
DNNG	Thickness detection NG(-side) output	DNNG output turns ON when material thickness is thinner than "thickness setting parameter" at the thickness detection (DFTH) of sewing material.
DFOK	Thickness detection OK output	DFOK output turns ON when material thickness is within margin of error about "thickness setting parameter" at the thickness detection (DFTH) of sewing material.
ANTO	Analog input 0 judgement output	ANT 0 output turns ON when the input voltage of CON 10 "analog input 0" on the I / F board is greater than or equal to the program mode ANT 0 [threshold value setting of analog input 0] setting value
ANT1	Analog input 1 judgement output	ANT 1 output turns ON when the input voltage of CON 10 "analog input 1" on the I / F board is greater than or equal to the program mode ANT 1 [threshold value setting of analog input 1] setting value
S2NG	Abnormal stitch detection 2 NG output	S2NG output turns ON when there are suspect of abnormality stitch. This signal is effective when Program mode [the stitch abnormality detection 2 (S2CF)] is on.
S2OK	Abnormal stitch detection 2 OK output	S2OK output turns ON When sewing is completed with no suspected abnormal stitch 2 detected. This signal is effective when Program mode [the stitch abnormality detection 2 (S2CF)] is on.
S2CH	Angle for judgement on Abnormal stitch detection 2 output	S2CH output turns ON when operating checking about abnormality stitch. This signal is effective when Program mode [the stitch abnormality detection 2 (S2CF)] is on.
THP	Trimming axis home position output	When the trimming axis is at the home position (within ± 10 degrees), the THP output is ON.

[17] Program mode

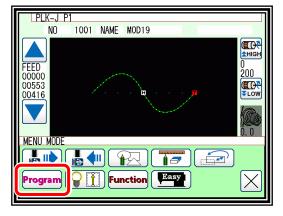
Note For each function explanation, please refer to "section [22]"

1. Setting methods

Entering the program mode

▶ Press and **Program** on the Standard panel,

and open the Program Mode panel.



■ Program Mode panel

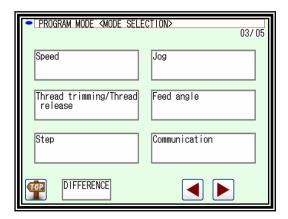
This panel is used to select the program mode. There are several mode selection pages.



icon

icons to change the page.

PROGRAM MODE <mode p="" sel<=""></mode>	ECTION> 01/05
Wiper	Area limit
Slow start	Needle position
Clamp	Thread breaking sensor
DIFFERENCE	

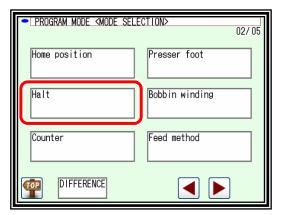


● PROGRAM MODE <mode sel<="" th=""><th>ECTION> 02/05</th></mode>	ECTION> 02/05
Home position	Presser foot
Halt	Bobbin winding
Counter	Feed method
DIFFERENCE	

● PROGRAM MODE <mode sel<="" th=""><th>ECTION> 04/05</th></mode>	ECTION> 04/05
Digital tension	Pattern
Oil lubrication	Traceability
Other	Special
DIFFERENCE	

Example of setting

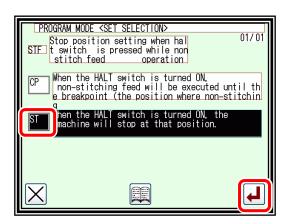
- (1) Selection of mode.
 - ► When the icon for the mode to be set is pressed, the "Setting Selection panel" will open. (In this example, HALT | is pressed.)



- (2) Selection of function.
 - When the icon for the function to be set is pressed, the "Setting Value Change panel" will open. (In this example, STF is pressed.)

PROGRAM MODE <set selection=""> Hait</set>	01/02
STF top position setting when halt switch is pressed while non stitch feed operation	СР
STN Needle position when halt switch is turned on.	UP
STS The state of each output when the HALT switch is turned on	AL
ST2 HALT switch two-press operation (stop at down position)	ST
STP DO NOT USE	

- (3) Changing setting value.
 - After changing setting value (selecting status icon)
 (Here, pressing ST), press to confirm setting.

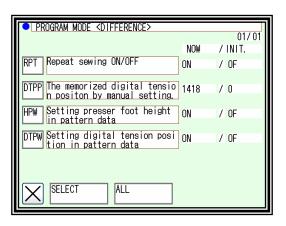


- Note To show all explanation of these status icon, press
- (4) Checking function setting change.
 - ► Return [Setting selection] window. After check setting value press

PROGRAM MODE <set selection=""> Halt</set>	01/02
STF Stop position setting when halt switc is pressed while non stitch feed operation	ST
STN Needle position when halt switch is turned on.	UP
STS The state of each output when the HALT switch is turned on	AL
ST2 HALT switch two-press operation (stop at down position)	ST
STP DO NOT USE	

- (5) Return to the mode selection screen.
 - ▶ If some setting has been changed, | DIFFERENCE icon will be appeared in the mode selection screen
 - To return to the standard screen, press
 - ► To show different list, press DIFFERENCE icon.
- (6) Checking different list.
 - ▶ Press | DIFFERENCE | icon.
 - The list where the setting has been changed are displayed. Each list icons are selectable and setting value can be changed again from this screen.
 - ► To initiallize all settings, press | ALL . To initialize only selected items, press the frame of the explanation (frame will be displayed in reverse), then press SELECT

PROGRAM MODE <mode sel<="" th=""><th>ECTION> 02/05</th></mode>	ECTION> 02/05
Home position	Presser foot
Halt	Bobbin winding
Counter	Feed method



Note You can read the reference file data as a reference value and compare it with the current value. And you can also change the reference value to the current value. (Refer to page 15-4 "Setting file read")

Pr	ess the INIT and REI	ico	ons from t	the DIFI	ERE	ENCE	icon to switch.		
	PROGRAM_MODE_ <difference></difference>		01/01		- PF	rogram Mod	DE <difference></difference>		Ĉ
	RPT Repeat sewing ON/OFF	NOW ON	/ INIT. / Ur		RPT	Repeat se	ewing ON/OFF	NOW ON	REF. 7 UF
	STD Clamp condition during halt state by the STOP code	FD	/ FU		СНК	Cassette	jig function ON/OFF	OF	/ ON
	JEND Move to END code point from home position	ON	/ 0F		UBCV	Sets ON/(barcode	DFF of valid for USB reader	OF	7 ON
	DTSN Sets ON/OFF of valid for Dig ital tension <turn off="" p<="" td="" the=""><td></td><td>/ ME</td><td></td><td></td><td>n positor</td><td>rized digital tensio n by manual setting.</td><td>]</td><td>7 311</td></turn>		/ ME			n positor	rized digital tensio n by manual setting.]	7 311
	DTPP The memorized digital tension n positon by manual setting.	4458	/ 0		РКҮ	lt releas e selecte	se or not release th ed pattern data afte	OF	7 ON
	SELECT ALL				\mathbf{X}	SELECT	ALL		
	Comparison with initia	l value	Э		C	omparis	son with referer	nce va	lues

Comparison with initial value

Note | Type of setting

There are few types of setting. One is status selection type like described above. Other is ON/OFF setting type, or numeral setting type. In the numeral setting type, numeric button will be appeared.

PROGRAM MODE <set selection=""> VIP: 01/1 WIP: 01/1</set>	01
OF The wiper is invalidated.	
ON The wiper is validated.	

Example of ON / OFF setting type

PROGRAM MODE <SET SELECTION> Wiper output (W) start time (based on needle up position) ₩1 <mark>80 m</mark>s GE 0 2 3 1 RANGE - 998 The output start time of the wiper output(W) can be set. Please set referring to thread trimming timing chart. 4 5 6 7 8 9 t Ŧ 0

Example of numeral setting type

2. "System, setting file write" and "Setting file read"

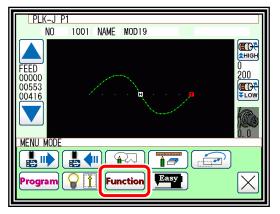
It is possible to restore easily by storing setting changed program mode on the USB memory to return later.



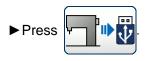
(1) Entering the function mode.

▶ Press and **Function** on the Standard screen,

and open the Function Mode screen.



(2) Function mode screen.



Ver. Under Step. Step. Delay	
Step. View Delay	
TOP	Step. Step. Delay

- (3) Writing setting file.
 - Select of and press .
 (In case of , the step file is also written continuously.)
- SYSTEM, SETTING, STEP FILE WRITE MODE
 SYSTEM FILE, SETTING FILE,
 STEP FILE WRITE
 SETTING FILE WRITE
 STEP FILE WRITE
- SETTING THE FILE NAME SETTING FILE PLKJ_TBL PLKJ_STP STEP NAME В С D Ε F 1 2 3 Α 5 G н J K 4 6 I L Ρ 8 9 Μ Ν 0 QR 7 S VW Х 0 Т U Ζ Υ

- (4) Naming setting file.
 - ► Insert the USB memory to the connector.
 - Name the setting file by character buttons, then press
 - Setting file will be preserved into the [USER_system] folder in the USB memory. Please note if the same name is exist, it is overwritten.

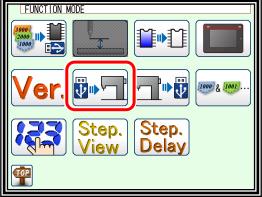
■ Setting file read

- (1) Entering the function mode
 - ► Press and **Function** on the Standard screen, and open the Function Mode screen.

(2) Function mode screen



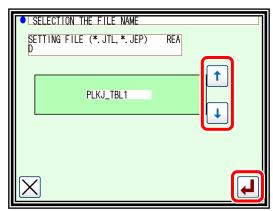
PLK-J P1 1001 NAME MOD19 NO (ET) **A**HIG FEED <u>200</u> 00000 00416 Menu Mode Easy unctio Î rogram



- (3) Reading setting file
 - Insert USB memory where the sewing data is preserved to the connector.
 - Select of and press .
 (In case of , the step file is also written continuously.)



- Note After reading the reference value, you can check the reference value from the input / output setting and program mode.
- (4) Selecting setting file
 - Select setting file by using up and down arrow, then press
 - Note Reading is proceeded by overwrite mode. Original setting data will be erased.
 - ► When message like as [Please turn the power supply off] is displayed, follow the instruction.



1. Sewing setting

Main sewing related operations can be set easily. The value of the program mode is changed to the set value.

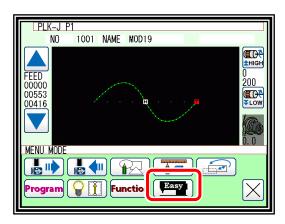
Operation details

- · Selection of Easy setting
 - Note "Easy setting" cannot be done outside the home position. Please do "Easy setting" after home positioning.
 - ► Press on the standard screen, and open the menu mode.



Select Sewing setting







Selection of Sewing setting



Read the setting of the sewing guide setting data



M3 control feed setting (X, Y)



PF motion setting



DIGITAL TENSION motion setting



Do not use

LEASY SETTING (SEWING)

(1) Read the setting of the sewing guide setting data

By selecting the sewing guide registered in the USB, you can set it according to the cloth and use.

‡ For sewing guide data "PLKJ_GUIDE" folder is required. Individual folders are also required in the "PLKJ_GUIDE" folder, so please note that sewing guide data can not be read unless it is placed in individual folders.

(For sewing guide data, please consult your dealer)

- $_{T}$ > "SHOES" folder -> sewing guide data (.JSD)
 - -> "BAG" foler -> sewing guide data (.JSD)
 - -> "CAR" folder -> sewing guide data (.JSD)
 - -> "JEANS" folder -> sewing guide data (.JSD)

Insert the USB memory.

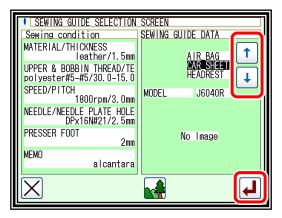


- ► Folder screen to read the sewing guide will be displayed.
- Select a folder and press

- SEWING GUIDE SELE	CTION SCREEN	001 / 900
SHOES		
BAG		
AR		
JEANS		
\mathbf{X}		F

Note A message will be displayed if USB memory is not inserted.

- Screen of the sewing guide will be displayed.
- Press to select the sewing guide data to set.
- ▶ Press



- ► As the message screen is displayed, please operate according to the screen.
- ► The setting data is reflected.

Note If there is an image of the sewing guide data, press

to display the image.

(2) M3 control feed setting (X, Y)

M3 control Feed setting can be changed altogether, and the feeding method can be set more finely and easily. Changed values will be reflected in the "Feed angle" of the program mode. However, feed motion / feed timing will be calculated automatically.



(1)feed motion / feed timing

► feed motion (Minimum number of revolutions of X and Y axes of M3 control feed.)

You can change [M3 control feed speed] by pressing



Mighty : Approach intermittent operation.

Mild : Approach to continuous motion.

► feed timing (Angle from upper needle position)

You can change [M3 control feed angle] by pressing

- Fast : The angle from the upper position of the needle is the front. (The movement start position becomes faster.)
- Late : The angle from the top position of the needle will be later. (The movement start position is delayed.)

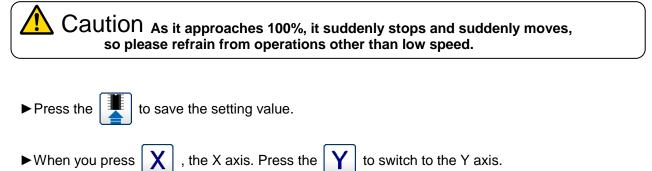
②Feed balance.(Arrangement of maximum rotation speed.) XUNS, YUNS

► You can change [Slope of M3 control feed] by pressing

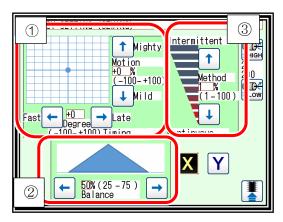
③feed speed. XUNW, YUNW

► You can change [Width of feed motion cycle (①)] by pressing

As it approaches 100% it becomes intermittent feed (Deceleration becomes smaller) and as it approaches 0% it becomes continuous feed (The motion becomes smooth). initial value : 1%



(The X and Y axes can be set separately)





(3) PF motion setting

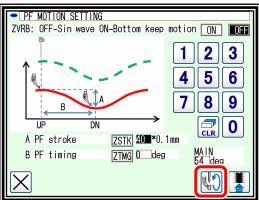
You can easily set ON / OFF with PF bottom keep motion. The changed value is reflected in the presser foot of program mode.

► Press	
► Switch the presser foot ON / OFF.	
When ZVRB is ON ▶ Press the ZSTK ZRWR ZDE8 ZUS8 to	● PF ZVRB:
change the setting value. ZSTK : Changing up and down amount of the presser foot.	
ZPWR : Changing of the PF holding power.	A
ZDE8 : Changing the angle which end point for PF going down.	В
ZUS8 : Changing the angle which start point for PF going up.	
Press the is to save the setting value.	
When ZVRB is OFF	PE ZVRB:
▶ Press the ZSTK, ZTMG to change the setting value.	1
ZSTK : Changing up and down amount of the presser foot.	
ZTMG : Changing the phase when lowering the presser foot.	B
Press the to save the setting value.	
Needle and presser foot test run	• PE
Confirm the presser foot action that was set at "PF motion	ZVRB:

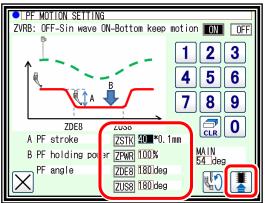
setting".

the needle and the presser foot interlock and perform the test operation.

You can change rotation speed for needle and presser foot test run (MSZS) and the number of stitches (MSZN) from "presser foot" in program mode.



Caution During the test operation of the needle and presser foot, even if halted halfway, the operation will continue to the upper position of the needle bar. Synchronization of the motor becomes impossible and there is a possibility that the needle and the hook may interfere, so please never turn off the power during operation.

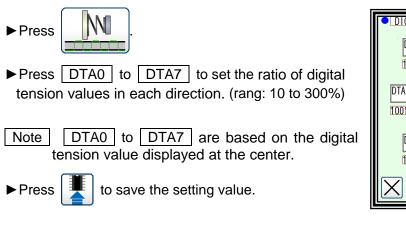


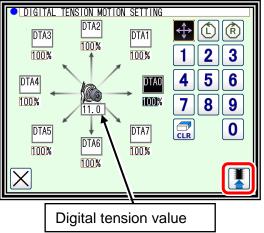
VRB: OFF-Sin wave ON-Bottom keep motion ON
456
A PF stroke ZSTK 40 *0.1mm
BPF timing ZTMG D_deg AIN

(4) DIGITAL TENSION AT motion setting

You can set the digital tension value in 8 directions along the sewing direction. When sewing in between 8 directions, it is automatically sewn with the interpolated tension. The changed value is reflected in the program mode digital tension

Note program mode; digital tension; DTSN: Valid only for "AT"



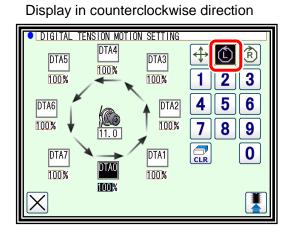


An example: digital tension value = 30.5

When DTA0 = 130%, DAT0 value : 30.5 x (130%) = 39.65 -> 39.5(display)

When DTA0 = 32%, DTA0 value : 30.5 x (32%) = 9.76 -> 9.5(display)

 \ddagger The digital tension gauge will be displayed in 0.5 increments. Also, because the digital tension gauge is MAX 100, over 100 will be 100.0.

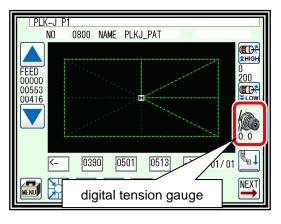


Note The setting screen can be switched.

Setting the digital tension value (AT, ME mode)

- 1. When handling the digital tension dial, the digital tension gauge flashes.
- 2. Adjust to the digital tension value to be set.
- 3. Press the digital tension gauge.
- 4. It is completed when the blinking disappears.
- Note program mode digital tension You can also set the digital tension value from DTPP(pulse).

Clockwise display DIGITAL TENSION MOTION SETTING DTAO ↔ (\hat{R}) (\hat{L}) DTA1 DTA7 100% 100% 100% 2 3 4 5 6 DTA2 DTA6 11.0 100% 100% 8 9 7 DTA5 0 DTA3 DTA4 100% 100% 100%



2. Language setting

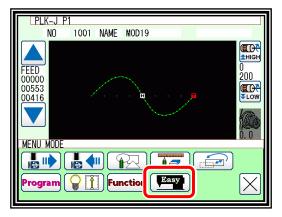
Just by selecting the language, you can switch.

Operation details

(1) Selection of Easy setting

► Press on the standard screen, and open the menu mode





(2) Select Language setting





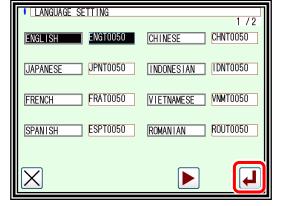
(3) Select language

► <u>Select</u> the language to set.



is displayed when language is selected.





When a message is displayed, if you want to change it,

press 4. If you do not want to change it,

please press X .(After a while the language switches.)

3. AXIS ADJUSTMENT

Since it can be done by PAL operation, it is easy to adjust the hook timing adjustment, the PF rising position adjust, thread trimming adjustment, XY home position adjustment, digital tension adjustment without removing it.

However, there are items that can not be set depending on the sewing machine you are using.



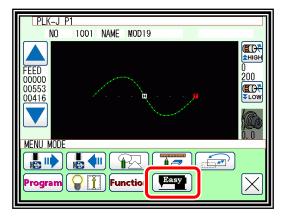
Select easy setting

Note "Easy setting" cannot be done outside the home position. Please return to the home position before setting the language.

► Press from the standard screen to open the MENI

menu.





Select adjustment setting.

► Press

Select adjustment items.



thread trimming standby position

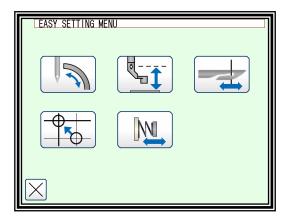
adjustment



Digital tension zero position adjustment.

XY home position adjustment.





Hook timing adjustment.



Note Only the sewing machine whose hook is independently driven by the motor can be adjusted.

- ► Turn the pulley of the main unit and adjust so that the timing marks of the needle bar metal and the needle bar match (Check with the real thing)
- Note Please pay attention to the direction of pulley rotation.
- After adjustment, press

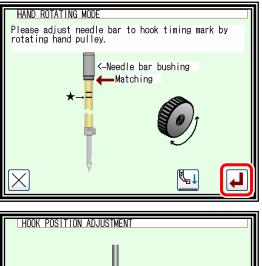
Rotary large hook type

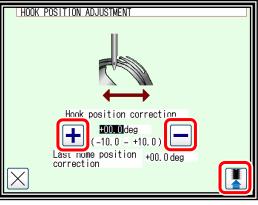
► After adjustment, press

▶ press

value.

to adjust the hook angle.





► After saving, exit hook adjustment screen with

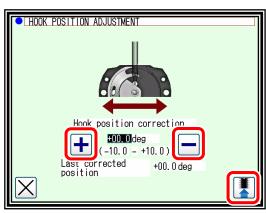
(Adjust to the point where the center of the needle

coincides with the hook destination)

Please pay attention to the needle position. For details, refer to the separate sheet Note "Technical manual Sewing head".

to save the correction

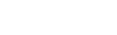
- Shuttle large hook type
- ▶ Please adjust as above, same as Rotary large hook type.



(2) PF rising position adjustment.

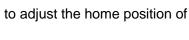
PF position correction

▶ Press



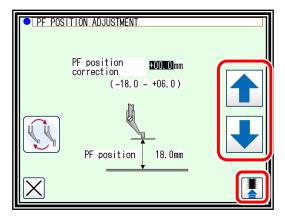
Т

presser foot.



After adjustment, press value.

to save the correction



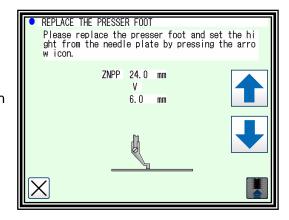
Note Position adjustment by PF replace

If you need to change the ZNPP [The distance from PF sensor edge to the top of needle plate] by replacing the presser foot with a non-standard product, you can make settings on the next screen.



to move to the screen of "Replace the presser foot".

For details on presser foot replacement, refer to the another technical manual, sewing machine head section7. Various adjustments "7-3.How to replace with a special presser foot"





- (3) thread trimming standby position adjustment
 - Note Only the sewing machine whose the thread trimming mechanism is independently driven by the motor can be adjusted.

Rotary large hook type

► Press ← → to adjust the origin position of the

thread trimming knife.

► By pressing trimming knife.

Please check thread trimming before saving.

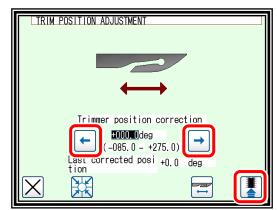
After adjustment, press to save the correction value.

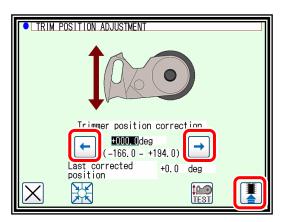
,you can operate the thread

Shuttle large hook type

Please adjust as above, same as Rotary large hook type.

Note Press to return to the original value.





18-10

- (4) Digital tension zero position adjustment.
 - ▶ press to adjust the zero position of the digital tension.
 - ► After adjustment, press to save the correction value.

Note Press 💥 to return to the original value.

► Press to enter manual mode.

Here it is used to check the tension of the digital tension. Turn the digital tension manually to determine the position.

(Correction values are not saved.)

(5) XY home position adjustment.

► After adjustment, press

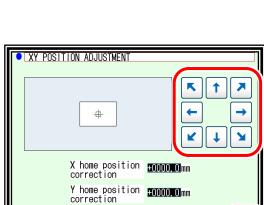
foot.

value.

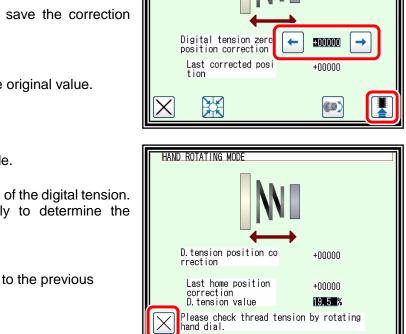
If you want to quit, you can return to the previous screen by pressing

► Please step on the foot pedal and lower the presser

- K Ť + + ▶ Please press the arrow to adjust the XY home position K t to save the correction X home position correction Y home position +0000.0mm
- Note ‡When combined data of combinations are used, make the origin correction of the setting table to be the same.



الم



DIGITAL TENSION POSITION ADJUSTMENT



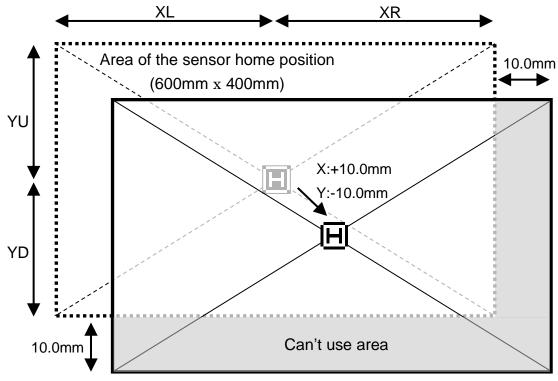
Note Area limit

The area size that can be used narrows when the home position is corrected. Please change the area size by the area limit so as not to knock against the frame.

[XL],[XR],[YU],[YD] are provided in [Area limit] of the program mode.

Setting example

Area size : 600mm x 400mm Correction value : X : +10mm, Y : -10mm



Area of the corrected home position "590mm x 390mm (Valid area) "

•	,		
	Default value		Change value
[XL]	3000	_	→ 3000
[XR]	3000		▶ 2900
[YU]	2000		▶ 2000
[YD]	2000		▶ 1900

Setting change of area limit (x 0.1mm)

[19] System change

When it will reinstall the system for upgrade etc., please reinstall by according the following way by using USB flash drive. It is necessary [PLKJ_SYSTEM] folder in the USB flash drive for installing. Please check the following folder in the USB flash drive.

USB flash device

PLKJ_SYSTEM
APP_DATA (Folder) · · · All system data for CPU, PAL, MIF system installing.
 DSP_DATA (Folder) · · · · Picture data for PAL installing.
 FNT_DATA (Folder) · · · · Font data for PAL installing.
 LNG_DATA (Folder) · · · Language data for PAL installing.
 APP_DATA (Folder) ··· All system data for CPU,PAL,MIF system installing. DSP_DATA (Folder) ··· Picture data for PAL installing. FNT_DATA (Folder) ··· Font data for PAL installing. LNG_DATA (Folder) ··· Language data for PAL installing. MDL_DATA (Folder) ··· Model data for model data reading.
KEY_FILE JPAL.PLK (File) Key file for PAL system installing. *1
MANUAL PLK-J Version information (PDF) install information

Device and installation place

Device	Install contents	USB flash drive connection	Operation	
Control box	System data · MAIN SYSTEM · DRIVE SYSTEM · FPGA MAIN · FPGA MIF	CON W (PAL)	Install button + Turn ON	
	Model data "Setting of sewing machine for each model"	CON W (PAL)	Install button + Turn ON *2	
	System data ·LCD SYSTEM	CON W (PAL)	Key file *1 + Turn ON	
PAL	Display data ·LANGUAGE ·LCD PICTURE ·LCD FONT	CON W (PAL)	Press the Mitsubishi logo after Turn ON	
I/F board (MIF)	System data · MIF SYSTEM · FPGA MIF	CON U (MIF)	Turn ON	

*1 The "JPAL.PLK" key file will be deleted from the "PLKJ_SYSTEM" folder as the installation is completed, so copy it from the "KEY_FILE" folder and use it.

*2 You can also initialize the sewing machine's settings without using USB flash drive. Refer to page 19-7 "Initialize settings".

1. Control box install

CPU system upgrade

- (1) Please insert USB flash drive to CON W connector on the operation panel.
- (2) Please hold down the install button and turn on the power.



Ill button until the red

Press the install button until the red LED on the front of the control panel

(3) It will start to install, please wait a while still complete installing.

LED (red)

Model data

Install button

CPU System data

The red LED on the front of the control panel will be displayed during installation.

[‡] If the red LED flashes, the installation has failed, Check the "PLKJ_SYSTEM" folder inside the USB flash drive and try again.

Ť

key.

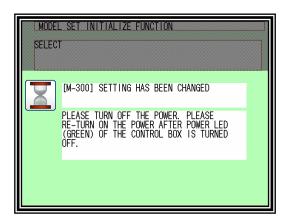
(4) After the installation is completed, the "model set initialize function" screen will be displayed. If "SELECT", select model data from USB.

► Please select the model name by

And it is decided by push the

[‡] Since it becomes the initial value, please refrain from the setting data when necessary.





► Message is displayed.

Please turn off the power according to the message.

2. PAL install

- ① PAL system upgrade
 - (1) Please put the key file [JPAL.PLK] into "PLKJ_SYSTEM" folder in USB flash drive.

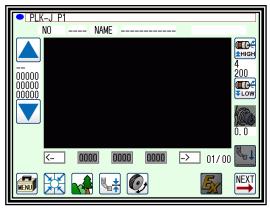
Note ‡ If there is not the key file in "PLKJ_SYSTEM" folder, it is impossible to upgrade.

Notice [‡] The "JPAL.PLK" key file will be deleted as the installation is completed. To install again please copy from the "KEY_FILE" folder and use it.

- (2) Please insert USB flash drive to CON W connector on PAL.
- (3) Turn the power on.
 - ► The buzzer sounds eight times.
 - (If the buzzer does not sound, it will not install. Please check the key file.)
 - ► Startup screen will appear after a while.

PAL System data Key file Picture, Font, Language data





- (4) Installing complete.
 - Display is switched to standard screen after installing complete.
- 2 Upgrade for Picture, Font, Language data
 - (1) Please insert USB flash drive to CON W connector on PAL.
 - (2) Turn the power on.
 - Please press the Mitsubishi logo on the screen soon after display the startup screen.



► It is appeared the install bar after sounds buzzer.



- In the case of a Successful installation, the install bar will turn blue.
- Note If the red LED is blinking, the installation has failed. Check the "PLKJ_SYSTEM" folder inside the USB flash drive and try again.
- (3) Installing complete
 - The install bar change blue bar from green bar after installing complete.
 - Display is switched to standard screen after installing complete.



0000

0000

K-

0000

-> 01/00

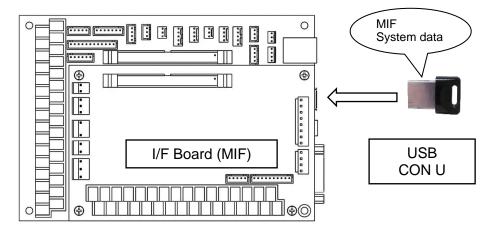
1 1 1 1 1 1 1

NEXT

3. I/F board (MIF) Install

MIF system upgrade

(1) Please insert USB flash drive to CON U connector on I/F board.



- (2) Turn the power on.
 - ▶ It is started to install automatically, please wait a while at the startup screen.
 - ► When the display is switched to standard screen, it become installing complete.

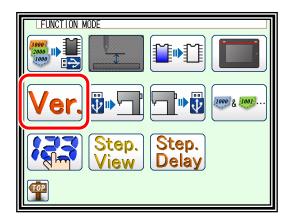
4. Confirm version information

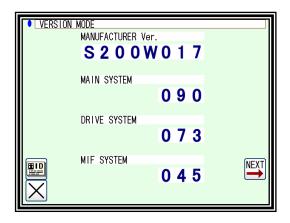
Make sure the installed version is correct.

(1) Select function from PAL menu



- (2) Simple display of version mode screen
 - ► When is pressed, the version mode screen is displayed in detail.
 - ► Press to display the password screen. *3





- (3) Detailed display of version mode screen
 - ►When ► is pressed, the version mode screen

is displayed in simple.

► Press to display the password screen. *3

VERSION MODE			
MANUFACTURER	Ver.	S200W017	
PLK SERIES LANGUAGE	J6040R ENGLISH	064R0073 19072400 ENGT0070 19073000	
MAIN SYSTEM DRIVE SYSTEM LCD SYSTEM MIF SYSTEM		MCS00093 19080100 DCS00076 19080100 PCS00027 19012500 ICS00045 19072500	
FPGA MAIN FPGA DRIVE FPGA MIF		MFB00016 18120400 DFB00016 19011500 IFB00017 18120400	
LCD PICTURE LCD FONT		PICP0032 19071801 FNTF0003 17021300	
MAIN BOOT DRIVE BOOT LCD BOOT MIF BOOT	Г	MCB00017 17072400 DCB00017 17072400 PCB00020 17082900 I CB00018 18050800	

(4) Confirmation by check function

Insert the USB flash drive containing the "PLKJ_SYSTEM" folder used for installation. Compare the file in the USB flash drive with the software version inside the sewing machine.

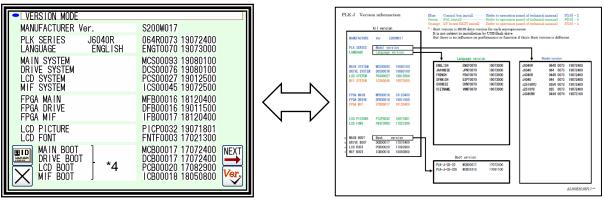
► Press Ver to check the version.

If the version is different, it will be displayed in reverse.

‡ When USB is unconnected and pushes the very button, it is made all reversing display.

VERSION MODE					
MANUFACTURER Ver.	S200W017				
PLK SERIES J6040R	064R0066 19041200				
LANGUAGE ENGLISH	ENGT0070 19073000				
MAIN SYSTEM	MCS00093 19080100				
DRIVE SYSTEM	DCS00076 19080100				
LCD SYSTEM	PCS00027 19012500				
MIF SYSTEM	ICS00045 19072500				
FPGA MAIN	MFB00016 18120400				
FPGA DRIVE	DFB00016 19011500				
FPGA MIF	IFB00017 18120400				
LCD PICTURE	PICP0032 19071801				
LCD FONT	FNTF0003 17021300				
MAIN BOOT	MCB00017 17072400				
DRIVE BOOT	DCB00017 17072400				
LCD BOOT	PCB00020 17082900				
MIF BOOT	ICB00018 18050800				

- (5) Check with the **PLK-J Version information (PDF)** in the USB memory against the version mode screen.
 - ‡ PLK-J Version information (PDF) contains the software version at the time of shipment.





PLK-J Version information

(6) If there is a part that does not match the software version, please re-install the part.

Please refer to the table of page 19-1 for the location updated by installation.

- *3: After entering the password, you can go to the network setting screen and set the IP address, Subnet mask, Default gateway. For use / setting method, please consult your dealer.
- *4: Boot version is BIOS data version for each microprocessor.
 It is not subject to installation by USB flash drive.
 But there is no influence on performance or function if these Boot version is different.

5. Initialize settings

You can initialize the sewing machine settings without using USB flash drive.

Please hold down the install button and turn on the power.

Reset the setting of the sewing machine you are using to "Initialize" to the initial value.

"Initial setting value in internal memory"



- ► A message will be displayed, so please operate according to the message.
- Note When returning to the standard screen without changing the initial value

When you press the key, a message like the

one on the right appears.

If you press

key, it is possible to move standard screen without initialize.

MODEL SI SELECT	ET AND INITIALISE FUNCTION	
*	1 ↓	
	l ZE	
	064R001617071100 6040R	₽
TOP	Ver.	



Note To erase internal memory, please use format.

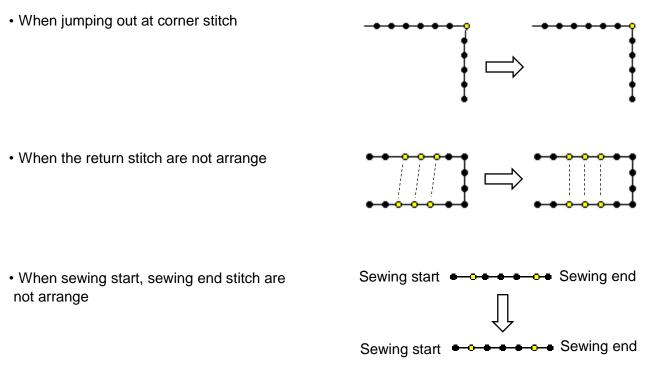
Refer to the technical manual for operation panel page 15-3 "Format mode".

[20] FF-stitch

1. Outline

■What is FF-stitch?

With FF-stitch, you can adjust the sewing seams actually sewn as follows without changing the pattern data.



Adjustment is done on standard screen 3.

‡ For compatible models, please contact your dealer.

■What is a needle drop point ?

The needle drop point is where the needle sticks into the cloth.

A needle drop point is an important element in forming a stitch, and when the needle drop point changes, the appearance of the stitch changes. With FF - stitch, you can adjust this needle drop point and fine - tune the stitch. (Refer to the figure below)



figure : Adjustment of needle drop points

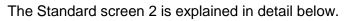
Adjustable needle drop point Adjustable range is fixed. Please refer to the table below.

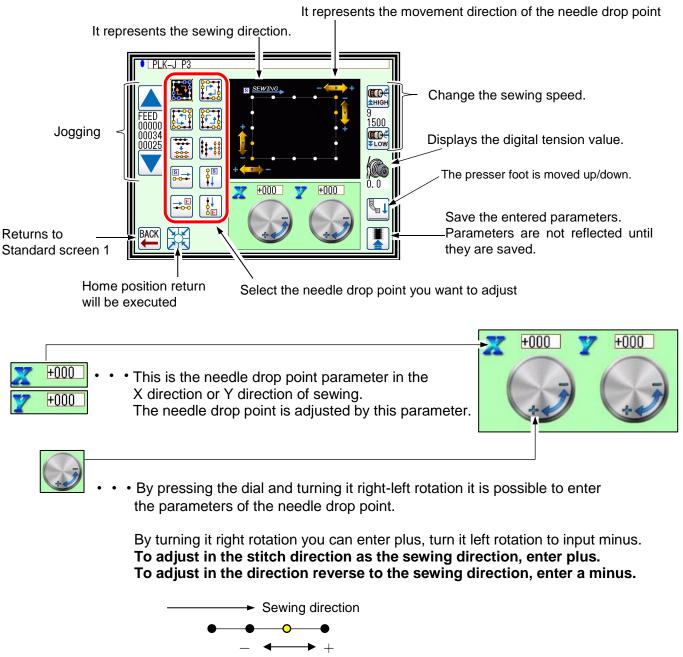
O ∶ Adjustable needle drop point、 Solution of needle drop point

	icon	name	X direction	Y direction of nee	Remarks	
		Sewing direction is right rotation, "upper right and lower left corner"			sewing direction When there is a	
Adjustme		Sewing direction is right rotation, "upper left and lower right corner"			change of direction more than 45 degrees with respect to the sewing direction, it is recognized as a corner. (Refer to the figure below) sewing direction Applicable angle ‡ 45°	
Adjustment of coner		Sewing direction is left rotation, "upper right and lower left corner"				
		Sewing direction is left rotation, "upper left and lower right corner"			Applicable 45° angle ‡ sewing direction	
Adj	*** *** *** ***	round trip X direction		_	S : sewing start E : sewing end ‡ It is possible to adjust needle drop points other than sewing start and sewing end.	
Adjustment of return	ŧ ŧ→\$\$	round trip Y direction				
Adju		X direction of sewing start X direction of sewing end	S ● ● ● ● = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =	_	S : sewing start E : sewing end	
Adjustment of sewing start or sewing end		Y direction of sewing start		S I I I I I I I I I I I I I	S : sewing start E : sewing end	
or sewing end		Y direction of sewing end				

2. Explanations of Standard screen 3

Displays the Standard screen 3 from the Standard screen 2, by pressing Compatible models only"



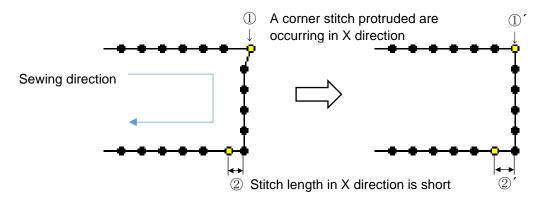


Direction of adjustment

3. Operation explanation

Adjust with standard screen 3 pressing Adjust with standard screen 2.

(1) When needle drop point (0,2) at the corner of the figure below is adjusted to needle drop point (①´,②´)



- (1) Adjustment when corner stitch protruded in X direction
 - Select the type of needle drop point to be adjusted.



- ► Turn X on Dial in the minus direction.
- ▶ Press

to save the set value.

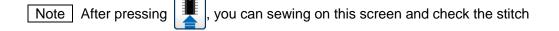


- 2 Adjustment when the stitch length in X direction is short
 - Select the type of needle drop point to be adjusted. Please press
 - ► Turn X on Dial in the plus direction.

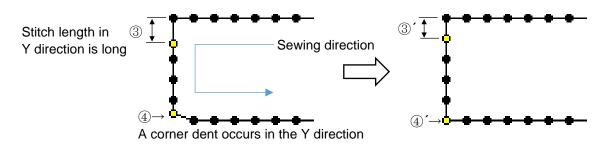


to save the set value.

Note If you press without saving the setting value, the setting will be canceled.



(2) When needle drop point (③,④) at the corner of the figure below is adjusted to needle drop point (③´,④´) "The stitch direction is reverse direction to the above statement"



- ③ Adjustment when the stitch length in Y direction is long
 - Select the type of needle drop point to be adjusted.

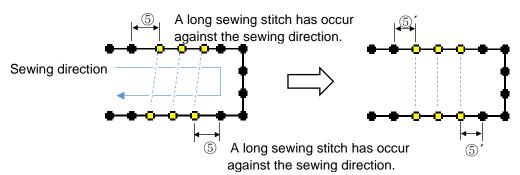
to save the set value.

- ④ Adjustment when corner dent occurs in the Y direction
 - Select the type of needle drop point to be adjusted. Please press
 - ► Turn Y on Dial in the plus direction.

► Press

▶ Press to save the set value.

(3) When needle drop point (\mathfrak{G}) at the corner of the figure below is adjusted to needle drop point (\mathfrak{G})



- ⑤ Adjustment when A long sewing stitch has occur against the sewing direction. (To Align round trip stitch)
 - Select the type of needle drop point to be adjusted.

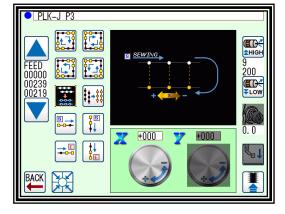
To adjust the X direction, please press

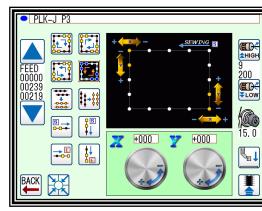
► Turn X on Dial

in the minus direction.

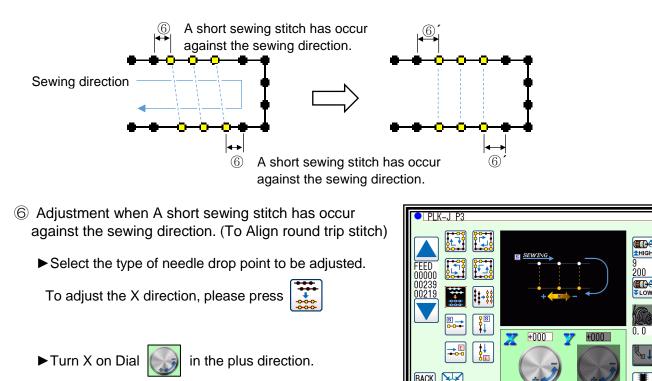
► Press to save

to save the set value.



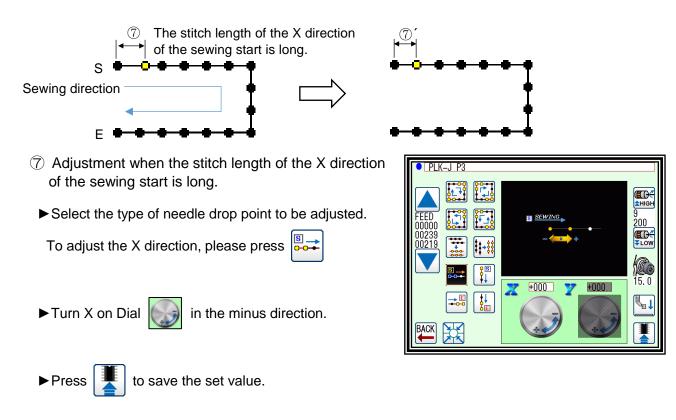


(4) When needle drop point (6) at the corner of the figure below is adjusted to needle drop point (6)



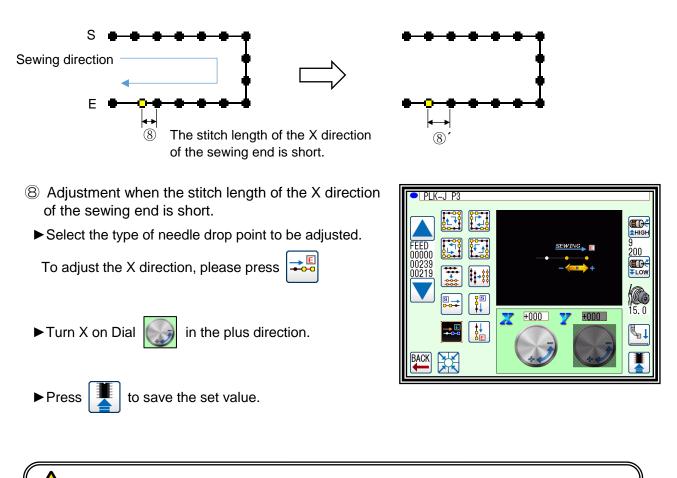
► Press to save the set value.

(5) When needle drop point (\overline{O}) at the corner of the figure below is adjusted to needle drop point (\overline{O})



The short sewing stitch against sewing direction is occurring

(6) When needle drop point (8) at the corner of the figure below is adjusted to needle drop point (8)



Caution Extreme adjustment may cause needle breakage and damage to the fabric. An example : $0 \rightarrow +20$, $+20 \rightarrow -20$

It is recommended that adjustment be made little by little and confirmed.

- Note The position of the adjustable needle drop point in the figure described in the operation panel and technical manual is an example. Depending on the sewing machine model and setting, it may be around several stitches.
- Note When driving at low speed such as slow start, FF stitch can be ignored according to the speed. Refer to program-mode page 22-26 "Traceability"
- Note The setting value of FF-stitch is saved in the setting data, not saved in the pattern data. Setting data can be written to back up the setting value of FF stitch to USB memory.
- Note The needle drop point changes in finish depending on conditions such as speed, needle thickness, fabric thickness etc. Please test whenever sewing conditions change.

[21] Abnormal stitch detection

1. Outline

The PLK-J series is equipped with abnormal stitch detection function. The detection method differs depending on the model, and there are a detection method using an abnormal stitch detector and a detection method using a stitch alert function.

The position where an abnormal stitch is detected can be confirmed with the multi-information screen on the standard screen 2.

This function does not warranty all abnormal stitch detections.

Before using this product, carefully read this technical manual and the technical manual "ABNORMAL_STITCH_DETECTOR" in the separate volume, and then adjust it according to the thread and sewing material.

‡ If used without adjustment, there may be undetected or false detection.

2. Detection method by the abnormal stitch detector

Using an external sensor (abnormal stitch detector), abnormal stitch can be detected by the functions of abnormal stitch detection 1 (SKCF) and abnormal stitch detection 2 (S2CF).

Refer to the separate technical manual "ABNORMAL_STITCH_DETECTOR" for connection and setting methods.

‡ For compatible models, please contact your dealer.

3. Detection method by the stitch alert function

3-1. Peculiarity

Abnormal stitches can be detected during automatic sewing without using an external sensor (abnormal stitch detector). Operate from the stitch alert screen.

‡ For compatible models, please contact your dealer.

3-2. Entering the stitch alert screen

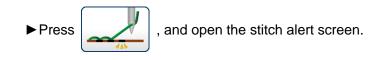
- (1) Selection of Easy setting
 - ▶ Press on the standard screen, and open the menu mode.

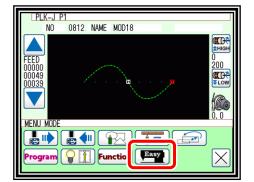


(2) Select traceability

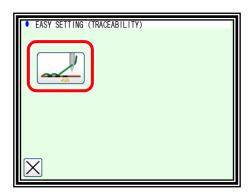








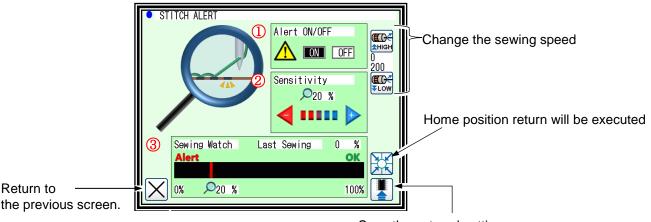




3-3. Explanations of stitch alert screen

In this function, if the stitch alert parameter described later is lower than the sensitivity (SASE) value, it will be detected as an abnormal stitch.

The stitch alert screen is explained in detail below.



Save the entered settings. Settings are not reflected until they are saved. While sewing, it is in a non-selectable state.

Note Sewing is possible by pressing the start pedal on the stitch alert screen. In that case, it will operate with the pattern shown on standard screen 1.

① Alert ON/OFF: Switch the sewing machine stop and message display by ON / OFF of stitch alert function.



• OFF: It does not stop sewing and display message by the function of stitch alert. · ON: it stops sewing and displays message by the function of stitch alert.

Note It can also be changed from "SACF" setting in traceability of program mode.

Note

After changing, the display blinks until **I** is pressed.

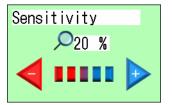
Changes will not be saved while the display is blinking.



Note | Messages will display "M-115 There are suspect of abnormal stitch 3".



② Sensitivity: Sets the threshold level to stop sewing and display message by the function of stitch alert.



Press plus or minus to increase or decrease the value.

It can be set in increments of 1%.



Note | It can also be changed from "SASE" setting in traceability of program mode.

Note After changing, the display blinks until 📃 is pressed.

Changes will not be saved while the display is blinking.

③ Sewing watch: The sewing condition is displayed using the stitch alert parameter.

Sew	ing Watch	Last Sewing	30 %
Ale	ert		OK
0%	<mark>, 2</mark> 20 %		100%
	↓		
	The red lin sensitivity	ne moves according to the setting.	e

Stitch alert parameter (Blue line)

About display of stitch alert parameters

- When sewing is not judged to be abnormal (OK)
- When sewing is judged to be abnormal (Alert)

Last Sewing value

The "minimum value" of the stitch alert parameter measured during monitoring from the start of sewing to the end of sewing and halt (including abnormal stitch) is displayed.

It is recommended to set the sensitivity setting value little smaller than the last normal sewing value. Please refer to "3-5. Setting method of stitch alert" for the detailed setting method.

Stitch alert parameter > Red line

Stitch alert parameter < Red line

3-4. About display of multi information window

The position where the abnormal stitch occurred on the multi information window of standard screen 2 is displayed.

The point displayed as an abnormal stitch occurrence point is a standard.

The number of stitches may fluctuate depending on the actual sewing conditions.

Display of multi-information screen when it is judged as abnormal stitch

- 0 SACF P = 6 point
- 1 SACF P = 7 point
- 2 SACF P = 8 point
- 3 SACF C = 3 times

- PLK-J P2

 UP COUNTER

 0 SACF P = 00006 point

 1 SACF P = 00007 point

 2 SACF P = 00008 point

 3 SACF C = 00003 times
- P: It indicates the needle position at which an abnormal stitch was detected. Equivalent to the "current needle position" displayed on the standard screen 1.
- C: It indicates the number of times abnormal stitch was detected.

Note If it is not judged as stitch abnormal, it will be displayed as "SACF C = 0 times".

Note SKCF indicates abnormal stitch 1, S2CF indicates abnormal stitch 2, and SACF indicates abnormal stitch 3 (stitch alert).

3-5. Setting method of stitch alert

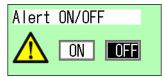
Explanation the procedure for using Stitch Alert.

(1) Check Stitch Alert Parameter Display

Perform test sewing before setting sensitivity (SASE) and check the display of stitch alert parameters.

- ▶ Prepare to sew with the pattern you are going to use in the stitch alert.
- ► Display stitch alert screen from "3-2. Entering the stitch alert screen"
- ▶ Please confirm that the warning (SACF) is "OFF".

If it is "ON", press "OFF" and then



► Do test sewing with the actual sewing product and check the stitch alert display.

If the stitch alert parameter measured as shown in the figure below is less than 50% or 100%, It is recommended to change the "SAPE" setting of program mode - traceability according to the following procedure and display in the range of 50 to 100%.

Sewing Watch	Last Sewing	20 %
Alert		UK
		400%
0%	∽50 %	100

Sewing Watch	Last Sewing	100 %
Alert	_	
0%	<mark>∕</mark> 50 %	100%

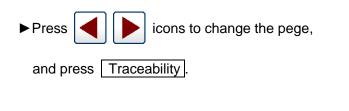
Other

DIFFERENCE

If you need to change the setting of "SAPE", please read [(2) Setting of "SAPE"].

If you do not need to change the setting of "SAPE", proceed to [(3) Setting of sensitivity (SASE)].

- (2) Setting of "SAPE"
 - ▶ Please return to the standard screen.
 - ▶ Press and **Program** on the standard panel, and open the program mode panel.



► Press SAPE

PLK-J P1 NO 0812 NAME MO	D18				
FEED 0 00000 00000 00039 ■ ► ■ ► ■ ● 0					
MENU MODE					
PROGRAM MODE <mode sel<="" th=""><th>ECTION> 04/05</th></mode>	ECTION> 04/05				
Digital tension	Pattern				
Oil lubrication	Traceability				

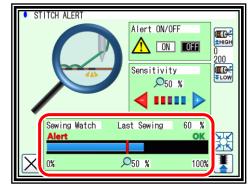
Special

PROGRAM MODE <set selection=""> Traceability</set>	08/08
SAN3 The number of stitches that ignore the alert before sewing end.	e sti 1
SATP The timing for sewing stop of sti- lert.	tch a N₩
SASP The maximum speed to be valid of shares halert.	stitc 1000
SAPE e value of stitch alert paramete	er wh 1600
\mathbf{X}	

► After entering the numerical value and changing the set

value, press **4** to make the decision.

PROGRAM MODE <SET SELECTION> SAPE The value of stitch alert parameter it is displayed 100% when 1600 RANGE 0 2 3 1 - 4000 RANGE 0 - 4000 Sets the value of stitch alert par ameter when it is displayed 100%. F or example, if it inputs the half value of the current one, it doubl es the stitch alert parameter in d isplay. Also, if it inputs the dou ble value of the current one, it i s half in display. 5 6 4 7 8 9 t t 0 ₽



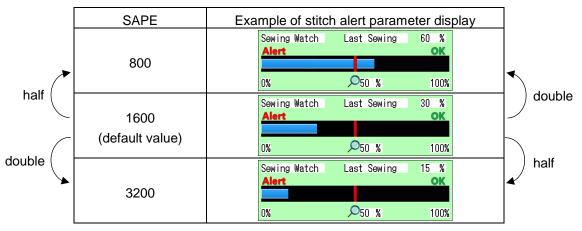
Display stitch alert screen from "3-2. Entering the stitch alert screen".

Check that the display of stitch alert parameters measured by test sewing has changed.

Note About the numerical value input of "SAPE"

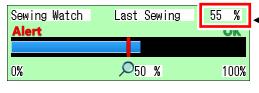
Example: When the setting value of "SAPE" is "1600" (default value) and the stitch alert parameter is displayed as 30%

- If the setting value of "SAPE" is set to "800" that is half, the display of stitch alert parameters will be doubled (in this case, 60%).
- Conversely, if the setting value of "SAPE" is set to "3200" which is doubled, the display of the stitch alert parameter will be half (in this case, 15%).



- (3) Setting of sensitivity (SASE)
 - Press to set the sensitivity (SASE).

It is recommended to set the sensitivity (SASE) to a little smaller value than the stitch alert parameter value measured by test sewing.

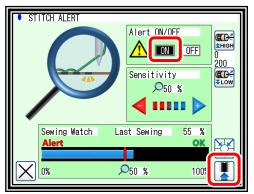


- ► After entering the numerical value, press
- ▶ Perform test sewing and check that the Stitch Alert parameter exceeds the sensitivity value.
 - Note As the number of trials for test sewing increases, variations in stitch alert parameters can be checked, and the sensitivity (SASE) judgment value can be made near to the appropriate value.

Note About stitch alert parameters when abnormal stitch occurs By sewing with no upper thread, it is possible to check the approximate value of the stitch alert parameter when an abnormal stitch occurs.

- (4) Turn Alert (SACF) "ON"
 - ►When the setting of sensitivity (SASE) is completed, press "ON" of Alert (SACF).
 - ► Please press

	with the above. Please return to the	Э
standard screen from	Χ.	



Note Even if the stitch alert screen is not displayed, abnormal stitch judgment is performed.

3-6. Precautions

- (1) This function does not warranty all abnormal stitch detections. Before using this product, please read this technical manual in detail and be sure to adjust according to your thread and sewing material.
 ‡ If used without adjustment, there may be undetected or false detection.
- (2) The setting values of sensitivity (SASE) and "SAPE" may need to be changed depending on the sewing conditions (sewing speed, cloth, thread, etc.).
- (3) If the sewing speed fluctuates in the middle of the sewing pattern (see below), false detection may occur. Be sure to use this function at a constant speed when using this function.
 - ‡ Speed fluctuation example
 - Switching of speed code in sewing pattern (HIGH,LOW, MD1, MD2)
 - · Speed-dial operation during sewing
 - Pitch change during sewing (Relationship with sewing speed upper limit)

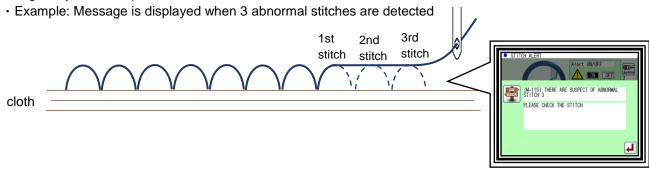
(4) The detection accuracy of this function is greatly influenced	5
by the sewing conditions.	co
The table on the right shows the relationship between sewing conditions and detection accuracy.	Sew
Please refer to it when making adjustments.	Nee
Note The thickness and hardness of sewing material, sewing pitch, etc. may also affect detection accuracy.	Up; r Up; t

Sewing conditions	Low		detection accuracy		High
Sewing speed	fast	4		\Rightarrow	slow
Needle number	thick	4		\Rightarrow	thin
Upper thread number	thin	4		\Rightarrow	thick
Upper thread tension	weak	4		\Rightarrow	strong

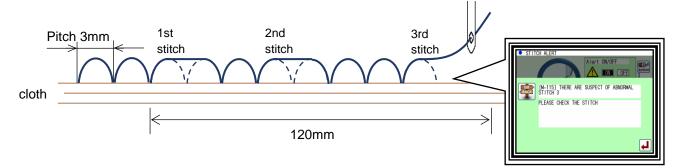
4. Judgment range of abnormal stitch

It is possible to change the judgment method when decision that the sewing machine has an abnormal stitch according to the situation.

① Judge only with the specified number of stitches

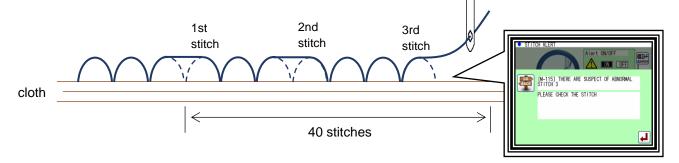


- ② Judge by specified range and number of stitches (Stitch distance is the basis.)
 - · Example: Message is displayed when 3 abnormal stitches are detected in the range of 120mm



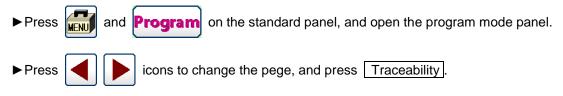
③ Judge by specified range and number of stitches (Number of stitches basis)

• Example: Message is displayed when 3 abnormal stitches are detected in the range of 40 stitches



Setting method

Set from program mode.



► To select ① to ③, change from the following settings.

Traceability (refer to page 22-26)

Function	Details	setting	Explanation
		CN	The continuous abnormal stitches detection.
STCM	The way judgment for the abnormal stitch	DS	Abnormal stitches detection in range of distance.
		ST	Abnormal stitches detection in range of the number of stitches.
STRA	The number of stitches or distance for range of judgment for the abnormal stitch	10 to 1000 mm / sti.	Sets the number of stitches or distance for range of judgment for the abnormal stitch.

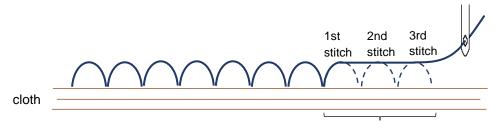
The number of stitches until the message display is setting individually according to the application and function. Traceability (refer to page 22-26)

Using Function		Details	Setting	Explanation
The abnormal stitch detection 1 SKN2		The number of valid stitches of the abnormal stitch detection	1 to 9 sti.	The number of stitches which is detect by the abnormal sensor can be set.
The abnormal stitch detection 2	S2N2	The number of valid stitches of the abnormal stitch detection 2	1 to 9 sti.	The number of stitches which is detect by the abnormal sensor 2 can be set.
Stitch alert	SAN2	The number of valid stitches of the stitch alert	1 to 9 sti.	The number of stitches which is detect by the stitch alert can be set.

Example

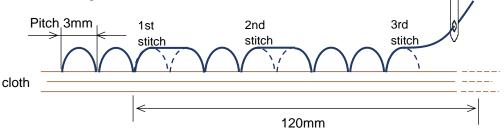
① Message is displayed when 3 abnormal stitches are detected

- ► Set "STCM" to "CN".
- ► When using abnormal stitch detection 1, set "SKN2" to "3".
- ► When using abnormal stitch detection 2, set "S2N2" to "3"
- ► When using stitch alert, set "SAN2" to "3".

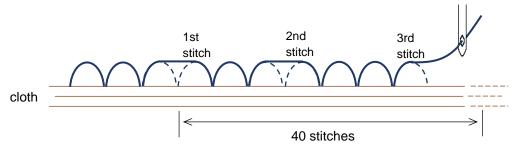


3 abnormal stitches continuation

- 2 Message is displayed when 3 abnormal stitches are detected in the range of 120mm
 - ► Set "STCM" to "DS". Set "STRA" to "120".
 - ► When using abnormal stitch detection 1, set "SKN2" to "3".
 - ► When using abnormal stitch detection 2, set "S2N2" to "3"
 - ►When using stitch alert, set "SAN2" to "3".



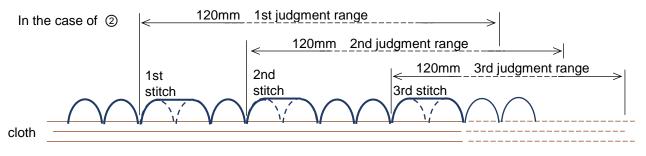
- From the point before the position where the 1st abnormal stitch occurred, the 3 abnormal stitches has occurred within the STRA setting range (120 mm), so it is judged as alert and message is displayed.
- ③ Message is displayed when 3 abnormal stitches are detected in the range of 40 stitches
 - ► Set "STCM" to "ST". "STRA" to "40".
 - ► When using abnormal stitch detection 1, set "SKN2" to "3".
 - ► When using abnormal stitch detection 2, set "S2N2" to "3".
 - ► When using stitch alert, set "SAN2" to "3".



• From the point before the position where the 1st abnormal stitch occurred, the 3 abnormal stitches has occurred within the STRA setting range (40 stitches), so it is judged as alert and message is displayed.

Note Range of Abnormal stitch

• Each time an abnormal stitch is detected, the judgment range starts from the detection point. In the figure below, the judgment is made individually for each of the three stitch abnormalities.



[22] Program mode list

1. Wiper

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification		
WIP	Valid/inv	Valid/invalid of the wiper output is switched.			
Wiper ON/OFF		OF	The wiper is invalidated.		
	-	ON	The wiper is validated.		
W1 Wiper output (W) start time (based on needle up position)	ms	0 to 998	The output start time of the wiper output (W) can be set. Please set referring to thread trimming timing chart.		
W2 Wiper output (W) start time	ms	0 to 998	The output time of the wiper output (W) can be set. Please set referring to thread trimming timing chart.		

2. Slow start

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification	
SL	Valid/invalid of the slow start is set.			
Slow start ON/OFF		OF	The slow start is invalidated.	
	-	ON	The slow start is validated. Slow start will be applied to the start of all stitching (when power is turned ON, during HALT, and during jogging operation, etc.).	
SLN No. of slow start stitches	sti.	0 to 5	Number of stitches of the first sewing speed (slow start) can be set.	
S Slow start speed	rpm	100 to LOW	The speed (slow start) of the first sewing can be set.	
SLS	Sets effe	ective/ineffective	for super-slow start.	
Super slow start ON/OFF		OF	Super slow start is set ineffective.	
	-	ON	Super slow start is set effective. When (SL) setting is set effective, the first stitch will start by super-slow speed.	
SLP Super slow start speed	rpm	25 to 100	Sets super slow start speed.	

3. Clamp

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification	
RPT	The repe	The repeat sewing operation is set.		
Repeat sewing ON/OFF	-	OF	The normal stitching operation is entered. (Repeat sewing RP1-RP4 is invalidated.)	
		ON	The repeat sewing RP1-RP4 is validated.	
RP1	RP1: Th	RP1: The repeat sewing operation is set.		
Repeat sewing 1		OF	The normal stitching operation is entered. (Repeat sewing RP1 is invalidated.)	
	-	ON	The repeat sewing RP1 is validated. (valid when RPT = [ON])	
RP2	RP2: Th	RP2: The repeat sewing operation is set.		
Repeat sewing 2		OF	The normal stitching operation is entered. (Repeat sewing RP2 is invalidated.)	
	-	ON	The repeat sewing RP2 is validated. (valid when RPT = [ON])	

< Continuation of [Clamp] >

< Continuation of [Clamp		0.11	
Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification
RP3	RP3: Th	e repeat sewing	operation is set.
Repeat sewing 3	_	OF	The normal stitching operation is entered. (Repeat sewing RP3 is invalidated.)
		ON	The repeat sewing RP3 is validated. (valid when RPT = [ON])
RP4	RP4: Th	e repeat sewing	operation is set.
Repeat sewing 4		OF	The normal stitching operation is entered. (Repeat sewing RP4 is invalidated.)
	-	ON	The repeat sewing RP4 is validated. (valid when RPT = [ON])
WHY	Sets the	priority of clamp).
Priority of clamp mode		OF	The movement setting of clamp 1 - clamp 4 can be randomly set.
	-	ON	The movement of clamp 1 - clamp 4 will be in the order of clamp 1 - clamp 4.
FSR	The met	hod of the clam	o up for the step clamp movement is set.
All cancel at over-step movement		OF	After all of the clamps have been lowered [ON], the clamps are not raised [OFF] regardless the clamp step input signal is turned [ON].
	-	ON	After all of the step clamps have been lowered [ON], when the clamp step input signal is turned [ON] once, all of the clamps are raised [OFF].
1PD	Sets the	pedal specificat	tion (1 pedal/2 pedals).
Valid or invalid 1 pedal		OF	The normal operation (two pedals) is effective.
action	-	ON	1 pedal action is valid. When start switch is pressed, clamp is lowered and sewing is started automatically.
1T Start delay setting for 1 pedal action	ms	0 to 5000	Waiting time between clamp down and start sewing is set.
1A Clamp 1 of output on delay setting	ms	0 to 10000	Sets the time (TA1) from the clamp input 1 ON to clamp output 1 ON.
2A Clamp 2 of output on delay setting	ms	0 to 10000	Sets the time (TA2) from the clamp input 2 ON to clamp output 2 ON.
3A Clamp 3 of output on delay setting	ms	0 to 10000	Sets the time (TA3) from the clamp input 3 ON to clamp output 3 ON.
4A Clamp 4 of output on delay setting	ms	0 to 10000	Sets the time (TA4) from the clamp input 4 ON to clamp output 4 ON.
1B Clamp 1 of output off delay setting	ms	0 to 10000	Sets the time (TB1) from the clamp input 1 ON to clamp output 1 OFF.
2B Clamp 2 of output off delay setting	ms	0 to 10000	Sets the time (TB2) from the clamp input 2 ON to clamp output 2 OFF.
3B Clamp 3 of output off delay setting	ms	0 to 10000	Sets the time (TB3) from the clamp input 3 ON to clamp output 3 OFF.
4B Clamp 4 of output off delay setting	ms	0 to 10000	Sets the time (TB4) from the clamp input 4 ON to clamp output 4 OFF.

< Continuation of [Clamp] >

< Continuation of [Clamp				
Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification	
OFB	4 clamps	s can be bundled	d to blocks.	
The divisions of clamp blocks		NO	Use 4 clamp types in 1 block (OF1-OF4). The following functions become valid: [Setting of valid clamp (FN.)] and [Setting of clamp link (CF)].	
	-	2	DO NOT USE.	
		4	Use 4 clamp types in 2 blocks (OF1, OF2), (OF3, OF4). The following functions become valid: [No. of valid clamp blocks setting (F2BN)].	
FN Setting for valid number of clamp	-	1 to 4	[Divisions of clamp (OFB.)] is validated when set to [NO]. Number of outputs (clamp) from [PR1 (OF1)] to [PR4 (OF4)] can be set. Sewing is possible when all selected number of outputs (clamp) are [ON].	
CF	The [The	e divisions of cla	mp (OFB.)] is validated when set to [NO].	
Clamp synchronize		OF	The clamps are not synchronized.	
ON/OFF setting	-	ON	The clamps are synchronized. (For details, see the timing chart.)	
F2BN Setting for number of valid clamp blocks	-	1 to 2	Setting is effective when OFB = [4]. Following blocks are used depends on the setting. 1:Block1, 2:Block1+2, (Block1 = OF1+OF2, Block2 = OF3+OF4,)	
F2SN Setting for number of block when block step is used	-	1 to 2	When set the OFB = [4], the clamp blocks of this value executes step movement. 1:Block1, 2:Block1+2, (Block1 = OF1, OF2 Block2 = OF3).	
AF2	The pneumatic presser two-step clamp is set.			
Selection of pneumatic		OF	Use the normal clamp.	
pressure two-step clamp	-	ON	Use the pneumatic pressure two-step clamp (Option). In this case, all of the specifications of the other clamps are invalidated.	
OPR	Reading	the sewing data	a is prohibited by the state of the clamp.	
Prohibition of sewing		OF	Sewing data can be read regardless of the state of clamp.	
data reading when clamp is raised	-	ON	Sewing data read is prohibited when the clamp is raised.	
OST	Prohibiti	on of operation ((sewing, JOG) when clamp is raised	
Prohibition of operation (sewing, JOG) when	-	OF	Operation (sewing, JOG) is prohibited when clamp is raised.	
clamp is raised		ON	Starts even if the clamp is not down position.	
СНК	Change	the cassette jig	function effect.	
Cassette jig function		OF	Cassette jig function is invalid.	
ON/OFF		ON	Cassette jig function is valid.	
CSN	Change	the cassette jig	sensor effect.	
ON/OFF of auto chucking of cassette jig sensor	_	OF	Auto chucking of cassette jig sensor is invalid.	
	-	ON	Auto chucking of cassette jig sensor is valid.	
CSY	Change	the cassette jig	sensor effect. (During sewing)	
Cassette jig sensor ON/OFF during sewing		OF	It is possible to start sewing without the cassette jig sensor is detected.	
	-	ON	It is possible to start sewing after the cassette jig sensor is detected.	

4. Area limit

CAUTION When the value of the sewing area limit is changed or the limit setting is deactivated, note the collision and take care safely.

Also when using it outside the range where the mechanism can be operated, it can not assume the responsibility for all problems caused by it.

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification
ALC	Change	the sewing area	limit effect.
Area limit cancel ON/OFF		OF	The stitching area limit is validated. (XL,XR,YU,YD setting is reflected)
	-	ON	The stitching area limit is invalidated. (The stitching area limit is canceled.) Please use this setting with attention.
XL [X axis left side] area limit setting	x0.1 mm	1 to 65535	The numerical value of the X motor left side area limit can be setting in the software. The default setting for the X motor left side area limit differs according to the model. Do not reduce this value much. Error occurs.
XR [X axis right side] area limit setting	x0.1 mm	1 to 65535	The numerical value of the X motor right side area limit can be setting in the software. The default setting for the X motor right side area limit differs according to the model. Do not reduce this value much. Error occurs.
YU [Y axis rear side] area limit setting	x0.1 mm	1 to 65535	The numerical value of the Y motor rear side area limit can be setting in the software. The default setting for the Y motor rear side area limit differs according to the model. Do not reduce this value much. Error occurs.
YD [Y axis front side] area limit setting	x0.1 mm	1 to 65535	The numerical value of the Y motor front side area limit can be setting in the software. The default setting for the Y motor front side area limit differs according to the model. Do not reduce this value much. Error occurs.

5. Needle position

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification	
RU	Sets rev	Sets reverse needle lifting operation after thread trimming function.		
Reverse needle lifting operation after thread		OF	The reverse needle lifting after thread trimming is invalidated.	
trimming function	-	ON	The reverse needle lifting operation after thread trimming is validated. Reverse angle is set by [R8] setting.	
D8 Setting for needle DOWN position coasting angle	deg.	0 to 85	The main and sub motor coasting angle from down position.	
U8 Setting for needle UP position coasting angle	deg.	0 to 85	The main and sub motor coasting angle from up position. (The angle from Main motor up position to the thread take-up lever at the highest position)	
R8 Setting for reverse angle of needle lifting operation	deg.	0 to 85	The main and sub motor coasting angle from up position when reverse needle lifting operation (RU) after thread trimming function is ON. (The angle from the thread take- up lever at the highest position to the needle bar at the highest position)	
NUS	Sets ON	/OFF of start se	wing when needle is not up position.	
ON/OFF of sewing prohibition when needle	-	OF	When needle is not up position, needle is moved to up position automatically and sewing is started.	
is not up position		ON	When needle is not up position, sewing is not started.	
NSDT				
The delay time after the needle is stop at sewing end	ms	1 to 9999	The delay time after the needle is stop at sewing end	

6. Thread breaking sensor

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification	
S1	Sets Val	Sets Valid/invalid of the needle thread breaking sensor.		
Needle thread breaking		OF	The needle thread breaking sensor is ineffective.	
sensor ON/OFF	-	ON	The needle thread breaking sensor is effective.	
S2 The number of ignore stitches at the beginning of sewing.	sti.	0 to 15	The number of ignore stitches at the beginning of sewing is set.	
S3 Invalid stitches of the stitch in progress sensor	sti.	0 to 99	Sets the number of valid stitches which is detected by thread breaking sensor.	
B Rotation speed to disregard thread breaking sensor	rpm	LOW to HIGH	Rotation speed to disregard thread breaking sensor can be set. When the machine rotate below this setting, thread breaking sensor becomes invalid. Set value of rotation speed in consideration of speed variation.	
TST ON/OFF of thread		alid of the threast detected.	ad trimming is switched, when the needle thread breaking	
trimming at needle thread breaking detection.		OF	The thread trimming when the needle thread breaking sensor detection is invalidated.	
	-	ON	The thread trimming when the needle thread breaking sensor detection is validated.	

7. Home position

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification
HPM	Home return method after HALT position is set.		
Home return method after HALT			Home return is executed when the home reset icon is turned ON.
		JS	When the home reset icon is turned ON at the HALT position, the machine will automatically be moved like as JOG [-] icon operation.
	-	JE	When the home reset icon is turned ON at the HALT position, the machine will automatically be moved like as JOG [+] icon operation.
		JC	When the home reset icon is turned ON at the HALT position, home returning will automatically be executed. If the position is at the [center] or [in the first half], the machine return to home like as [JS]. If the position is [in the latter half], the machine return to home like as [JE].
HPF	Sets pro	hibition of home	returning when the clamp is raised.
Prohibition of automatic		OF	Home return is executed regardless of state of the clamp.
home returning when clamp is raised	-	ON	Home returning is prohibited when the clamp is raised.
НРК	The hom	ne returning icon	operation is selected.
Home return icon setting			The home return operation is executed when the home reset icon is turned ON once.
	-	2	The home returning operation is executed when the home reset icon is turned ON twice in succession. If the home reset icon is turned ON only once, the home returning operation will not be executed.
		2L	DO NOT USE.
		NO	The home returning operation by the home reset icon is prohibited.

< Continuation of	[Home position]	>
-------------------	-----------------	---

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification
2HS	Action a	t a time when th	e machine reads second home position is selected.
Stop method at second home position		ST	When the machine reads second home position, machine is stopped.
	-	SW	When the machine reads second home position, machine is stopped and clamp goes up.
		NS	The sewing machine does not stop on the second home position.
HPS	Sets the	home returning	operation when the clamp rises at power on.
The home returning operation when the		OF	Home returning operation is executed regardless of clamp state at power on.
clamp rises at power on.	-	ON	Home returning operation is prohibited when the clamp is up at power on.
NNU	Home re	turn prohibition	when needle is not the UP position.
Home positioning prohibition when needle is not the UP position	-	OF	When needle is deviated from the up position, it is automatically moved to up position and home positioning is executed.
		ON	Home return is disabled when needle is not the UP position.
SHP	Sets hor	ne returning me	thod since the second time returning.
Home returning method	-	OF	Does not use home returning sensor for XY stepping motor.
since the second time returning		ON	Uses home returning sensor for XY stepping motor.
NUK ON/OFF for display of needle up and X ICON at	home po		e up and X ICON at M-001 message, when invalid of the function is ON and needle is not UP position. If NNU ction is invalid.
M-001 message		OF	Enable display of needle up and X ICON at M-001 message, when NNU function is ON.
	-	ON	Disable display of needle up and X ICON at M-001 message, when NNU function is ON.
HPL Limit value for home position supplementation.	x0.1 mm	0 to 10000	Set the limit value of supplementation from original XY axis home position.
HPTH Setting reference point	Setting r OFF.	eference point fo	or DFTH when home returning with sensor can be set ON or
for DFTH when home returning with sensor can		OF	Setting reference point for DFTH when home returning with sensor is OFF.
be set.	-	ON	Setting reference point for DFTH when home returning with sensor is ON.

8. Halt

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification
STF	Stop position when halt switch is pressed while non stitch feed operation can be set.		
Stop position setting when halt switch is pressed while non stitch	-	СР	When the HALT switch is turned ON, non-stitching feed will be executed until the breakpoint (the position where non-stitching feed direction changes).
feed operation		ST	When the HALT switch is turned ON, the machine will stop at that position.
STN	Sets needle positioning when the halt switch is turned on.		
Needle position when halt switch is turned on.		DN	When the HALT switch is on, the needle will stop at the DOWN position.
	-	UP	When the HALT switch is on, the needle will stop at the UP position.

< Continuation of [Halt] >

< Continuation of [Hait] >		0		
Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification	
STS	Selects	the state of each	n output when the HALT switch is turned on.	
The state of each output when the HALT switch is		AL	All outputs will be held (ON is maintained). (exclude wiper, trimmer, thread release)	
turned on	-	FU	Keep the output state of the clamp relation.(keep output excluding general purpose, wiper, trimmer and tension release)	
		OF	Release output for the clamp relation, general purpose, wiper, trimmer, tension release.	
ST2 HALT switch two-press	The ope can be s	ration for when t elected. (when s	he HALT switch is pressed twice at the needle down position set (STN) = [DN])	
operation (stop at down position)		UT	When the HALT switch is turned on again, the needle will stop at the up position after thread trimming.	
	-	UP	When the HALT switch is turned on again, the needle will stop at the up position without thread trimming.	
		ST	The needle will stay at the down position even if the HALT switch is turned ON again.	
STP	DO NOT	DO NOT USE.		
DO NOT USE	-		DO NOT USE.	
		PD	DO NOT USE.	
STD	Sets the clamp condition during halt state by the STOP code.			
Clamp condition during		FU	Clamp goes up after machine is stop.	
halt state by the STOP code	-	FD	Keeps clamp condition after machine is stop.	
STL	After nee	edle down positi	on stop, restart operation can be selected.	
Prevention of two drops at the same point after HALT		OF	After needle down position stop, machine restarts from the stop position. (needle goes down at the same position twice.)	
	-	ON	After needle down position stop, machine restarts from next stitch point. (needle does not go down at the stop position.)	
USTZ	Sets the	presser foot sta	te when stopping by the USTP code.	
Setting the presser foot state when stopping with		ZU	When the USTP code is read, it stops at the presser foot UP position.	
the USTP code	-	ZD	When the USTP code is read, it stops at the presser foot DOWN position.	

9. Counter

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification	
CUP	Sets fun	Sets function of UP counter		
Function of UP counter			Up counter is not executed.	
		ED	Up counter increases every 1 sewing is end.	
	-	ST	Up counter decreases every N stitches (N is set by [CNU] setting).	
		SD	Up counter increases every 1 sewing is start.	
CDN	Sets fun	Sets function of DOWN counter.		
Function of DOWN			Down counter is not executed.	
counter		ED	Down counter decreases every 1 sewing is end.	
	-	ST	Down counter increases every N stitches (N is set by [CND] setting).	
		SD	Down counter decreases every 1 sewing is start.	

Unit		SUECHICATION
	Setting range	Specification
sti.	5 to 1000	Setting of the number of stitches when "ST" of the CUP setting is selected.
sti.	5 to 1000	Setting of the number of stitches when "ST" of the CDN setting is selected.
Up coun	ter clear method	at the pattern data change is selected.
		The UP counter value and current value are both not changed.
-	RE	When pattern data is changed, UP counter set value is change to the number which is contained in the pattern data.
	IT	When pattern data is changed, UP counter set value is not changed and UP counter current value is set to 0.
	CL	When pattern data is changed, UP counter set value and current value is set to 0.
Down co	unter clear meth	nod at the pattern data change is selected
		The DOWN counter value and current value are both not changed.
_	RE	When pattern data is changed, DOWN counter set value is change to the number which is contained in the pattern data.
	IT	When pattern data is changed, DOWN counter set value is not changed and down counter current value is changed to set value.
	CL	When pattern data is changed, DOWN counter set value and current value is set to 0.
Sets cou	nter clear metho	od at power supply on.
		The counter is not initialized.
-	IT	Initializes (The UP counter current value is set to 0, and the DN counter current value is set to counter setting.)
Selects a	stitch number ch	eck function at the beginning of sewing.
	OF	The machine does not check next stitch number at the beginning of sewing.
-	ON	The machine checks next stitch number at the beginning of sewing.
Sets pro	hibition of UP co	ounter current value
	OF	The current value of the UP counter can be modified.
-	ON	The current value of the UP counter can not be modified.
Sets pro	hibition of DOW	N counter current value
	OF	The current value of the DOWN counter can be modified.
-	ON	The current value of the DOWN counter can not be modified.
Setting for	or restart sewing	by UP counter completion
	OF	Even when the count value of the UP counter reaches the set value, the next sewing machine operation can be continued.
-	ON	When the count value of the UP counter reaches the set value, the next sewing machine operation will be prohibited. When the message is cleared, sewing operation can be continued.
	sti. Up coun - Down co - Sets cou - Selects s - Sets pro - Sets pro	sti. 5 to 1000 Up courrer clear method IT RE IT CL Down counter clear method RE IT RE IT CL Down counter clear method IT RE IT RE IT Sets counter clear method OF IT Sets protibution of UP counter OF ON Sets protibution of UP counter OF ON Sets protibution of DOW OF ON Setting for restart sewing OF ON Setting for restart sewing

< Continuation of [Counter] >

< Continuation of [Counter] >

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification
DSC	Setting f	or restart sewing	by DOWN counter completion.
Restart sewing ON/OFF after count down completion		OF	Even when the count value of the DOWN counter reaches the set value, the next sewing machine operation can be continued.
	-	ON	When the count value of the DOWN counter reaches the set value, the next sewing machine operation will be prohibited. When the message is cleared, sewing operation can be continued.
CNTS	Sets the	stop position wh	nen UP/DOWN counter reach the setting value.
Stop ON/OFF after thread trimming function when UP/DOWN counter		OF	It stops immediately when UP/DOWN counter reach the setting value.
is used		ON	It stops after thread trimming when UP/DOWN counter reach the setting value.
CT1V	_	1 to 65535	Sets the unit of user counter 1.
The unit coefficient of user counter 1		1 10 00000	
CNT1	Valid/Inv	alid user counte	r 1 function.
ON/OFF of user counter		OF	Invalid user counter 1 function.
1 function	-	ON	Valid user counter 1 function.
CT1U	Set unit	of the user coun	ter 1.
The unit of user counter	-	ST	The unit of the user counter 1 is number of stitch.
1		Т	The unit of the user counter 1 is number of thread trimming
CT1S Setting value of warning displayed user counter 1	-	1 to 9999	Sets the warning indication of user counter 1. CT1V and CT1S value are setting value.
CNT2	Valid/Inv	alid user counte	r 2 function.
ON/OFF of user counter		OF	Invalid user counter 2 function.
2 function	-	ON	Valid user counter 2 function.
CT2U	Set unit of the user counter 2.		
The unit of user counter		ST	The unit of the user counter 2 is number of stitch.
2	-	Т	The unit of the user counter 2 is number of thread trimming
CT2V The unit coefficient of user counter 2	-	1 to 65535	Sets the unit of user counter 2.
CT2S Setting value of warning displayed user counter 2	-	1 to 9999	Sets the warning indication of user counter 2. CT2V and CT2S value are setting value.
CNT3	Valid/Inv	alid user counte	r 3 function.
ON/OFF of user counter		OF	Invalid user counter 3 function.
3 function	-	ON	Valid user counter 3 function.
CT3U	Set unit	of the user coun	ter 3.
The unit of user counter		ST	The unit of the user counter 3 is number of stitch.
3		Т	The unit of the user counter 3 is number of thread trimming
CT3V The unit coefficient of user counter 3	-	1 to 65535	Sets the unit of user counter 3.
CT3S Setting value of warning displayed user counter 3	-	1 to 9999	Sets the warning indication of user counter 3. CT3V and CT3S value are setting value.

< Continuation of [Counter] >

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification
CNT4	Valid/Inv	alid user counte	r 4 function.
ON/OFF of user counter		OF	Invalid user counter 4 function.
4 function	-	ON	Valid user counter 4 function.
CT4U	Set unit of the user counter 4.		
The unit of user counter		ST	The unit of the user counter 4 is number of stitch.
4	-	Т	The unit of the user counter 4 is number of thread trimming.
CT4V The unit coefficient of user counter 4	-	1 to 65535	Sets the unit of user counter 4.
CT4S Setting value of warning displayed user counter 4	-	1 to 9999	Sets the warning indication of user counter 4. CT4V and CT4S value are setting value.

10. Presser foot

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification
ZTM	Sets syr	chronization of	presser foot data in the teaching mode.
ON/OFF Synchronization of presser foot data in the	-	OF	Does not Synchronize presser foot data in the teaching mode.
teaching mode		ON	Synchronizes presser foot data in the teaching mode.
PFC	Sets ON	/OFF of prohibit	ion of presser foot up in non stitch feed.
ON/OFF of prohibition of presser foot up in non		OF	Presser foot up in non stitch feed.
stitch feed.	-	ON	Presser foot never up in non stitch feed.
PFH	Sets ON	/OFF of presser	foot inversion in non home position.
ON/OFF of prohibition of presser foot inversion in	-	OF	Presser foot inverts regardless of home position.
non home position.		ON	Presser foot inverts in home position only.
ZDE8 The angle which end point for PF going down	deg.	0 to ZUS8	Sets the angle which end point for PF going down.
ZUS8 The angle which start point for PF going up	deg.	ZDE8 to 359 ※	Sets the angle which start point for PF going up.
UW The delay time before PF going up motion	ms	1 to 9999	Sets the delay time before PF going up motion.
PU The delay time after PF going up motion	ms	1 to 9999	Sets the delay time after PF going up motion.
PD The delay time before PF going down motion	ms	1 to 9999	Sets the delay time before PF going down motion.
DW The delay time after PF going down motion	ms	1 to 9999	Sets the delay time after PF going down motion.
ZSTK The value of PF stroke code default	x0.1 mm	0 to 80 ※	Sets the value of PF stroke code default.

< Continuation of [Presser foot] >

< Continuation of [Presse	-		
Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification
ZST1 The value of PF stroke code 1	x0.1 mm	0 to 80 ※	Sets the value of PF stroke code 1.
ZST2 The value of PF stroke code 2	x0.1 mm	0 to 80 ※	Sets the value of PF stroke code 2.
ZTHK The value of PF height	x0.1 mm	0 to 80 ※	Sets the value of PF height.
ZTMG The timing of PF motion	deg.	0 to 359	Sets the phase for PF going down. (valid when ZVRB = [ON])
ZVRB	Sets valid/invalid the digital motion.		
ON/OFF of PF bottom		OF	Invalid bottom keep motion.
keep motion		ON	Valid bottom keep motion.
ZPWR The value of holding power default at PF bottom keep motion	%	30 to 200	Sets the value of holding power default at PF bottom keep motion. (valid when ZVRB = [ON])
ZPW1 The value of holding power 1 at PF bottom keep motion	%	30 to 200	Sets the value of holding power 1 at PF bottom keep motion.(valid when ZVRB = [ON])
ZPW2 The value of holding power 2 at PF bottom keep motion	%	30 to 200	Sets the value of holding power 2 at PF bottom keep motion. (valid when ZVRB = [ON])
ZJUP	Valid/Invalid rise the presser foot in JOG operation.		
ON/OFF of PF keeping up at JOG motion	_	OF	Presser foot rises to the height of stitch data in JOG operation.
		ON	Presser foot rises to the height of feed data in JOG operation.
ZNPP Distance from PF sensor edge to the top surface of slide plate	x0.1 mm	0 to 500	Set the distance from PF sensor edge to the surface of slide plate. Please turn off the power after the setting change and restart again.
MSZS Rotation speed for needle and presser foot test run	rpm	10 to 200	Sets rotation speed for needle and presser foot test run
MSZN Rotation number for needle and presser foot test run	sti.	1 to 10	Sets rotation number for needle and presser foot test run
MTSS The speed for the measuring at MT tracer	-	0 to 9	The speed for the measuring at MT tracer can be set from [0(slow)] to [9(fast)].
MTSP The range for the measuring at MT tracer	x0.1 mm	1 to 150	It is possible to set the range for the measuring of MT tracer by the height (mm) from needle plate.
MTSQ The setting of torque when push the material for MT tracer	x0.1 %	150 to 1000	Sets the torque when presser foot pushes the material for measuring at MT tracer.

< Continuation of [Presser foot] >

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification
MTXY The speed of XY table movement at MT tracer	-	0 to 9	The speed of XY table movement at MT tracer can be set from [0(slow)] to [9(fast)].
PFJO PF height offset in JOG and teaching	x0.1 mm	0 to 40	Setting for PF height offset in JOG and teaching.

 $\ensuremath{\,\overset{\scriptstyle\frown}{\times}}$ Depending on the model, the setting range may be different.

11. Bobbin winding

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification
W Bobbin winding speed setting	rpm	LOW to HIGH	Sets the speed of the sewing machine during bobbin winding.
WSM	Sets the operation of the winder.		
Bobbin winding operation setting		NO	While the operation signal SRT is turned [ON], the sewing machine rotates. When the signal is turned [OFF], the sewing machine stops.
	-	AL	When start signal SRT is turned ON, the sewing machine continues its operation. Furthermore, when the start signal SRT is ON, machine is stopped.
		т	When the operation signal SRT is turned [ON], the sewing machine continues to run within the time which is set in (WT.) function.
WT Bobbin winding operation time	S	1 to 500	Sets the bobbin winding operation time. (valid when WSM = [T])

12. Feed method

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification
WET Clamp weight selection	Sets the feeding method corresponding to the clamp weight. If the unusual clamp is adapted, please set the value corresponding to the clamp weight.		
		L	For standard delivery clamp [L].
	-	М	Heavy weight setting [M].
		Н	Heavy weight setting [H].
WEL Setting value when clamp [L] is selected	%	1 to 100	SET value is applied when clamp weight selection (WET.) = [L]. It limits maximum sewing speed of each stitch length.
WEM Setting value when clamp [M] is selected	%	1 to 100	SET value is applied when clamp weight selection (WET.) = [M].It limits maximum sewing speed of each stitch length.
WEH Setting value when clamp [H] is selected	%	1 to 100	Set value is applied when clamp weight selection (WET.) = [H].It limits maximum sewing speed of each stitch length.
THI Cloth thickness selection	Table feed timing corresponding to the sewing material thickness can be selected. Set value according to the sewing material thickness. The number in the () indicates the approximate thickness.		
		L	Standard setting [L](0-3mm).
	-	М	Thick material setting [M](3-6mm).
		Н	Thick material setting [H](6-8mm).

< Continuation of [Feed method] >

selection of each stitch amm. selection of each 3 to 6mm. selection of each stitch amm. under nay broken
of each stitch selection of each 3 to 6mm. Selection of each stitch 8mm.
of each 3 to 6mm. selection of each stitch amm. under
of each stitch amm. under
ks (slower
moves ner X or Y
e set from
e set from
om [0 (slow)]
from [0
ot motion.
t motion.
nput in the
n the
or continuous

< Continuation of [Feed method] >

	-			
Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification	
FSH ON/OFF for max speed	Sets ON/OFF for maximum sewing speed of continuous feeding become the setting HIGH. This setting is validated when the FED setting is S.			
of continuous feeding becomes HIGH setting.	-	OF	Continuous feeding max speed not become HIGH set value.	
		ON	Continuous feeding max speed become HIGH set value.	
XSTQ			Sate the torque adjustment of the X axis mater for	
Torque adjustment of X axis continuous feeding	%	25 to 175	Sets the torque adjustment of the X axis motor for continuous feed. (valid when FED = [S])	
YSTQ			Sate the torque adjustment of the V axis mater for	
Torque adjustment of Y axis continuous feeding	%	25 to 175	Sets the torque adjustment of the Y axis motor for continuous feed. (valid when FED = [S])	
XSMO		10 to 110		
DO NOT USE	-	10 to +10	DO NOT USE	
YSMO		-10 to +10	DO NOT USE	
DO NOT USE	-	-10 10 +10		

13. Speed

	1		
Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification
HIGH	rpm	100 to 2500	The speed of HIGH speed code can be set.
High speed	ipin	*	(*1)
LOW	rom	100 to 400	The aread of LOW aread and one he set
Low speed	rpm	*	The speed of LOW speed code can be set.
MD1	rom	LOW to	Speed for MD1 code (medium speed 1) can be set.
Middle speed 1 [MD1]	rpm	HIGH	Speed for MDT code (medium speed T) can be set.
MD2	rom	LOW to	Speed for MD2 code (medium speed 2) can be set.
Middle speed 2 [MD2]	rpm	HIGH	Speed for MDZ code (medium speed Z) can be set.
CPSC	Switch C	N/OFF of corne	er sewing speed control.
Corner sewing speed		OF	Invalid the corner sewing speed control.
control ON/OFF	-	ON	Valid the corner sewing speed control.
CPLS		LOW to HIGH DO NOT USE.	
DO NOT USE	rpm		
CPS8		g. 90 to 180	Set the low speed of corner sewing speed control. The corner is sewed over the this setting angle by decelerated speed.
Angle setting for low	deg.		
speed of corner sewing speed control			
CPE8			
Angle setting for high	deg.	0 to 90	Set the high speed of corner sewing speed control. The corner is sewed under the this setting angle by HIGH
speed of corner sewing	ucy.	0 10 90	setting speed.
speed control	Cata vali		
OPLC Valid/invalid of e-stitch			tch motion feed at sewing start. It is possible to prevent for tch of starting sewing point.
motion feed at sewing		OF	Invalidates of e-stitch motion feed at sewing start.
start	-	ON	Validates of e-stitch motion feed at sewing start.
OPLN			
The stitch number of	sti.	1 to 100	Sets the stich number of e-stitch motion feed at sewing
e-stitch motion feed at	50.	1 10 100	start.
sewing start.			

< Continuation of [Speed] >

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification
CPER Setting the Speed of corner sewing	%	50 to 150	Sets the Speed of corner sewing. (%)

- * Depending on the model, the setting range may be different.
- (*1) The sewing speed might be limited according to the pitch, the setting of the thickness of the cloth, and the weight setting. The speed limit has priority when speed limit is lower than set value (HIGH, MD1, MD2).

14. Thread trimming / Thread release

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification	
TRM	Sets vali	Sets valid/invalid of the thread trimming.		
Thread trimming ON/OFF	-	OF	The thread trimming is invalidated.	
		ON	The thread trimming is validated.	
LTM	Thread t	rimming output	(T) timing can be set.	
Setting for thread trimming output (T) timing.		T1	Thread trimming is begun at TRS setting (degree) from needle down position, and is ended at TRE setting (time) from needle up position. Please refer to technical manual for details.	
		T2	Thread trimming is begun at TRS setting (degree) from needle down position, and is ended at TRE setting (degree). Please refer to technical manual for details.	
	-	Т3	Thread trimming is begun at TRS setting (degree) from needle down position, and is ended at TRE setting (time). Please refer to technical manual for details.	
		T4	Thread trimming is begun at TRS setting (time) from needle down position, and is ended at TRE setting (time) from needle down position. Please refer to technical manual for details.	
		T5	Thread tension release is begun at TRS setting (time) from needle up position, and is ended at TRE setting (time). Please refer to technical manual for details.	
TRS	ms/		The output start time of the thread trimming output (T) can	
Thread trimming output start time/angle	deg.	0 to 998	be set. Refer to technical manual for details.	
TRE Thread trimming output time/angle	ms/ deg.	0 to 998	The output end time of the thread trimming output (T) can be set. Refer to technical manual for details.	
T Thread trimming speed	rpm	100 to LOW ※	Thread trimming speed between needle down position and needle up position can be set. Refer to timing chart for details.	
ETC	DO NOT	USE		
DO NOT USE	-	OF	DO NOT USE	
		ON	DO NOT USE	
LSP	Sets ON		ension release output at presser foot up.	
ON/OFF of thread tension release output at	_	OF	Thread tension release output is not continued.	
presser foot up.		ON	Thread tension release output is continued.	

< Continuation of [Thread trimming / Thread release] >

< Continuation of [] hread					
Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification		
LLM Setting for thread tension	Thread tension release output (L) timing can be set. (Please refer to timing chart for details.)				
release output (L) timing		L1	Thread tension release is begun at LRS setting (degree) from needle down position, and is ended at LRE setting (time) from needle up position. Please refer to technical manual for details.)		
		L2	Thread tension release is begun at LRS setting (degree) from needle down position, and is ended at LRE setting (degree). Please refer to technical manual for details.)		
	-	L3	Thread tension release is begun at LRS setting (degree) from needle down position, and is ended at LRE setting (time). Please refer to technical manual for details.)		
		L4	Thread tension release is begun at LRS setting (time) from needle down position, and is ended at LRE setting (time) from needle down position. Please refer to technical manual for details.)		
		L5	Thread tension release is begun at LRS setting (time) from needle up position, and is ended at LRE setting (time). Please refer to technical manual for details.)		
LRS Thread release output start time/angle	ms/ deg.	0 to 998	Start time/angle of thread release output can be set. Please refer to technical manual for details.		
LRE Thread release output time/angle	ms/ deg.	0 to 998	End time/angle of thread release output can be set. Please refer to technical manual for details.		
LP Setting for tension release outputs time length at presser foot rise	S	0 to 10000	Outputs tension release signal when the presser foot goes up (valid when LSP = [OFF])		
LFP Setting of thread release	Sets ON/OFF of prohibition of thread tension release output at presser f stitch feed (include JOG).				
output at presser foot up	-	OF	Thread tension release output is done at presser foot up.		
in non stitch feed.		ON	Thread tension release output is not done at presser foot up.		
TRUD	DO NOT	USE.			
DO NOT USE		OF	DO NOT USE.		
	-	ON	DO NOT USE.		

% Depending on the model, the setting range may be different.

15. Step

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification		
STO	Sets ON/OFF step sequence.				
Step sequence ON/OFF	_	OF	Sets step sequence OFF.		
	-	ON	Sets step sequence ON.		
SUU Execution number of lines of one main loop in step sequence.	lines	1 to 50	Sets execution number of lines of one main loop in step sequence.		
SP1	Sets AN	D priority execut	tion ON/OFF for step sequence.		
AND priority execution		OF	Executes in order of the input.		
ON/OFF for step sequence	-	ON	Executed with giving priority to AND.		
SOA ON/OFF of reversing	It is use customiz		nce output of reversing function that has been set in output		
function of customization at step sequence output.		OF	Disable reversing function that has been set in output customization.		
	-	ON	Enable reversing function that has been set in output customization.		
STO2	Sets ON	Sets ON/OFF step sequence 2.			
Step sequence 2		OF	Set step sequence 2 OFF.		
	-	ON	Set step sequence 2 ON.		
SUU2 Execution number of lines of one main loop in step sequence 2.	lines	1 to 5	Sets execution number of lines of one main loop in step sequence 2.		
SP2	Sets AND priority execution ON/OFF for step sequence.				
AND priority execution for	-	OF	Executes in order of the input.		
step sequence 2		ON	Executed with giving priority to AND.		
SOA2 ON/OFF of reversing	It is used customiz		ce output of reversing function that has been set in output		
function of customization at step sequence 2 output.	_	OF	Disable reversing function that has been set in output customization.		
	-	ON	Enable reversing function that has been set in output customization.		
ANT0 Setting the threshold value of analog input 0	-	0 to 4095	Decide the threshold value for turning the customized output ANT 0 ON. The set value is the value obtained by digitally converting the input voltage of analog input [AN0]. Analog input [AN0] can input up to 12V.(*1)		
ANT1 Setting the threshold value of analog input 1	-	0 to 4095	Decide the threshold value for turning the customized output ANT 1 ON. The set value is the value obtained by digitally converting the input voltage of analog input [AN1]. Analog input [AN1] can input up to 12V. (*1)		
DALM Range of analog output	-	1 to 4095	Sets the range of analog output.		

(*1) For analog input, refer to page 15-7 "3.ratings value of input / output" of the control unit of Technical manual.

[‡] When STO and STO 2 are used in parallel, depending on the program of the step, the calculation processing becomes heavy and the output etc. may not operate according to the assumed timing, so please use with care.

16. Jog

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification	
JGM	Sets function of the JOG [+/-] icons.			
JOG icon function setting			The XY table moves according to the pattern data while the JOG icon is ON, and stops when turned OFF.	
	_	AL	The JOG [+] icon is turned ON: The XY table moves, automatically proceeds to the end point. The JOG [-] icon is turned ON: The XY table moves, automatically returns to the start point. During movement, the operation will stop if either of the JOG [+/-] icons is turned ON again.	
		НА	The JOG [+] or [-] icon is turned ON until XY table reached at high speed: The XY table will automatically move to the end point or start point. If the icon is turned OFF before the high speed is reached, the operation will stop immediately. During movement, the operation will stop if either of the JOG [+/-] icons is turned ON again.	
UJC Valid setting of JOG icon		ration (valid/inva on can be selec	lid) of the JOG icon of standard screen excluding a needle ted.	
excluding needle UP position		OF	The JOG operation is possible only when the needle is at UP stop position.	
	-	ON	The JOG operation is possible regardless needle position. Be aware that the JOG operation becomes valid even when the needle is in the fabric.	
JGS	DO NOT	DO NOT USE.		
DO NOT USE	-	OF	DO NOT USE.	
		ON	DO NOT USE.	
SJC	Sets ON/OFF of the smooth JOG.		both JOG.	
ON/OFF of the smooth	-	OF	The smooth JOG is invalid.	
JOG		ON	The smooth JOG is valid.	
JSS JOG speed setting	-	0 to 9	JOG speed can be set from [0 (slow)] to [9 (fast)].	
NUUP	Sets valid/invalid of detecting UP position in teaching / modify mode.		cting UP position in teaching / modify mode.	
Setting invalid the		OF	Detection of up position in teaching / modify mode.	
detecting up position in teaching / modify mode	-	ON	No detection of up position in teaching / modify mode. ‡ Be aware that the JOG operation becomes valid even when the needle is in the fabric.	
JEND Move to END code point	Sets possible/ impossible to move directly to END code point from the home posi by –JOG			
from home position	_	OF	It is impossible to move directly to END code point from the home position by –JOG.	
		ON	It is possible to move directly to END code point from the home position by –JOG.	
SJMT	Sets the	method for mov	ing the smooth JOG.	
Setting the method for	-	NM	Moving the JOG at the constant speed.	
moving the smooth JOG.		KD	It increase in speed for the JOG. But, when it get through the pattern of corner or code data by using the JOG, it decrease in speed.	

17. Feed angle

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification	
S8C	DO NO	DO NOT USE.		
DO NOT USE	_	OF	DO NOT USE.	
		ON	DO NOT USE.	
E8C	DO NO	ΓUSE.		
DO NOT USE		OF	DO NOT USE.	
	-	ON	DO NOT USE.	
XS8 DO NOT USE	deg.	0 to 356	DO NOT USE.	
XE8 DO NOT USE	deg.	0 to 356	DO NOT USE.	
XT8 DO NOT USE	deg.	0 to 356	DO NOT USE.	
YS8 DO NOT USE	deg.	0 to 356	DO NOT USE.	
YE8 DO NOT USE	deg.	0 to 356	DO NOT USE.	
YT8 DO NOT USE	deg.	0 to 356	DO NOT USE.	
XUNW X M3 width cord setting	%	1 to 100	X M3 width cord setting value default at M3 sewing motion. (Low speed)	
value default at M3 sewing motion				
X M3 width cord setting value 1 at M3 sewing motion	%	1 to 100	X M3 width cord setting value 1 at M3 sewing motion. (Low speed)	
XUN2				
X M3 width cord setting value 2 at M3 sewing motion	%	1 to 100	X M3 width cord setting value 2 at M3 sewing motion. (Low speed)	
YUNW				
Y M3 width cord setting value default at M3 sewing motion	%	1 to 100	Y M3 width cord setting value default at M3 sewing motion. (Low speed)	
YUN1				
Y M3 width cord setting value 1 at M3 sewing motion	%	1 to 100	Y M3 width cord setting value 1 at M3 sewing motion. (Low speed)	
YUN2				
Y M3 width cord setting value 2 at M3 sewing motion	%	1 to 100	Y M3 width cord setting value 2 at M3 sewing motion. (Low speed)	
XUNS				
X M3 slant at M3 sewing motion	%	25 to 75	X M3 slant at M3 sewing motion.	
YUNS Y M3 slant at M3 sewing motion	%	25 to 75	Y M3 slant at M3 sewing motion.	

18. Communication

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification	
SC1	DO NOT			
DO NOT USE	_	OF	DO NOT USE.	
		ON	DO NOT USE.	
BR1	DO NOT USE.			
DO NOT USE		96	DO NOT USE.	
		384	DO NOT USE.	
	-	576	DO NOT USE.	
		1152	DO NOT USE.	
	<u> </u>	OF	DO NOT USE.	
BM1 DO NOT USE	x100 bps	96 to 2560	DO NOT USE.	
UAT	Sets sev	ving operation C	N/OFF when USB memory is connected.	
Sewing operation ON/OFF when USB		OF	Sewing operation is permitted regardless USB memory connection.	
memory is connected	-	ON	Sewing operation is prohibited when USB memory is connected.	
UBCV	Valid/Inv	alid USB barco	de reader.	
ON/OFF of valid for USB		OF	Invalid USB barcode reader.	
barcode reader	-	ON	Valid USB barcode reader.	
UBCT	Reading	timing of the Us	SB bar cord reader.	
The timing of reading the barcode for USB barcode	-	OF	Reading the pattern number by customize signal (BCDR) on timing.	
reader		ON	Reading the pattern number by clamp on timing.	
UBDI	Valid/Inv	Valid/Invalid the ID and pattern read data accumulation of USB barcode reader.		
ON/OFF of valid for	-		Invalid the ID and pattern read data accumulation of USB	
recording information data for USB barcode		OF	barcode reader.	
reader		ON	Valid the ID and pattern read data accumulation of USB barcode reader.	
PTOW	Sets vali	id/invalid of over	write the current pattern data by USB communication.	
Setting valid of overwrite the current pattern data	-	OF	Sets the invalid of overwrite the current pattern data by USB communication.	
by USB communication		ON	Sets the valid of overwrite the current pattern data by USB communication.	
ICCS	Valid/invalid of input port control by CC-Link communication.		t control by CC-Link communication.	
Input port control by		OF	Invalid of input port control by CC-Link communication.	
CC-Link communication.	-	ON	Valid of input port control by CC-Link communication.	
OCCS	Valid/inv	alid of output po	ort control by CC-Link communication.	
		OF	Invalid of output port control by CC-Link communication.	
Output port control by	-		Valid of output port control by CC-Link communication.	
Output port control by CC-Link communication.	-	ON		
CC-Link communication.	- Valid/inv	ON alid of CC-Link		
	- Valid/inv	ON ralid of CC-Link OF		

19. Digital tension

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification			
DTSN ON/OFF of valid for		Select the digital tension function mode. ‡ Please turn off the power after the setting change and restart again.				
Digital tension		OF	Digital tension is possible to operate by manual. Tension value is displayed on the panel.			
		PT	Digital tension operate automatically by the sewing data. It can not be operated manually.			
	-	AT	Digital tension operate automatically by the sewing direction. It can not be operated manually.			
		ME	Memorize the position of digital tension.			
		PT2	Digital tension operates automatically by the sewing data. The tension is based on the memorized digital tension position by manual setting.			
DTST Sets value of the digital tension code default	-	0.5 to 100.0	Digital tension code default setting value.			
DTS1 Sets value of the digital tension code 1	-	0.5 to 100.0	Digital tension code 1 setting value.			
DTS2 Sets value of the digital tension code 2	-	0.5 to 100.0	Digital tension code 2 setting value.			
DTMX Digital tension maximum position (100.0)	pulse	DTMN. to 16000	Sets the maximum position (100.0) of digital tension.			
DTMN Digital tension zero position (0.0)	pulse	0. to DTMX	Sets the zero position (0.0) of digital tension.			
DTA0 Digital tension direction 0 deg	%	10 to 300	Sets the digital tension value of the 0 degree sewing direction.			
DTA1 Digital tension direction 45 deg	%	10 to 300	Sets the digital tension value of the 45 degree sewing direction.			
DTA2 Digital tension direction 90 deg	%	10 to 300	Sets the digital tension value of the 90 degree sewing direction.			
DTA3 Digital tension direction 135 deg	%	10 to 300	Sets the digital tension value of the 135 degree sewing direction.			
DTA4 Digital tension direction 180 deg	%	10 to 300	Sets the digital tension value of the 180 degree sewing direction.			
DTA5 Digital tension direction 225 deg	%	10 to 300	Sets the digital tension value of the 225 degree sewing direction.			
DTA6 Digital tension direction 270 deg	%	10 to 300	Sets the digital tension value of the 270 degree sewing direction.			
DTA7 Digital tension direction 315 deg	%	10 to 300	Sets the digital tension value of the 315 degree sewing direction.			

< Continuation of [Digital tension] >

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification
DTLP The distance that memorized digital tension position by manual setting.	pulse	0 to 64	Set the distance that memorized digital tension position by manual setting.
DTPP The memorized digital tension position by manual setting.	pulse	0 to 65535	Set the memorized digital tension position by manual setting.
D2ST Sets ratio value of the digital tension code default (%)	%	10 ~ 200	Setting is effective when DTSN = [PT2]. Sets DTST code tension as ratio (%)
D2S1 Sets ratio value of the digital tension code 1 (%)	%	10 ~ 200	Setting is effective when DTSN = [PT2]. Sets DTS1 code tension as ratio (%)
D2S2 Sets ratio value of the digital tension code 2 (%)	%	10 ~ 200	Setting is effective when DTSN = [PT2]. Sets DTS2 code tension as ratio (%)

20. Oil lubrication

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification
OILV	Valid/Inv	alid oil lubricatio	on output.
ON/OFF of oil lubrication		OF	Invalid oil lubrication output.
output	-	ON	Valid oil lubrication output.
		ST	Valid the oil lubrication output at start of sewing.
OL1C Stitch number of oil lubrication output 1	x100 sti.	0 to 200	Sets the stitch number of oil lubrication output 1 until oil lubrication.
OL1T Time of oil lubrication output 1	x100 ms	1 to 100	Sets the time of oil lubrication output 1 until oil lubrication.
OL2C Stitch number of oil lubrication output 2	x100 sti.	0 to 200 ※	Sets the stitch number of oil lubrication output 2 until oil lubrication.
OL2T Time of Oil lubrication output 2	x100 ms	1 to 100	Sets the time of oil lubrication output 2 until oil lubrication.

 $\ensuremath{\,\times\,}$ Depending on the model, the setting range may be different.

21. Other

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification	
BOM	Sets val	alid/invalid for the control box temperature warning detection.		
ON/OFF of the control	_	OF	Invalidates control box temperature warning detection.	
box temperature warning		ON	Validates control box temperature warning detection.	
CDD	The method of displaying the code of the sewing data image display is se		g the code of the sewing data image display is set.	
Display of code in image setting		DP	The content of the code is displayed.	
Setting	-	CR	All the codes are displayed by "Circle".	
		NO	The code is not displayed.	
GPL ON/OFF of	Sets cor the cont		or detection when the operation panel is not connected with	
communication error detection with operation panel	_	OF	Validates communication error detection with operation panel.	
panei	-	ON	Invalidates communication error detection with operation panel.	
CMIF	Sets ON	/OFF of clearing	the multi information window when sewing starts.	
Sets ON/OFF of clearing the multi information	-	OF	Invalid of clearing the multi information window when sewing starts.	
window		ON	Valid of clearing the multi information window when sewing starts.	
P1EX	Sets the	Extra mode fun	ction of standard screen 1.	
Switching the extra mode		0	Not use the Extra mode	
of standard screen 1		1	MT tracer	
		2	DO NOT USE.	
		3	DO NOT USE.	
		4	DO NOT USE.	
		5	DO NOT USE.	
		6	DO NOT USE.	
		7	DO NOT USE.	
	-	8	DO NOT USE.	
		9	DO NOT USE.	
		10		
		11	DO NOT USE.	
			DO NOT USE.	
		12	DO NOT USE.	
		13	DO NOT USE.	
		14	DO NOT USE.	
		15	DO NOT USE.	

22. Pattern

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification
APC Pattern select function by			on method is set. wer after the setting change and restart again.
external signal < TURN OFF THE		OF	Selects sewing pattern data number by using the operation panel.
POWER>	-	ON	Select sewing pattern number by using external signal. In this case input customize setting is ignored.
POF	Offset n	umber for patter	n data number selection by using external signal.
Pattern offset selection		10	Sewing data number becomes specified number +1000.
by external signal		20	Sewing data number becomes specified number +2000.
	-	30	Sewing data number becomes specified number +3000.
		40	Sewing data number becomes specified number +4000.
PTC	Selects	setting table cha	nge action at the pattern data change.
Change in setting table number from the sewing		OF	The change in the setting table number from the sewing data is unavailable.
data		ON	The change in the setting table number from the sewing data is available.
PT1	DO NOT	USE.	
DO NOT USE		OF	DO NOT USE.
		ON	DO NOT USE.
APT	Chooses	s sewing pattern	number switching timing by using external signal.
Setting of pattern selection timing by using of external signal	_	OF	The pattern number is changed at the sewing end, at the beginning of sewing or at the beginning of +Jog.
or external signal		ON	When a new pattern number is input, it is switched immediately. (However, only at home position)
M2H Second home positioning	Selects second home positioning operation with pattern data which includes second home position.		
operation with pattern data which includes second home position	-	OF	When pattern data which includes second home position is read, machine does not move to second home position automatically.
		ON	When pattern data which includes second home position is read, machine moves to second home position automatically.
PKY It release or not release			ease the selected sewing pattern data after sewing machine g pattern data selection by serial communication is effective.
the selected pattern data after sewing machine rotation.		OF	When the sewing pattern data selection by barcode reader is effective, the selected sewing pattern data is not released after sewing machine rotation.
	-	ON	When the sewing pattern data selection by barcode reader is effective, the selected sewing pattern data is released after sewing machine rotation. Please select the sewing pattern data by barcode reader again. (valid when UBCV = [ON])
ASR Setting of the unit of the	Sets the to sewin		from stop by the ASRT code during sewing machine rotation
time that is stopped by ASRT code.		1000	The unit of the time that is stopped by the ASRT code is set to 1 sec (1000msec).
	-	500	The unit of the time that is stopped by the ASRT code is set to 0.5 sec (500msec).
		200	The unit of the time that is stopped by the ASRT code is set to 0.2 sec (200msec).

< Continuation of [Pattern] >

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification	
HPW	Sets USE/NOT USE of PF height in pattern data.			
Setting presser foot height in pattern data		OF	Not use PF height in pattern data. (Use PF height in machine)	
	-	ON	Use PF height in pattern data. (Not use PF height in machine)	
DTPW	Sets US	E/NOT USE of a	ligital tension value in pattern data.	
Setting digital tension position in pattern data			Not use digital tension value in pattern data. (Use digital tension value in machine)	
	-	ON	Use digital tension value in pattern data. (Not use digital tension value in machine)	
JPRU	Sets effe	ective/ineffective	the sewing pattern data selection by USB flash drive.	
Sets effective/ineffective the sewing pattern data		OF	Sets ineffective the sewing pattern data selection by USB flash drive.	
selection by USB flash drive.	-	ON	Sets effective the sewing pattern data selection by USB flash drive. *It is possible to read and sew of the sewing pattern only.	

23. Traceability

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification
ZDS1 Material detect speed 1 initial	-	1 to 100	Sets speed of the position to switch speed when material detect.
ZDS2			
Material detect speed 2 initial	-	10 to 100	Sets speed of the detection position when material detect.
ZDSQ	ZDSQ		
Material detect pressure setting initial	x0.1%	150 to 1000	Sets the material detect torque setting.
ZDST			
Material detect judgment time initial	ms	50 to 1000	Sets the material detect judgment time.
ZDSL	x0.01		
Material detect judgment range initial	mm	0 to 100	Sets the material detect judgment range.

IMPORTANT ------

Abnormal stitch detect function is "not able to detect the abnormal stitch perfectly, and there is not guarantee it".

This function is notice function to customer that detect the suspicion of skip stitch or thread breakage etc.

Please adjust the detect timing etc. by using each setting.

< Continuation of [Traceability] >

Function	Unit	Setting range	e Specification	
SKCF	Valid/inv	Valid/invalid of stopping sewing when the abnormal stitch is detected.		
Valid/invalid of the abnormality stitch	_ OF		It do not stop sewing when the abnormal stitch is detected.	
detection		ON	It stop sewing when the abnormal stitch is detected.	
SKN1				
The number of ignore stitches of the abnormal stitch detection after sewing start.	sti.	1 to 9	The number of ignore stitches of the abnormal stitch detection after sewing start can be set.	
SKN2				
Invalid stitches of the abnormal stitch detection.	sti.	1 to 9	The number of valid stitches which is detected by the abnormal stitch detection sensor can be set.	
SKSP		LOW to	Rotation speed to disregard the abnormal stitch detection	
Rotation speed to disregard the abnormal stitch detection.	rpm	HIGH ×	sensor can be set. The abnormal stitch sensor is disregard when the sewing speed is the set value or less.	
SKFL				
The filter number for the abnormal stitch detection sensor.	time	1 to 99	The filter number for the abnormal stitch detection sensor can be set.	
SKN3				
The number of ignore stitches of the abnormal stitch detection before sewing end	sti.	1 to 9	The number of ignore stitches of the abnormal stitch detection before sewing end can be set.	

< Continuation of [Traceability] >

Continuation of [Tracea Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification
SKCS			
The angle for judgement starting of abnormal stitch detection	deg.	0 to 359	Sets the angle for judgement starting of abnormal stitch detection.
SKTI			
The threshold for judgement time of abnormal stitch detection	x0.1 ms	1 to 10000	Sets the threshold for judgement time of abnormal stitch detection.
SKTD	Sets the	threshold for jue	dgement unit of abnormal stitch detection.
The threshold for judgement unit of abnormal stitch detection	_	TI	The threshold for judgement unit of abnormal stitch detection set to time.
abnormal stitch detection		DE	The threshold for judgement unit of abnormal stitch detection set to angle.
SKDE			
The threshold for judgement angle of abnormal stitch detection	deg.	0 to 180	Sets the threshold for judgement angle of abnormal stitch detection.
SKTP	Sets the	timing for sewin	g stop of abnormal stitch detection.
The timing for sewing stop of abnormal stitch	_	NW	It stop sewing immediately when the abnormal stitch is detected.
detection	-	ED	It stop after sewing end when the abnormal stitch is detected.
S2CF	Valid/invalid of stopping sewing when the abnormal stitch 2 is detected.		sewing when the abnormal stitch 2 is detected.
Valid/invalid of the abnormal stitch detection	_	OF	It do not stop sewing when the abnormal stitch 2 is detected.
2		ON	It stop sewing when the abnormal stitch 2 is detected.
S2N1			
The number of ignore stitches of the abnormal stitch detection 2 after sewing start	sti.	1 to 9	The number of ignore stitches of the abnormal stitch detection 2 after sewing start can be set.
S2N2			
Invalid stitches of the abnormal stitch detection 2	sti.	1 to 9	The number of valid stitches which is detected by the abnormal stitch detection sensor 2 can be set.
S2SP		LOW to	Rotation speed to disregard the abnormal stitch detection
Rotation speed to disregard the abnormal stitch detection 2	rpm	HIGH ×	sensor 2 can be set. The abnormal stitch sensor 2 is disregard when the sewing speed is the set value or less.
S2FL			
The filter number for sensor of the abnormal stitch detection 2	time	1 to 99	The filter number for the abnormal stitch detection sensor 2 can be set.
S2N3			
The number of ignore stitches of the abnormal stitch detection 2 before sewing end	sti.	1 to 9	The number of ignore stitches of the abnormal stitch detection 2 before sewing end can be set.
S2CE The angle for judgement ending of abnormal stitch detection 2	deg.	0 to 359	Sets the angle for judgement ending of abnormal stitch detection 2.

< Continuation of [Traceability] >

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification	
S2TP	Sets the	timing for sewin	g stop of abnormal stitch detection 2.	
The timing for sewing stop of abnormal stitch detection 2	_	NW	It stop sewing immediately when the abnormal stitch 2 is detected.	
detection 2	-	ED	It stop after sewing end when the abnormal stitch 2 is detected.	
ZDSP The height which start the material detect speed 2	x0.1 mm	1 to 150	Sets the height which start the material detect speed 2.	
ZDHD				
The delay time which switch from PF home positioning to the material detect speed 1	ms	250 to 1000	Sets the delay time which switch from PF home positioning to the material detect speed 1.	
ZDSD				
The delay time which switch from the material detect speed 1 to the material detect speed 2	ms	500 to 2000	Sets the delay time which switch from the material detect speed 1 to the material detect speed 2.	
FFSX		LOW to	Rotation speed to disregard FF-stitch for X direction can	
Rotation speed to disregard FF-stitch for X direction.	rpm	HIGH ※	be set. When the sewing speed is less than the set value, the FF-stitch is invalid.	
FFSY		LOW to	Rotation speed to disregard FF-stitch for Y direction can	
Rotation speed to disregard FF-stitch for Y direction.	rpm	HIGH *	be set. When the sewing speed is less than the set value, the FF-stitch is invalid.	
STCM	Set the v	Set the way of judgment for the abnormal stitch		
The way of judgment for the abnormal stitch		CN	It stop sewing machine by the continuous abnormal stitches detection.	
	-	DS	It stop sewing machine by abnormal stitches detection in range of the distance.	
		ST	It judge abnormal stitches in range of the number of stitches.	
STRA				
The number of stitches or distance for range of judgement for the abnormal stitch.	mm /sti.	10 to 1000	Sets the number of stitches or distance for range of judgement for the abnormal stitch.	
SACF	Valid / ir	valid of stitch al	ert.	
Valid / invalid for stitch alert		OF	It does not stop sewing and display message by the function of stitch alert.	
	-	ON	It stop sewing and displays message by the function of stitch alert.	
SASE Sensitivity of stitch alert	%	0 to 100	Sets the threshold level to stop sewing and display massage by the function of stitch alert.	
SAN1			Sats the number of stitches that ignore stitch elect from	
The number of stitches that ignore stitch alert from sewing start	sti.	0 to 9	Sets the number of stitches that ignore stitch alert from sewing start. ‡ This setting is valid after sewing speed attain the setting speed.	
SAN2 The number of stitches for judging of stitch alert	sti.	1 to 9	Sets the number of stitches for judging about alert for stitch alert.	

< Continuation of [Traceability] >

Function	Unit	Setting range	Specification
SAN3 The number of stitches that ignore stitch alert before sewing end	sti.	0 to 9	Sets the number of stitches that ignore stitch alert before sewing end.
SATP	Set the t	iming for sewing	stop of stitch alert.
The timing for sewing stop of stitch alert	_	NW	It stops sewing immediately when the threshold level for alert is detected.
	-	ED	It stops after sewing end when the threshold level for alert is detected.
SASP The maximum speed to be valid of stitch alert	rpm	LOW to HIGH ※	It validates the function of stitch alert until this setting of speed. When the sewing speed is the set value or less, the stitch alert is valid.
SAPE The value of stitch alert parameter when it is displayed 100%	-	0 to 4000	Sets the value of stitch alert parameter when it is displayed 100%. For example, if it inputs the half value of the current one, it doubles the stitch alert parameter in display. Also, if it inputs the double value of the current one, It is half in display.

* Depending on the model, the setting range may be different.

[23] Error / Message display

1. [E-***] Error code

· When the error message is displayed, confirm the contents and investigate according to the following table.

• The machine can be restored to the normal mode by turning off the power once and turning on again.

CODE	ERROR NAME	PROBABLE CAUSE	INSPECTION
E-0001	MAIN AXIS OVERCURRENT	-Wiring to the main servo motor is short-circuited.	Check the wiring for the main motor.
E-0001	ERROR	-The load torque of the main axis is too large.	Check the sewing machine.
E-0002	MAIN MOTOR ENCODER	\cdot The main servo encoder connector has not been firmly inserted.	Check the insertion of the connector.
E-0002	ERROR	The signal from the main servo encoder has been disconnected.	 Check the encoder signal by using IN/OUT setting mode.
E-0003	MAIN MOTOR U PHASE	There is a trouble in the U-phase Current detection circuit on the	Exchange the SRV board.
E-0003	CURRENT OFFSET ERROR	SRV board.	 Please consult sewing machine shop of the order.
E-0004	MAIN MOTOR V PHASE	There is a trouble in the V-phase Current detection circuit on the	Exchange the SRV board.
E-0004	CURRENT OFFSET ERROR	SRV board.	 Please consult sewing machine shop of the order.
		\cdot The main servo encoder connector has not been firmly inserted.	Check the insertion of the connector.
E-0005	MAIN MOTOR LOCK ERROR	\cdot The signal from the main servo encoder has been disconnected.	 Check the encoder signal by using IN/OUT setting mode.
L-0003		The main servo motor is locked.	Check the main servo motor.
		The sewing machine is locked.	Check the sewing machine.
E-0006	MAIN MOTOR PHASE DEFECT ERROR	 Wiring to the main servo motor has been disconnected. 	Check the wiring of the main servo motor.
E-0007	MAIN MOTOR ENCODER	\cdot The main servo encoder connector has not been firmly inserted.	Check the insertion of the connector.
E-0007	COMMUNICATION ERROR 1	The signal from the main servo encoder has been disconnected.	 Check the encoder signal by using IN/OUT setting mode.
E-0008	MAIN MOTOR ENCODER COMMUNICATION ERROR 2		
E-0009	MAIN MOTOR ENCODER COMMUNICATION ERROR 3		
E-0010	MAIN MOTOR ENCODER COMMUNICATION ERROR 4	 The main servo encoder connector has not been firmly inserted. 	Check the insertion of the connector.
E-0011	MAIN MOTOR ENCODER COMMUNICATION ERROR 5	The signal from the main servo encoder has been disconnected.	Check the wiring of the main servo encoder.
E-0012	MAIN MOTOR HOME POSITION ERROR	 Abnormality / breakdowns of the main servo encoder. 	 Check the encoder signal by using IN/OUT setting mode.
E-0013	MAIN MOTOR ENCODER DN DETECTOR ERROR		
E-0014	MAIN MOTOR ENCODER COMMUNICATION ERROR 6		

CODE	ERROR NAME	PROBABLE CAUSE	INSPECTION
E-0015	SUB MOTOR OVERCURRENT	Wiring to the sub servo motor is short-circuited.	Check the wiring of the sub servo motor.
E-0015	ERROR	 The load torque of the sub axis is too large. 	Check the sewing machine.
E 0010	SUB MOTOR ENCODER	The sub servo encoder connector has not been firmly inserted.	Check the insertion of the connector.
E-0016	ERROR	The signal from the sub servo encoder has been disconnected.	 Check the encoder signal by using IN/OUT setting mode.
E-0017	SUB MOTOR U PHASE	There is a trouble in the U-phase Current detection circuit on the	Exchange the SRV board.
E-0017	CURRENT OFFSET ERROR	SRV board.	 Please consult sewing machine shop of the order.
E-0018	SUB MOTOR V PHASE	There is a trouble in the V-phase Current detection circuit on the	Exchange the SRV board.
E-0010	CURRENT OFFSET ERROR	SRV board.	 Please consult sewing machine shop of the order.
		The sub servo encoder connector has not been firmly inserted.	Check the insertion of the connector.
E-0019	SUB MOTOR LOCK ERROR	The signal from the sub servo encoder has been disconnected.	\cdot Check the encoder A/B phase signal by IN/OUT setting mode.
E-0019	SOB MOTOR LOCK ERROR	The sub servo motor is locked.	Check the sub servo motor.
		The sewing machine is locked.	Check the sewing machine.
E-0020	SUB MOTOR PHASE DEFECT ERROR	Wiring to the sub servo motor has been disconnected.	Check the wiring of the sub servo motor.
E-0021	SUB MOTOR ENCODER	The main servo encoder connector has not been firmly inserted.	Check the insertion of the connector.
E-0021	COMMUNICATION ERROR 1	 The signal from the main servo encoder has been disconnected. 	\cdot Check the encoder A/B phase signal by IN/OUT setting mode.
E-0022	SUB MOTOR ENCODER COMMUNICATION ERROR 2		
E-0023	SUB MOTOR ENCODER COMMUNICATION ERROR 3	• The sub servo encoder connector has not been firmly inserted.	Check the insertion of the connector.
E-0024	SUB MOTOR ENCODER	• The signal from the sub servo encoder has been disconnected.	Check the wiring of the sub servo encoder.
L-0024	COMMUNICATION ERROR 4	 Abnormality / breakdowns of the sub servo encoder. 	 Check the encoder signal by using IN/OUT setting mode.
E-0025	SUB MOTOR ENCODER COMMUNICATION ERROR 5		
E-0026	OVER BUS VOLTAGE	 Power supply voltage is too high than the power supply specification. 	Check the power supply voltage.
E-0027	BUS VOLTAGE SHORTAGE	 Power supply voltage is too low the power supply specification. 	Check the power supply voltage.
E-0029	SUB MOTOR ENCODER	the sub servo encoder has been disconnected.	Check the wiring of the sub servo encoder.
E-0029	COMMUNICATION ERROR 6	 Abnormality / breakdowns of the sub servo encoder. 	 Check the encoder signal by using IN/OUT setting mode.
E 4000		Wiring to the X axis stepping motor is short circuited.	Check the wiring of the X axis stepping motor.
E-1033	IPM1 OVERCURRENT ERROR	 The load on the XY table is too large. 	Check the sewing machine.

CODE	ERROR NAME	PROBABLE CAUSE	INSPECTION
E-1034	X MOTOR ENCODER	The X axis encoder connector has not been firmly inserted.	Check the insertion of the connector.
E-1034	E-1034 ERROR	The signal from the X axis encoder has been disconnected.	 Check the encoder signal by using IN/OUT setting mode.
E-1035	X MOTOR A PHASE	There is a trouble of current detection circuit on the PMD board.	Exchange the PMD board.
E-1035	CURRENT OFFSET ERROR		 Please consult sewing machine shop of the order.
E-1036	X MOTOR B PHASE	 There is a trouble of current detection circuit on the PMD board. 	Exchange the PMD board.
L-1030	CURRENT OFFSET ERROR		Please consult sewing machine shop of the order.
E-1037	X MOTOR A PHASE ADSORPTION ERROR	 Clamp X position is at the end of the sewing area or clamp is hit to obstacle. 	Check the clamp position.
	X MOTOR HOME POSITION	 The connector of X axis home position sensor has not been firmly inserted. 	Check the insertion of the connector.
E-1038	ERROR	 The signal from the X axis home position sensor has been disconnected. 	 Check the X axis home position signal by using IN/OUT setting mode.
E-1039	X MOTOR PHASE DEFECT	The connector of X axis motor cable has not been firmly inserted.	Check the insertion of the connector.
E-1039	ERROR	The X axis stepping motor cable has been disconnected.	Check the X axis stepping motor cable.
E-1040	IPM2 OVERCURRENT ERROR	 Wiring to the X axis stepping motor or the PF axis stepping motor is short circuited. 	 Check the wiring of the X axis stepping motor wiring or PF axis stepping motor.
		\cdot The load on the XY table or the PF axis is too large.	Check the sewing machine.
E-1041	Y MOTOR ENCODER	The Y axis encoder connector has not been firmly inserted.	Check the insertion of the connector.
E-1041	ERROR	$\boldsymbol{\cdot}$ The signal from the Y axis encoder has been disconnected.	Check the encoder signal by using IN/OUT setting mode.
E-1042	Y MOTOR A PHASE	 There is a trouble of current detection circuit on the PMD board. 	Exchange the PMD board.
L-1042	CURRENT OFFSET ERROR		Please consult sewing machine shop of the order.
E-1043	Y MOTOR B PHASE	 There is a trouble of current detection circuit on the PMD board. 	Exchange the PMD board.
L-1043	CURRENT OFFSET ERROR		Please consult sewing machine shop of the order.
E-1044	Y MOTOR A PHASE ADSORPTION ERROR	 Clamp Y position is at the end of the sewing area or clamp is hit to obstacle. 	Check the clamp position.
	Y MOTOR HOME POSITION	 The connector of Y axis home position sensor has not been firmly inserted. 	Check the insertion of the connector.
E-1045	ERROR	 The signal from the Y axis home position sensor has been disconnected. 	 Check the Y axis home position signal by using IN/OUT setting mode.
E-1046	Y MOTOR PHASE DEFECT	The connector of Y axis motor cable has not been firmly inserted.	Check the insertion of the connector.
E-1046	ERROR	The Y axis stepping motor cable has been disconnected.	Check the Y axis stepping motor cable.

CODE	ERROR NAME	PROBABLE CAUSE	INSPECTION
E-1047	IPM3 OVERCURRENT ERROR	 Wiring to the Y axis stepping motor or the PF axis stepping motor is short circuited. The load on the XY table or the PF axis is too large. 	 Check the wiring of the Y axis or PF axis stepping motor. Check the sewing machine.
E-1048	Z MOTOR ENCODER	The PF axis encoder connector has not been firmly inserted.	Check the insertion of the connector.
L-10+0	ERROR	\cdot The signal from the PF axis encoder has been disconnected.	 Check the encoder signal by using IN/OUT setting mode.
E-1049	Z MOTOR A PHASE CURRENT OFFSET ERROR	There is a trouble of current detection circuit on the PMD board.	 Exchange the PMD board. Please consult sewing machine shop of the order.
E-1050	Z MOTOR B PHASE CURRENT OFFSET ERROR	There is a trouble of current detection circuit on the PMD board.	 Exchange the PMD board. Please consult sewing machine shop of the order.
E-1051	Z MOTOR A PHASE ADSORPTION ERROR	 The position of the presser foot is at the lower end or the presser foot is hit to obstacle. 	Check the presser foot position.
E-1052	Z MOTOR HOME POSITION	 The connector of PF axis home position sensor has not been firmly inserted. 	Check the insertion of the connector.
E-1032	ERROR	 The signal from the PF axis home position sensor has been disconnected. 	 Check the PF axis home position signal by using IN/OUT setting mode.
E-1053	Z MOTOR PHASE DEFECT ERROR	 The connector of PF axis stepping motor cable has not been firmly inserted. 	Check the insertion of the connector.
	ERROR	The PF axis stepping motor cable has been disconnected.	Check the PF axis stepping motor cable.
E-1054	IPM4 OVERCURRENT ERROR	 Wiring to the Y axis stepping motor is short circuited. 	Check the wiring of the Y axis stepping motor.
E-1034	IFINA OVERCORRENT ERROR	The load on the XY table is too large.	Check the sewing machine.
E-2065	POWER SUPPLY FAULT 1	• Internal 12 V power is decrease or short-circuited by trouble in the CPU board.	 Remove faulty point and exchange F1 fuse on the CPU board.
		 Internal 12 V power is decrease or short-circuited by trouble in the SRV board. 	
E-2066	POWER SUPPLY FAULT 2	 External 12V power is short-circuited or decrease by the trouble of the operation panel. 	 Remove faulty point and exchange F2 fuse on the CPU board.
L-2000	FOWER SUFFLI FAULI Z	 External 12V power is short-circuited or decrease by the trouble of the I/F board or the halt switch lamp. 	Remove lauly point and exchange 12 luse on the CFO board.
E-2067	POWER SUPPLY FAULT 3	There is a trouble in the CPU board or 5V power supply is short-	Check the encoder cable.
2007		circuited.	Exchange the CPU board.

CODE	ERROR NAME	PROBABLE CAUSE	INSPECTION
			Check the sewing machine
_		 The load torque of the sewing machine is too large. 	 Check the output current 24 V used with the I/F board etc.
E-2068	TEMPERATURE ANOMALY 1	 Solenoid valve output (O1 to OR) and axis P1 or P2 axis motor is an overload. 	Attention) Turn on the power again after the internal temperature of the control unit rises or falls. (Please the ambient temperature in more than 5°C and 35°C or less.)
E-2069	USB OVERCURRENT ERROR	 The USB medium connected to PAL is faulty. 	Check the USB medium connected to the PAL.
E-2009	1	 Non standard USB medium being used. 	(Refer to page 5-1.)
		 The connection of the electromagnetic valve connected from O3 of the output port to OR is short-circuited. 	 Check the wiring of the electromagnetic valve connected to output port O3 to OR.
E-3097	IN/OUT PORT OVER CURRENT 1	• Total output current of the electromagnetic valve is over rating	Exchange the electromagnetic valve.
		value.	 For example, shift the timing of each output and use it at the rated current value or less.
E-3098	ADDITIONAL MOTOR OVER	 Wiring to the P1 axis stepping motor is short circuited. 	Check wiring of the P1 axis stepping motor.
E-2090	CURRENT 1	\cdot The load on the Thread trimming mechanism is too large.	Check the sewing machine.
E-3099	ADDITIONAL MOTOR OVER	 Wiring to the P2 axis stepping motor is short circuited. 	Check wiring of the P2 axis stepping motor.
E-2099	CURRENT 1	 The load on the digital tension mechanism is too large. 	Check the sewing machine.
E-3100	ADDITIONAL MOTOR ENCODER ERROR 1	The P1 axis encoder connector has not been firmly inserted.	Check the insertion of the connector.
E-3100		 The signal from the P1 axis encoder has been disconnected. 	 Check the encoder signal by using IN/OUT setting mode.
E-3101	ADDITIONAL MOTOR	The P2 axis encoder connector has not been firmly inserted.	Check the insertion of the connector.
E-3101	ENCODER ERROR 2	 The signal from the P2 axis encoder has been disconnected. 	 Check the encoder signal by using IN/OUT setting mode.
	ADDITIONAL MOTOR HOME	The connector of P1 axis home position sensor has not been firmly inserted.	Check the insertion of the connector.
E-3102	ERROR 1	 The signal from the P1 axis home position sensor has been disconnected. 	 Check the P1 axis home position signal by using IN/OUT setting mode.
E-3104	IN/OUT PORT POWER SUPPLY FAULT 1	 • 24 V power supply for electromagnetic valve is not supplied to the 	Check CON A connection.
E-3104		I/F board.	Exchange F2 fuse on I/F board.
E-3105	IN/OUT PORT POWER SUPPLY FAULT 2	\cdot 24 V power supply for P1 axis or P2 axis is not supplied to the I/F	Check CON A connection.
E-3105		board	Exchange F1 fuse on I/F board.
E-3106	IN/OUT PORT POWER	• There is a trouble in the I/F board or 5V power supply is short-	Check the P1 axis or P2 axis encoder cable.
E-3100	SUPPLY FAULT 3	circuited.	Exchange the I/F board.
E-3107	USB OVERCURRENT ERROR	 The USB medium connected to I/F board is faulty 	Check the USB medium connected to the I/F board.
	3	 Non standard USB medium being used. 	(Refer to page 5-1.)

CODE	ERROR NAME	PROBABLE CAUSE	INSPECTION
E-3108	LESS AIR PRESSURE	Air pressure decrease detection input signal (ARS) was detected.	Check the air pressure.
E-3112	IN/OUT PORT OVER CURRENT 2	 The electromagnetic valve connection connected to the output ports O1 and O2 is short-circuited. Total output current of the electromagnetic valve is over rating value. 	 Check the wiring of the electromagnetic valve connected to output port O1 and O2. Exchange electromagnetic valve. For example, shift the timing of each output and use it at the rated current value or less.
E-3113	ADDITIONAL MOTOR A PHASE ADSORPTION ERROR 1	 The Thread trimming mechanism (P1 axis stepping motor) is in contact with an obstacle. 	Check the thread trimming mechanism (P1 axis stepping motor).
E-3114	ADDITIONAL MOTOR A PHASE ADSORPTION ERROR 2	 The digital tension (P2 axis stepping motor) is in contact with the end of mechanism or an obstacle. 	Check the digital tension position (P2 axis stepping motor).

2. [M-***] Message code

··· [· · · ·]	message seac	
CODE	MESSAGE	SUB-MESSAGE
M-001	NEEDLE IS NOT CORRECT POSITION	RETURN NEEDLE TO UP POSITION BY HAND OR NEEDLE UP ICON
M-002	NEEDLE THREAD WAS BROKEN	PLEASE THREAD THE NEEDLE
M-003	CLAMP IS UP	TURN ON THE FOOT SWITCH (BLACK FOOT SWITCH)
M-004	UP COUNTER SET VALUE UP	Please touch Enter Icon
M-005	DOWN COUNTER REACHED SET VALUE	Please touch Enter Icon
M-006	PATTERN DATA DOES NOT EXIST	READING OR TEACHING INPUT
M-007	CLAMP IS NOT AT HOME POSITION	PRESS HOME ICON
M-008	SERIAL DATA TRANSMITTING. (RS232C)	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-009	SERIAL DATA RECEIVING. (RS232C)	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-010	HALT SWITCH IS ON	PLEASE PUSH HALT SWITCH AGAIN
M-011	PLEASE RUN SEWING MACHINE	PLEASE ROTATE THE SEWING MACHINE BY THE WINDER OR SEWING
M-012	THE HALT SWITCH IS TURNED ON.	START SWITCH, +JOG, -JOG ICON IS INVALID. PLEASE TURN THE POWER OFF. * AFTER POWER LED IS TURNED OFF, TURN ON THE POWER.
M-013	KEY IS LOCKED	PLEASE UNLOCK THE KEY WHEN USING
M-014	CURRENT UP COUNTER VALUE IS PROTECTED	PLEASE TURN OFF PROHIBITION WHEN CORRECTING.
M-015	CURRENT DOWN COUNTER VALUE IS PROTECTED	PLEASE TURN OFF PROHIBITION WHEN CORRECTING.
M-016	CURRENT COUNTER VALUE HAS EXCEEDED THE SET VALUE	CURRENT VALUE MUST BE SMALLER THAN SETTING VALUE
M-017	STOPPING AT DOWN POSITION	NEEDLE BAR MOVES TO THE UP POSITION WITH NEEDLE UP ICON.
M-018	THE SETTING TABLE NUMBER IS CHANGED	THE SET TABLE NUMBER IS SET IN THIS SEWING DATA
M-019	SEWING DATA DOES NOT HAVE END CODE	PLEASE ADD END CODE
M-020	START INPUT SIGNAL IS TURNING ON	PLEASE TURN OFF START INPUT SIGNAL
M-021	CLAMP INPUT SIGNAL IS TURNING ON	PLEASE TURN OFF CLAMP INPUT SIGNAL
M-022	EXCITATION OF THE XY AXIS IS BEING RELEASED.	THE CLAMP FRAME CAN BE MOVED BY THE HAND.
M-023	NEEDLE IS NOT CORRECT POSITION	PLEASE MOVE NEEDLE TO UP POSITION BY MANUAL
M-024	CLAMP WILL MOVE TO THE SECOND HOME POSITION	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON No: × ICON
M-025	CLAMP WAS DEVIATED FROM SEWING PATTERN	PRESS HOME ICON OR +JOG ICON
M-026	START SIGNAL AND JOG - ICON IS INEFFECTIVE	PRESS +JOG ICON
M-027	NEEDLE UP POSITION DETECTION WARNING	THE MAIN SHAFT WILL ROTATE TO DETECT UP POSITION. ATTENTION BEING CAUGHT IN THE MACHINE.
M-028	TERMINATION PROCESS COMPLETE	SEE YOU AGAIN! * WAIT UNTIL THE LED OF THE CONTROL BOX IS COMPLETELY OFF, THEN POWER THE SWITCH ON AGAIN.
M-029	SETTING WILL NOT CHANGE	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON No: × ICON
·		

CODE	MESSAGE	SUB-MESSAGE
M-030	STITCH POSITION IS DEVIATED FROM THE SEWING PATTERN	PRESS +JOG OR -JOG ICON, THEN START SEWING.
M-031	INITIALLIZES TO MANUFACUTRE SETTING	ARE YOU SURE? Yes : ENTER ICON No : × ICON
M-032	THIS IS NOT COMPLIANT CODE AT THIS SYSTEM VERSION.	-
M-033	IT IS SET TO [M2H] = HP2	PLEASE OPERATE IT AGAIN, AFTER IT SETS [M2H] IN ON OR OFF
M-034	STITCH NUMBER COUNTER 1 REACHED TO SETTING VALUE	CLR: STITCH NUMBER COUNTER 1 IS CLEARED. ENT: CLEARS MESSAGE
M-035	STITCH NUMBER COUNTER 2 REACHED TO SETTING VALUE	CLR: STITCH NUMBER COUNTER 2 IS CLEARED. ENT: CLEARS MESSAGE
M-036	THE PATTERN CHANGES	PRESS HOME ICON
M-037	INCORRECT RELEASE CODE	PLEASE INPUT AGAIN
M-038	MACHINE HEAD TILT WAS DETECTED	THE MACHINE HEAD IS TILTED POSITION. IF MACHINE HEAD IS NORMAL POSITION, CHECK THE MACHINE TILT SWICH AND CABLE.
M-039	BOARD TEMPERATURE WARNING	BOARD TEMPERATURE IS HIGH
M-040	STEP SEQUENCE PROGRAM ERROR	PLEASE CORRECT THE STEP SEQUENCE
M-041	STEP SEQUENCE DATA DOES NOT EXIST	PLEASE MAKE THE STEP SEQUENCE
M-042	S6 SIGNAL BEING DETECTED	PLEASE RELEASE THE S6 SIGNAL.
M-043	START PROHIBIT SIGNAL BEING DETECTED	PLEASE RELEASE THE START PROHIBIT INPUT SIGNAL.
M-044	COUNTER REACHED SET VALUE	PLEASE CLEAR THE COUNTER.
M-045	USER COUNTER 1 REACHED SET VALUE	PLEASE TOUCH ENTER ICON
M-046	USER COUNTER 2 REACHED SET VALUE	PLEASE TOUCH ENTER ICON
M-047	USER COUNTER 3 REACHED SET VALUE	PLEASE TOUCH ENTER ICON
M-048	USER COUNTER 4 REACHED SET VALUE	PLEASE TOUCH ENTER ICON
M-049	THERE ARE SUSPECT OF ABNORMAL STITCH	PLEASE CHECK STITCH
M-050	NOT IN THE HOME POSITION	PRESS HOME ICON
M-051	ILLEGAL SETTING	PLEASE INPUT A CORRECT VALUE
M-052	SET VALUE IS TOO LARGE	PLEASE INPUT THE VALUE WITHIN THE RANGE
M-053	SET VALUE IS TOO SMALL	PLEASE INPUT THE VALUE WITHIN THE RANGE
M-054	DATA DOES NOT EXIST	-
M-055	TOO MANY STITCHES	PLEASE DECREASE THE NUMBER OF STITCH
M-056	OUT OF DATA NUMBER (20000point)	PLEASE DECREASE THE INPUT POINT
M-057	OUT OF AREA LIMIT	PLEASE MAKE THE DATA IN THE AREA LIMIT
M-058	TOO SHORT STITCH LENGTH	PLEASE INPUT THE VALUE WITHIN THE RANGE
M-059	TOO LONG STITCH LENGTH	PLEASE INPUT THE VALUE WITHIN THE RANGE

CODE	MESSAGE	SUB-MESSAGE
M-060	SECOND HOME ALREADY EXISTS	ONLY ONE SECOND HOME POSITION POINT CAN BE INPUT
M-061	DATA WRITING TO MEMORY.	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-062	TOO LONG NON STITCH FEED	PLEASE CORRECT NON STITCH FEED DATA
M-063	NUMBER OF SKIP JOG IS OUT OF RANGE	PLEASE INPUT THE VALUE WITHIN THE RANGE
M-064	COULD NOT CALCULATE	PLEASE DECREASE THE INPUT POINT AND THE AMOUNT OF THE MOVEMENT AND INPUT AGAIN
M-065	NOT IN HOME POSITION	PRESS HOME ICON
M-066	DATA TYPE IS DIFFERENT	PLEASE CONFIRM DATA TYPE
M-067	CURVE DATA COULD NOT BE CREATED	PLEASE INPUT AGAIN REFERRING TO CURVE INPUT NOTES
M-068	PREPARING IMAGE DISPLAY.	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-069	THERE IS A SECOND HOME POSITION IN THE PATTERN DATA	PLEASE RETURN TO HOME POSITION
M-070	CURVE DATA CAN NOT BE CREATED	PLEASE REVIEW INPUT POINT
M-071	THERE IS NO DATA TO BE DELETED	-
M-072	TRIMMING CODE CAN NOT BE INPUTTED OR ADDED	PLEASE INPUT AND ADD THE TRIM AFTER SEW
M-073	CODE CAN NOT BE INPUTTED OR ADDED.	SAME CODE CAN NOT BE ADDED CONTINUOUSLY
M-074	THE SECOND HOME POSITION CAN NOT BE INPUTTED	PLEASE INPUT AND ADD THE 2HD AFTER FEED
M-075	THE END CODE CAN NOT BE INPUTTED	PLEASE INPUT AND ADD THE END AFTER FEED OR TRIM
M-076	CIRCLE OR ARC COULD NOT BE CREATED	PLEASE REVIEW INPUT POINT
M-077	THE OVERLAP BACK TACKING CANNOT BE SPECIFIED	THE OVERLAP BACK TAKING CAN BE USED ONLY FOR THE FIGURE WHERE CIRCLE, CURVE, AND BROKEN LINE SHUT.
M-078	DATA CAN NOT BE SAVED	PRESS HOME ICON. DATA WILL BE SAVED AFTER HOME POSITIONING
M-079	DATA CAN NOT BE SAVED	PRESS HOME ICON. DATA WILL BE SAVED AFTER HOME POSITIONING
M-080	TOO LONG STITCH	PLEASE CHANGE THE PATTERN DATA
M-081	THERE IS A SECOND HOME POSITION IN THE PATTERN DATA	PLEASE RETURN TO HOME POSITION
M-082	ILLEGAL SETTING	PLEASE INPUT A CORRECT VALUE
M-083	TRIM CODE CAN'T BE INPUTTED NOR ADDED	TRIM CODE CAN NOT BE ADDED JUST AFTER NEEDLE DOWN STOP CODE
M-084	DSTP CODE CAN NOT BE INPUTTED NOR ADDED	NEEDLE DOWN STOP CODE CAN NOT BE ADDED JUST BEFORE TRIM CODE
M-085	CLAMP POSITION HAS DEVIATED FROM INPUT COORDINATES	PLEASE RETURN TO HOME POSITION
M-086	CLAMP POSITION HAS DEVIATED FROM INPUT COORDINATES	PLEASE RETURN TO HOME POSITION
M-087	ZIGZAG DATA CAN NOT BE CREATED.	PLEASE CHANGE THE FEED AMOUNT OF ZIGZAG.
M-088	MULTIPLE, ZIGZAG, BACK TACKING CAN NOT BE SET	-
M-089	DATA CAN NOT BE CREATED.	THE MISTAKE IS FOUND IN G DATA.
M-090	CIRCLE OR ARC COULD NOT BE CREATED	PLEASE REVIEW THE INPUT POINT.

CODE	MESSAGE	SUB-MESSAGE
M-091	CLAMP POSITION HAS DEVIATED FROM INPUT COORDINATES.	EXCITATIONS OF THE MOTORS ARE RELEASED. MOVE THE CLAMP NEAR THE HOME POSITION BY HAND, THEN PRESS THE ENTER ICON.
M-092	CLAMP POSITION HAS DEVIATED FROM INPUT COORDINATES	EXCITATIONS OF THE MOTORS ARE RELEASED. MOVE THE CLAMP NEAR THE HOME POSITION BY HAND, THEN PRESS THE ENTER ICON.
M-093	DELETED MATERIAL THICKNESS VALUE	PLEASE SET ON THE PF HEIGHT SETTING [ZTHK] INSTEAD.
M-094	PRESSER FOOT IS DOWN	RAISE THE PRESSER FOOT (MATERIAL THICKNESS SETTING CAN BE DISPLAYED WHEN PRESSER FOOT IS UP POSITION.)
M-097	HEIGHT INPUT IS OVER	THE MATERIAL THICKNESS INPUT VALUE IS RANGE OVER.
M-098	HEIGHT CORRECTION IS OVER	THE MATERIAL THICKNESS CORRECTED VALUE IS RANGE OVER.
M-099	MATERIAL STEP IS OUT OF THICKNESS RANGE	PF HEIGHT IS OVER RANGE THE SETTING.PLEASE CHECK THE SEWINGDATAOR THE[DFTH] CORD SETTING
M-100	MAKING DATA	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-101	CALCULATING	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-102	MAKE ARC DATA?	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON No: × ICON
M-103	MAKE CIRCLE DATA?	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON No: × ICON
M-104	MAKE CURVE DATA?	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON No: × ICON
M-105	MAKE BROKEN LINE DATA?	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON No: × ICON
M-106	MOVING TO END DATA	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-108	OUT OF DATA NUMBER(300point)	PLEASE DECREASE THE INPUT POINT
M-109	PRESSER FOOT IS DOWN	RAISE THE PRESSER FOOT
M-110	DATA TRANSMITTING(USB)	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-111	DATA RECEIVING(USB)	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-112	THE POSITION OF CLAMP AND THE XY AXIS ARE SHIFTED	PLEASE TURN THE POSER OFF
M-113	DEFFERENT MATERIAL THICKNESS IS DETECTED	PLEASE CHECK THE MATERIAL
M-114	THERE ARE SUSPECT OF ABNORMAL STITCH 2	PLEASE CHECK THE STITCH
M-115	THERE ARE SUSPECT OF ABNORMAL STITCH 3	PLEASE CHECK THE STITCH
M-120	MOVING TO START POINT	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-121	MOVING TO STARTING POSITION	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-122	A SPECIFIED POSITION IS WRONG	PLEASE SPECIFY FOLLOWING STITCH FROM START POINT
M-123	THE AMOUNT OF THE MOVEMENT IS NOT INPUT	PLEASE INPUT AMOUNT OF MOVEMENT
M-124	A SPECIFIED POSITION IS WRONG	PLEASE SPECIFY SEWING DATA
M-125	A SPECIFIED POSITION IS WRONG	PLEASE SPECIFY SEWING AND FEED DATA
M-126	A SPECIFIED POSITION IS WRONG	PLEASE SPECIFY ONE STITCH FRONT IS SEW OR FEED DATA

CODE	MESSAGE	SUB-MESSAGE
M-127	A SPECIFIED POSITION IS WRONG	PLEASE SPECIFY PREVIOUS DATA FROM FINAL STITCH
M-128	A SPECIFIED POSITION IS WRONG	PLEASE SPECIFY CODE DATA
M-129	THE SPECIFIED CODE CANNOT BE DELETED.	THE TRIM CODE CANNOT BE DELETE WHEN THE FORWARD ARE SEW OR THE BACK ARE FEED.
M-130	SEWING DATA DOES NOT EXIST	THIS FUNCTION CANNOT BE USED
M-131	A SPECIFIED POSITION IS WRONG	PLEASE SPECIFY ONE STITCH REAR IS SEW OR FEED DATA
M-132	THE SPECIFIED CODE IS NOT DFTH CODE	PLEASE SPECIFY DFTH CODE DATA
M-140	OFFSET DATA DOES NOT EXIST	-
M-141	MULTIPLE DATA DOES NOT EXIST	-
M-142	TOO SMALL REDUCTION RATIO	PLEASE DO A CORRECT SETTING
M-143	TOO LARGE ENLARGEMENT RATIO	PLEASE DO A CORRECT SETTING
M-144	THE POINT INPUT DATA CANNOT BE CONVERTED.	PLEASE SPECIFY SEWING DATA OTHER THAN THE POINT INPUT.
M-145	TACKING POSITION CAN'T BE CONVERTED	PLEASE SPECIFY SEWING DATA OTHER THAN THE POINT INPUT.
M-146	TACKING POSITION CAN'T BE CONVERTED	PLEASE SPECIFY SEWING DATA OTHER THAN THE POINT INPUT.
M-160	AREA LIMIT SETTING IS UNAVAILABLE	IT IS DANGEROUS WHEN USING BY THE AREA LIMIT RELEASE
M-161	HALT SWITCH IS ON	RELEASE HALT SWITCH. IF MESSAGE IS NOT CLEAR AFTER RELEASE HALT SWITCH, TURN THE POWER OFF AND CHECK HALT SWITCH & CABLE
M-162	ILLEGAL NUMBER WAS SET	PLEASE SETTING AGAIN
M-163	THE DATA IS BEING CONVERTED INTO A NEW VERSION.	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-164	NOT J-DATA	PLEASE SPECIFY THE "J DATA"
M-165	NOT J-DATA	PLEASE SPECIFY THE "J DATA"
M-180	Cassette jig sensor is not detected	-
M-188	USB MEDIUM IS NOT CONNECTED	PLEASE CONNECT USB MEDIUM
M-189	CAN NOT BE SAVED INTO USB MEDIUM	PATTERN DATA THAT WAS CREATED BY A FORMER SERIES CAN NOT BE SAVED
M-190	USB MEDIUM DEFECT	PLEASE CHANGE USB MEDIUM
M-191	INSUFFICIENT EMPTY AREA IN USB MEDIUM	PLEASE CHANGE USB MEDIUM OR DELETE FILES
M-192	SPECIFIED DATA DOES NOT EXIST IN THE USB MEDIUM	CHECK FILE NAME AND PATTERN DATA NUMBER
M-193	OPTIMIZING INTERNAL MEMORY	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-194	CLEARS CONTENT OF THE SHORT CUT BUTTON	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON(PATTERN DATA WILL NOT BE ERASED) No: × ICON
M-195	WRITING SEWING DATA INTO USB MEDIUM	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-196	DELETING SEWING DATA IN USB MEDIUM	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-197	READING SEWING DATA FROM USB MEDIUM	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE

CODE	MESSAGE	SUB-MESSAGE
M-198	OVERWRITES DATA IN USB MEDIUM	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON No: × ICON
M-199	DELETES SEWING DATA IN USB MEDIUM	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON No: × ICON
M-201	CORRESPONDING DATA DOES NOT EXIST IN USB MEDIUM	PLEASE CHANGE USB MEDIUM
M-202	READING FILE INFORMATION OF THE USB MEDIUM	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-203	USB MEDIUM IS CONNECTED	PLEASE DETACH USB MEDIUM
M-204	READING COMPLETE	PLEASE DETACH USB MEDIUM
M-205	WRITING COMPLETE	PLEASE DETACH USB MEDIUM
M-206	TERMINATE USB MEDIUM PROCESSING	PLEASE DETACH USB MEDIUM
M-207	USB MEDIUM OVERCURRENT	PLEASE CHANGE USB MEDIUM
M-208	USB WAS DISCONNECTED	SWITCH TO INTERNAL MEMORY
M-209	INTERNAL MEMORY DEFECT	INTERNAL MEMORY WILL BE FORMATTED. PRESS ENTER ICON
M-210	SAVED FILE NUMBER IS OVER LIMIT	PLEASE ERASE UNUSED DATA
M-211	SPECIFIED SEWING DATA DOES NOT EXIST IN THE MEMORY	CHECK FILE NAME AND PATTERN DATA NUMBER
M-212	MEMORY FORMATTING	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-213	FORMATTING INTERNAL MEMORY	-
M-214	THERE IS NO NUMBER THAT HAS BECOME EMPTY IN MEMORY	PLEASE DELETE UNNECESSARY DATA
M-215	WRITING SEWING DATA INTO THE INTERNAL MEMORY	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-216	DELETING SEWING DATA IN THE INTERNAL MEMORY	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-217	READING SEWING DATA FROM THE INTERNAL MEMORY	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-218	DELETES SEWING DATA IN THE INTERNAL MEMORY	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON No: × ICON
M-219	OVERWRITES SEWING DATA IN THE INTERNAL MEMORY	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON No: × ICON
M-220	INSUFFICIENT EMPTY AREA IN THE INTERNAL MEMORY	PLEASE ERASE UNUSED PATTERN DATA, AND OPTIMIZE AN INTERNAL MEMORY.
M-221	INTERNAL MEMORY IS DAMAGED	INTERNAL MEMORY IS DEFECTIVE. PLEASE REINSTALL SYSTEM
M-222	PATTERN DATA CAN NOT BE DELETED	CURRENT PATTERN DATA CAN NOT BE ERASED
M-223	FORMATS INTERNAL MEMORY	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON No: × ICON
M-224	OPTIMIZES INTERNAL MEMORY	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON (SEWING DATA WILL NOT BE ERASED) No: × ICON
M-226	COMBINATION DATA CAN NOT BE CREATED	PATTERN DATA WHICH CONTAINS SECOND HOME POSITION CAN NOT BE USED FOR COMBINATION.
M-227	CAN NOT CHANGE PATTERN DATA NUMBER	CAN NOT CHANGE TO PATTERN DATA NUMBER WHICH IS USING.
M-228	OUT OF AREA LIMIT	PLEASE CHANGE PATTERN DATA
M-229	WRONG PATTERN DATA WAS SET	PLEASE CHANGE PATTERN DATA

CODE	MESSAGE	SUB-MESSAGE
M-230	CAN NOT READ	PRESS HOME ICON
M-231	CAN NOT WRITE	PRESS HOME ICON
M-232	TOO MANY STITCHES	PLEASE CHANGE PATTERN DATA
M-233	CHECKING SUM	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-234	ILLEGAL FILE NAME	PLEASE INPUT THE FILE NAME BY 8 CHARACTERS OR LESS
M-235	ILLEGAL PATTERN NUMBER	PLEASE INPUT CORRECT SEWING DATA NUMBER.
M-236	THE LIMIT OF THE SEWING AREA IS EXCEEDED	IT IS DANGEROUS. PLEASE CHANGE THE SEWING DATA
M-237	CHANGE PATTERN DATA TO G-DATA	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON No: × ICON (BACK TO SELECTION SCREEN)
M-238	INCORRECT PASSWORD	PLEASE INPUT AGAIN
M-240	CAN NOT READ COMBINATION PATTERN	PLEASE CLEAR COMBINATION PATTERN (PRESS CLR ICON)
M-241	INPUT IS NOT RIGHT	PLEASE SET THE ID IN 1-4 CHARACTERS
M-244	USB INSTALL FILE ERROR	
M-246	NEEDLE IS NOT CORRECT POSITION	PLEASE ADJUST UP POSITION SENSOR OR [U8] SETTING
M-247	TRIMMING OUTPUT WAS CANCELED	PLEASE ADJUST TRIMMING START TIME/ANGLE [TRS]
M-248	TENSION RELEASE OUTPUT WAS CANCELED	PLEASE ADJUST TENSION RELEASE START TIME/ANGLE [LRS]
M-249	LANGUAGE INFORMATION IS GETTING NOW	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-250	ADDRESS SETTING IS COMPLETED	-
M-251	THERE IS NO CHANGE THE ADDRESS SETTING	-
M-252	IT IS FAILED THE ADDRESS SETTING	PLEASE INPUT AGAIN
M-253	ADDRESS SETTING NOW	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-255	DO NOT SAVE END CODE	-
M-256	PLEASE CLEAN UP	-
M-257	PLEASE CHANGE THE BELT	-
M-258	PLEASE WORK ON MAINTENANCE	-
M-259	PLEASE CHANGE BOBBIN	-
M-260	BOBBIN BEING CHANGED	DO NOT TOUCH
M-261	THERE IS NO BOBBIN	PLEASE SET BOBBIN
M-262	TROUBLE 1 OCCURRED	ATTENTION
M-263	TROUBLE 2 OCCURRED	ATTENTION
M-264	TROUBLE 3 OCCURRED	ATTENTION
M-265	TROUBLE 4 OCCURRED	ATTENTION
M-266	TROUBLE 5 OCCURRED	ATTENTION

CODE	MESSAGE	SUB-MESSAGE
M-274	CAN NOT USE COMBINATIONAL FUNCTION.	DISABLE THE FUNCTION OF PATTERN SELECTION BY USING OF EXTERNAL SIGNAL
M-275	CAN NOT READ, BECAUSE THE COMBINATION IS BEING USED	PLEASE ENTER THE COMBINATION MODE ON FUNCTION MODE AND PRESS THE CLR ICON TO DEACTIVATE THE COMBINATION FUNCTION
M-276	INCORRECT NUMBER OF PATTERN DATA	CAN NOT CHANGE TO FORMER SERIESE NUMBER OF PATTERN DATA
M-277	COPIES REGISTERED SEWING DATA	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON No: × ICON *IF THERE IS SAME NUMBER IN THE MEMORY,DATA IS OVERWRITTEN
M-278	DELETES COMBINATIONAL SEWING DATA	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON No: × ICON
M-279	DELETES DOCKING SEWING DATA	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON No: × ICON
M-280	COPYING SEWING DATA FROM USB MEDIUM TO THE MEMORY	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-281	COPYING SEWING DATA FROM THE MEMORY TO USB MEDIUM	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-282	INCORRECT PASSWORD	PLEASE INPUT AGAIN
M-283	COPY FAILED	SOME SEWING DATA WERE NOT COPIED COMPLETELY. PLEASE CHECK THAT COPIED SEWING DATA.
M-284	USB MEDIUM IS WRITE PROTECTED	PLEASE UNLOCK WRITE PROTECTION OF USB MEDIUM
M-287	ILLEGAL SETTING	PLEASE SELECT SETTING FILE THAT IS CREATED ON SAME SEWING MACHINE MODEL
M-288	THERE IS NO DIFFERENCE	-
M-289	PATTERN DATA DOES NOT EXIST	-
M-290	READING COMPLETE	PLEASE TURN OFF THE POWER. PLEASE RE-TURN ON THE POWER AFTER POWER LED (GREEN) OF THE CONTROL BOX IS TURNED OFF.
M-291	READING SETTING FILE	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-292	READING STEP FILE	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-293	READING SYSTEM FILE	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE
M-294	CURRENT USED TABLE IS OVERWRITTEN	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON No: × ICON
M-295	COPIES SPECIFIED PATTERN DATA	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON No: × ICON *IF THERE IS SAME NUMBER IN THE MEMORY, DATA IS OVERWRITTEN
M-296	COPIES ALL PATTERN DATA	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON No: × ICON *IF THERE IS SAME NUMBER IN THE MEMORY,DATA IS OVERWRITTEN
M-297	OVERWRITES COMBINATION DATA	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON No: × ICON
M-298	CLEARS COMBINATION FORM	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON No: × ICON
M-299	MILLING CUTTER IS IN LOWER POSITION	PLEASE RAISE MILL, THEN TOUCH HOME ICON
M-300	SETTING HAS BEEN CHANGED	PLEASE TURN OFF THE POWER. PLEASE RE-TURN ON THE POWER AFTER POWER LED (GREEN) OF THE CONTROL BOX IS TURNED OFF.

CODE	MESSAGE	SUB-MESSAGE
M-301	MODEL SETTING IS CONFIRMED	ARE YOU SURE? Yes : ENTER ICON No : × ICON
M-302	WRITING MODEL SETTING	PLEASE INPUT AGAIN
M-303	UPGRADE COMPLETE	PLEASE RE-TURN ON THE POWER AFTER POWER LED (GREEN) OF THE CONTROL BOX IS TURNED OFF.
M-304	EXECUTES UPGRADE PROCESSING	ARE YOU SURE? Yes : ENTER ICON No : × ICON
M-305	INITIALIZES SET VALUE	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON (ALL SETTINGS ARE INITIALIZED) No: × ICON
M-306	USER FOLDER DOES NOT EXIST IN THE USB MEDIUM	USER FOLDER CREATION OK? Yes: ENTER ICON No: × ICON
M-307	USER FOLDER DOES NOT EXIST IN THE USB MEDIUM	PLEASE CREATE USER FOLDER (USER_SYSTEM)
M-308	VERSION IS THE SAME	UPGRADE WAS NOT DONE.
M-309	INITIALIZED SELECTED ITEM	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON (SELECTED SETTINGS ARE INITIALIZED) No: X ICON
M-310	MAKER INSTALLATION COMPLETE	PLEASE RE-TURN ON THE POWER AFTER POWER LED (GREEN) OF THE CONTROL BOX IS TURNED OFF.
M-311	INSTALLATION COMPLETE	PLEASE RE-TURN ON THE POWER AFTER POWER LED (GREEN) OF THE CONTROL BOX IS TURNED OFF.
M-312	NO SELECTED ITEM	INITIALIZATION IS NOT EXECUTED.
M-313	RECEIVE TIME OUT OF USB COMMUNICATION	-
M-314	LANGUAGE SETTING IS CONFIRMED	ARE YOU SURE? Yes: ENTER ICON No: × ICON
M-315	READ THE DATA	IT WILL BECOME CHANGING THE SETTING, PATTERN AND STEP SEQUENCE DATA Yes: ENTER ICON No: × ICON
M-319	USB CMMUNICATION WAS TIME OUT	PLEASE DETACH USB MEDIUM.
M-348	TEST DRIVE RUNNING	BE CAREFUL
M-349	MEASURING THE MATERIAL THICKNESS AND WRITING TO PATTERN	IT AUTOMATICALLY MEASURES THE MATERIAL THICKNESS ALONG THE PATTERN. WHILE MEASURING, IT MOVES THE PF AND XY TABLE.IS IT OK? Yes : ENTER ICON No : X ICON
M-350	IT IS AUTOMATICALLY MEASURING NOW	PLEASE WAIT FOR A WHILE.
M-351	MEASURING IS COMPLETE!	PRESS HOME ICON. DATA WILL BE STORED AFTER HOME POSITIONING
M-352	JOG CANCEL SIGNAL IS ON	PLEASE TURN OFF THE JOG CANCEL SIGNAL [JGC].

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION